



---

**UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
**Washington, D.C. 20549**

---

**Amendment No. 2**  
**to**  
**Form S-1**  
**REGISTRATION STATEMENT**  
**UNDER**  
**THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

---

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

*(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)*

**Delaware**  
*(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)*

**2834**  
*(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)*

**13-3929237**  
*(IRS Employer  
Identification Number)*

---

**4733 Bethesda Avenue, Suite 450**  
**Bethesda, Maryland 20814**  
**(301) 961-3400**  
*(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)*

---

**Sachiko Kuno, Ph.D.**  
**President and Chair of the Board of Directors**  
**Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**  
**4733 Bethesda Avenue, Suite 450**  
**Bethesda, Maryland 20814**  
**(301) 961-3400**  
*(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent For Service)*

---

**Copies to:**

**Brent B. Siler, Esq.**  
**Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP**  
**1875 Pennsylvania Ave., NW**  
**Washington, District of Columbia 20006**  
**(202) 663-6000**  
**(202) 663-6363 (fax)**

**Jeffrey D. Karpf, Esq.**  
**Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP**  
**One Liberty Plaza**  
**New York, New York 10006**  
**(212) 225-2000**  
**(212) 225-3999 (fax)**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to public:** As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  \_\_\_\_\_

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier registration statement for the same offering.  \_\_\_\_\_

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier registration statement for the same offering.  \_\_\_\_\_

---

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(a), may determine.**

---

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

(SUBJECT TO COMPLETION)

Preliminary Prospectus  
Dated October 20, 2006

## Shares



### Class A Common Stock

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of class A common stock and the selling stockholders are offering \_\_\_\_\_ shares of class A common stock. This is the initial public offering of our class A common stock. No public market currently exists for our class A common stock. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of class A common stock by the selling stockholders. We anticipate that the public offering price will be between \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share. After the offering, the market price for our shares may be outside this range.

We have applied to have our class A common stock approved for quotation on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "SCMP."

**Investing in our class A common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before buying any shares, you should carefully read the discussion of material risks of investing in our class A common stock in "Risk Factors" beginning on page 7 of this prospectus.**

	Per Share	Total
Public offering price	\$ _____	\$ _____
Underwriting discounts and commissions	\$ _____	\$ _____
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ _____	\$ _____
Proceeds to selling stockholders	\$ _____	\$ _____

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

We and one of the selling stockholders have granted the underwriters the right to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our class A common stock to cover over-allotments. The underwriters can exercise this right at any time within 30 days after the offering. The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of class A common stock to investors on or about \_\_\_\_\_, 2006.

**Banc of America Securities LLC**

**Leerink Swann & Company**

**Deutsche Bank Securities**

, 2006

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We and the selling stockholders have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide you with information or information different from that contained in this prospectus. We and the selling stockholders are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our class A common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of shares of our common stock. In this prospectus, unless otherwise stated or the context otherwise requires, references to “Sucampo,” “we,” “us,” “our” and similar references refer to Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and its combined affiliated companies, Sucampo Pharma Europe Ltd. and Sucampo Pharma, Ltd.

AMITIZA™ and our logo are our trademarks and SUCAMPO® is our registered trademark. Each of the other trademarks, trade names or service marks appearing in this prospectus belongs to its respective holder.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">Summary</a>	1
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	7
<a href="#">Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	29
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	30
<a href="#">Dividend Policy</a>	30
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	31
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	33
<a href="#">Selected Combined Financial Data</a>	35
<a href="#">Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	37
<a href="#">Business</a>	64
<a href="#">Management</a>	95
<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions</a>	107
<a href="#">Principal and Selling Stockholders</a>	113
<a href="#">Description of Capital Stock</a>	117
<a href="#">Shares Eligible for Future Sale</a>	122
<a href="#">Underwriting</a>	124
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	130
<a href="#">Experts</a>	130
<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	130
<a href="#">Index to Combined Financial Statements</a>	F-1

---

## NOTICE TO INVESTORS

*For investors outside the United States:* Neither we nor any of the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus.

## SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all of the information that is important to you. Before investing in our class A common stock, you should read this prospectus carefully in its entirety, especially the risks of investing in our class A common stock that we discuss under "Risk Factors," and our combined financial statements and related notes beginning on page F-1.

### Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is an emerging pharmaceutical company focused on the discovery, development and commercialization of proprietary drugs based on prostones, a class of compounds derived from functional fatty acids that occur naturally in the human body. The therapeutic potential of prostones was first identified by one of our founders, Dr. Ryuji Ueno. We believe that most prostones function as activators of cellular ion channels and, as a result, may be effective at promoting fluid secretion and enhancing cell protection, which may give them wide-ranging therapeutic potential, particularly for age-related diseases. We are focused on developing prostones with novel mechanisms of action for the treatment of gastrointestinal, respiratory, vascular and central nervous system diseases and disorders for which there are unmet or underserved medical needs and significant commercial potential.

### AMITIZA

In January 2006, we received marketing approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, for our first product AMITIZA™ (lubiprostone) for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults. AMITIZA is the only prescription product for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation that has been approved by the FDA for use by adults of all ages, including those over 65 years of age, and that has demonstrated effectiveness for use beyond 12 weeks. Studies published in *The American Journal of Gastroenterology* estimate that approximately 42 million people in the United States suffer from constipation. Based on these studies, we estimate that approximately 12 million people can be characterized as suffering from chronic idiopathic constipation.

We also plan to pursue marketing approval for AMITIZA for additional constipation-related gastrointestinal indications with large, underserved markets. We are currently conducting two pivotal Phase III clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, for which we expect preliminary results in the first quarter of 2007. In addition, we plan to file an investigational new drug application, or IND, for Phase II/III pivotal clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of opioid-induced bowel dysfunction by early 2007.

We are party to a collaboration and license agreement with Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, or Takeda, to jointly develop and commercialize AMITIZA for chronic idiopathic constipation, irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, opioid-induced bowel dysfunction and other gastrointestinal indications in the United States and Canada. We have the right to co-promote AMITIZA along with Takeda in these markets. We and Takeda initiated commercial sales of AMITIZA in the United States for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in April 2006. Takeda is marketing AMITIZA broadly to office-based specialty physicians and primary care physicians. We are complementing Takeda's marketing efforts by promoting AMITIZA through a specialty sales force in the institutional marketplace, including specialist physicians based in academic medical centers and long-term care facilities.

### Additional Compounds

Our additional compounds in development include:

- SPI-8811 for the treatment of ulcers induced by non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, or NSAIDs, portal hypertension, non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, cystic fibrosis and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. We have completed Phase I trials of SPI-8811 for NSAID-induced ulcers and a Phase IIa trial for cystic fibrosis. We plan to file an IND for a Phase II clinical trial of SPI-8811 to treat NSAID-

induced ulcers in early 2007, file an IND for a Phase I/II proof of concept study of SPI-8811 in patients with portal hypertension in 2007, and commence a Phase IIb trial of SPI-8811 for gastrointestinal disorders associated with cystic fibrosis in 2007. This Phase IIb trial is different than the Phase IIa trial we have already completed for cystic fibrosis. SPI-8811 is in the preclinical stage for other indications.

- SPI-017 for the treatment of peripheral arterial and vascular disease and central nervous system disorders. Initially, we are working on the development of an intravenous formulation of SPI-017 for the treatment of peripheral arterial disease. We also are developing an oral formulation of SPI-017 for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. We plan to file an IND for Phase I clinical trials of the intravenous formulation of SPI-017 in early 2007 and an IND for Phase I clinical trials of the oral formulation in mid to late 2007.

### **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to become a leading pharmaceutical company focused on discovering, developing and commercializing proprietary drugs based on prostones to treat diseases and disorders for which there are unmet or underserved medical needs and significant commercial potential. Our strategy to achieve this objective includes the following key elements:

- Focus on the commercial launch of AMITIZA in the United States for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults.
- Develop AMITIZA for the treatment of additional indications and discover, develop and commercialize other prostone product candidates. We believe that our focus on prostones may offer several potential advantages, including:
  - novel mechanisms of action;
  - wide-ranging therapeutic potential;
  - our discovery and development experience with prostones; and
  - patent protection.
- Target large and underserved markets.
- Seek marketing approval for AMITIZA and our other product candidates in Europe and the Asia-Pacific region.
- Focus on our core discovery, clinical development and commercialization activities.
- Grow through strategic acquisitions and in-licensing opportunities.

### **Related-Party Arrangements**

We hold an exclusive worldwide royalty-bearing license from Sucampo AG, a Swiss patent-holding company, to develop and commercialize AMITIZA and all other prostone compounds covered by patents and patent applications held by Sucampo AG. We are obligated to assign to Sucampo AG all patentable improvements that we make in the field of prostones, which Sucampo AG will in turn license back to us on an exclusive basis. With respect to any prostone compound other than AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017, if we have not performed preclinical testing and generated specified pharmacological and toxicity data for such compound during the period that ends on the later of September 30, 2011 or three months after the date upon which Drs. Kuno and Ueno no longer control our company, then the commercial rights to that compound will revert to Sucampo AG, subject to a one-year extension in the case of any compound that we designate as one for which we intend in good faith to perform the required testing within that year. We refer to the end of this period as the Sucampo AG reversion date.

We are party to exclusive supply arrangements with R-Tech Ueno, Ltd., or R-Tech, a Japanese pharmaceutical manufacturer, to provide us with clinical and commercial supplies of AMITIZA and clinical supplies of our product candidates SPI-8811 and SPI-017. These arrangements include provisions requiring R-Tech to assist us in connection with applications for marketing approval for these compounds in the United States and elsewhere, including assistance with regulatory compliance for chemistry, manufacturing and controls.

Our two founders, Dr. Sachiko Kuno and Dr. Ryuji Ueno, together, directly or indirectly, own all of the stock of Sucampo AG and a majority of the stock of R-Tech. Drs. Kuno and Ueno also are executive officers, directors and controlling stockholders of our company and are married to each other.

#### **Our Dual Class Capital Structure**

We have two classes of common stock authorized, class A common stock and class B common stock. Holders of class A common stock and class B common stock have identical rights, except that holders of class A common stock are entitled to one vote per share and holders of class B common stock are entitled to ten votes per share on all matters on which stockholders are entitled to vote.

Immediately following the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding \_\_\_\_\_ shares of class A common stock and 3,081,300 shares of class B common stock. The class B common stock will represent approximately \_\_\_\_\_ % of the combined voting power of our outstanding common stock immediately following this offering. All of the shares of class B common stock are owned by S&R Technology Holdings, LLC, an entity wholly owned and controlled by Drs. Kuno and Ueno. As a result, Drs. Kuno and Ueno will be able to control the outcome of all matters upon which our stockholders vote, including the election of directors, amendments to our certificate of incorporation and mergers or other business combinations.

We will not be authorized to issue additional shares of class B common stock after this offering except in limited circumstances such as a stock split of both classes of common stock or a stock dividend made in respect of both classes of common stock. Shares of class B common stock will automatically be converted into shares of class A common stock upon transfer, with limited exceptions for transfers to family trusts. In addition, all remaining outstanding shares of class B common stock will automatically be converted into shares of class A common stock upon the death, legal incompetence or retirement from our company of both Drs. Kuno and Ueno or at such time as the number of outstanding shares of class B common stock is less than 20% of the number of outstanding shares of class A and class B common stock together.

In this prospectus, we refer to our authorized class A common stock and class B common stock together as our common stock.

#### **Risks Associated With Our Business**

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as more fully described in the section entitled "Risk Factors" immediately following this prospectus summary. Since our formation, we have incurred significant operating losses and, as of June 30, 2006, we had an accumulated combined deficit of \$26.6 million. We expect to incur additional losses and may never achieve or maintain profitability. Our success depends on the successful commercialization of AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults and other indications for which we are developing this drug. We have limited experience commercializing drug products. If we are not successful in making the transition from a pre-commercial stage company to a commercial company, our ability to become profitable will be compromised. We are highly dependent upon the continued service of Dr. Kuno, our president and chair of our board of directors, and Dr. Ueno, our chief executive and chief scientific officer. We depend significantly upon our collaboration with Takeda, and the successful commercialization of AMITIZA will depend to a large degree upon the effectiveness of Takeda's sales force. Our agreement with Takeda provides that it may be terminated by either party if we fail to receive marketing approval from the FDA for AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation and if we and Takeda do not thereafter agree on an alternative development and commercialization strategy. We have no manufacturing capabilities and rely exclusively upon R-Tech for the manufacture of AMITIZA and other prostone product candidates. Our preclinical studies may not produce successful results and our clinical trials may not demonstrate safety and efficacy in humans, which could impair our ability to develop additional indications for AMITIZA and to develop and commercialize other product candidates.

#### **Our Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of Delaware in December 1996. Our principal executive offices are located at 4733 Bethesda Avenue, Suite 450, Bethesda, Maryland 20814, and our telephone number is (301) 961-3400. We recently acquired all of the capital stock of two affiliated European and Asian operating companies, Sucampo Pharma Europe Ltd., or Sucampo Europe, and Sucampo Pharma, Ltd., or Sucampo Japan, that were previously under common control with us. Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan are now wholly owned subsidiaries of our company.

### The Offering

Class A common stock we are offering	shares
Class A common stock the selling stockholders are offering	shares
Total class A common stock offered	<u>shares</u>
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering:	
Class A	shares
Class B	<u>3,081,300 shares</u>
Total	shares
Voting rights	One vote for each share of class A common stock and ten votes for each share of class B common stock on all matters on which stockholders are entitled to vote.
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$ million, or approximately \$ million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us. We expect to use these net proceeds to fund: development activities for AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017; expansion of our sales and marketing infrastructure; additional clinical trials and sales and marketing efforts by our European and Asian operating subsidiaries; development of other prostone compounds; and working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate purposes, which may include the acquisition or in-license of complementary technologies, products or businesses. See "Use of Proceeds." We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares of our class A common stock by the selling stockholders.
Risk factors	See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in shares of our class A common stock.
Proposed NASDAQ Global Market symbol	SCMP

The number of shares of our class A and class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on shares outstanding as of July 31, 2006. The number of shares to be outstanding after this offering excludes:

- 253,600 shares of our class A common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of July 31, 2006 at a weighted average exercise price of \$41.88 per share; and
- an aggregate of 1,500,000 shares of class A common stock reserved for future issuance under our equity compensation plans as of the completion of this offering.

Unless otherwise noted, all information in this prospectus assumes:

- no exercise of the outstanding options described above;
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to                      shares of class A common stock to cover over-allotments; and
- the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 378,000 shares of class A common stock, which will occur automatically upon the closing of this offering.



### Summary Combined Financial Data

The following is a summary of our combined financial information. You should read this information together with our combined financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” section of this prospectus.

In September 2006, we acquired all of the capital stock of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan. Prior to that date, the acquisition was considered probable of occurring. Accordingly, in this prospectus, except as otherwise expressly provided, we have presented financial information that reflects our financial position, results of operations and cash flows on a combined basis with these two operating companies. Beginning with the third quarter of 2006, the period in which the acquisition was consummated, we will present our financial statements for all periods on a consolidated basis.

Historical net (loss) income per share information is not presented due to the stock outstanding from multiple issuers, reflecting the combined nature of our financial statements. Please see note 4 to our combined financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus for an explanation of the method used to calculate the pro forma net (loss) income per share and the number of shares used in the computation of pro forma per share amounts.

The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data set forth below gives effect to our issuance and sale of shares of class A common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

As discussed in note 2 to our combined financial statements, we have restated our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2005 to correct for errors in accounting for deferred income taxes and stock-based compensation expense for awards to non-employees.

	Years Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended	
	2003	2004	2005 (Restated)	2005	2006
	(in thousands, except per share data)				
<b>Statement of operations data:</b>					
Revenues	\$ 4,125	\$ 2,665	\$ 47,007	\$38,407	\$34,693
Operating expenses:					
Research and development	18,444	14,036	31,168	12,430	9,544
General and administrative	7,447	8,227	7,821	3,347	8,268
Selling and marketing	—	—	295	25	3,808
Milestone royalties — related parties	—	—	1,500	1,500	1,250
Royalties — related parties	—	—	—	—	967
(Loss) income from operations	(21,767)	(19,598)	6,223	21,105	10,856
Total non-operating (expense) income, net	(250)	(56)	990	421	1,149
(Loss) income before income taxes	(22,017)	(19,654)	7,213	21,526	12,005
Income tax provision	—	—	(788)	(1,612)	—
Net (loss) income	\$ (22,017)	\$ (19,654)	\$ 6,425	\$19,914	\$12,005
Basic pro forma net (loss) income per share	\$ (5.24)	\$ (4.66)	\$ 1.52	\$ 4.73	\$ 2.76
Diluted pro forma net (loss) income per share	\$ (5.24)	\$ (4.66)	\$ 1.48	\$ 4.61	\$ 2.68
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding — basic	4,205	4,213	4,213	4,214	4,350
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding — diluted	4,205	4,213	4,331	4,317	4,479

As of June 30, 2006

<u>Actual</u>	<u>Pro Forma As Adjusted</u>
---------------	----------------------------------

(in thousands)

**Balance sheet data:**

Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 35,674
Short-term investments	28,518
Working capital	54,795
Total assets	77,287
Total liabilities	42,604
Accumulated deficit	(26,606)
Total stockholders' equity	34,683

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our class A common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below together with all of the other information included in this prospectus, including the combined financial statements and related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus, before deciding to invest in our class A common stock. If any of the following risks actually occur, they may materially harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. In this event, the market price of our class A common stock could decline and you could lose part or all of your investment.*

### **Risks Related to Our Limited Commercial Operations**

***We have historically incurred significant losses and we might not achieve or maintain operating profitability.***

We have only recently initiated commercial sales of our first product, AMITIZA, for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults, and we have not yet recorded any product revenues. Since our formation, we have incurred significant operating losses and, as of June 30, 2006, we had an accumulated combined deficit of \$26.6 million. Our combined net losses were \$22.0 million in 2003 and \$19.7 million in 2004. Although we had combined net income of \$6.4 million in 2005 and \$12.0 million in the six months ended June 30, 2006, this was attributable to our receipt of one-time milestone payments totaling \$30.0 million in 2005 and \$20.0 million in the six months ended June 30, 2006. Our historical losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in our research and development programs and from our general and administrative expenses. We expect to continue to incur significant and increasing expenses for at least the next several years as we continue our research activities and conduct development of, and seek regulatory approvals for, additional indications for AMITIZA and for other drug candidates. Under our collaboration agreement with Takeda, Takeda reimbursed us for the first \$30.0 million in research and development expenses we incurred related to AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation and irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, and we are now responsible for the next \$20.0 million. Takeda's reimbursement obligation covered substantially all of our research and development expenses for AMITIZA through 2005, by which time Takeda had satisfied its full \$30.0 million reimbursement obligation. Accordingly, the unreimbursed portion of our research and development expenses will significantly increase in 2006. Whether we are able to achieve operating profitability in the future will depend upon our ability to generate revenues that exceed our expenses. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. If we are unable to achieve and maintain profitability, the market value of our class A common stock will decline and you could lose all or a part of your investment.

***If we are unable to successfully commercialize our first product, AMITIZA, for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults or other indications for which we are developing this drug, including irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, or experience significant delays in doing so, our ability to generate product-based revenues and achieve profitability will be jeopardized.***

In the near term, our ability to generate product-based revenues will depend on the successful commercialization and continued development of AMITIZA. We recorded our first product revenue from AMITIZA in the quarter ended June 30, 2006. The commercial success of AMITIZA will depend on several factors, including the following:

- the effectiveness of Takeda's sales force, as supplemented by the specialty sales force we have engaged, in marketing and selling AMITIZA in the United States for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults;
- the ability of R-Tech, which has the exclusive right to manufacture and supply AMITIZA, or any substitute manufacturer to supply quantities sufficient to meet market demand and at acceptable levels of quality and price;
- acceptance of the product within the medical community and by third party payors;

- successful completion of clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of other constipation-related gastrointestinal indications beyond chronic idiopathic constipation, including irritable bowel syndrome with constipation; and
- receipt of marketing approvals from the FDA and similar foreign regulatory authorities for the treatment of other indications, including marketing approval in the United States and Europe for AMITIZA to treat irritable bowel syndrome with constipation.

If we are not successful in commercializing AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation or other indications, or are significantly delayed in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.

***We have limited experience commercializing drug products. If we are not successful in making the transition from a pre-commercial stage company to a commercial company, our ability to become profitable will be compromised.***

For most of our operating history, we have been a pre-commercial stage company. We are in the process of transitioning to a company capable of supporting commercial activities, and we may not be successful in this transition. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, developing prostone technology, undertaking preclinical and clinical trials of our product candidates and coordinating the U.S. regulatory approval process for AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults. To make the transition to a commercial company, we will need to develop internally, or contract with third parties to provide us with, the capabilities to manufacture a commercial scale product and to conduct the sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. While we expect R-Tech to perform these manufacturing functions and Takeda to perform many of these sales and marketing functions with respect to the sale of AMITIZA in the United States, we may nevertheless encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications and delays as we establish these commercial functions for AMITIZA and for other products for which we may receive regulatory marketing approval. As we continue to develop and seek regulatory approval of additional product candidates and additional indications for AMITIZA, and to pursue regulatory approvals for AMITIZA and other products outside the United States, it could be difficult for us to obtain and devote the resources necessary to successfully manage our commercialization efforts. If we are not successful in completing our transition to a commercial company, our ability to become profitable will be jeopardized and the market price of our class A common stock is likely to decline.

#### **Risks Related to Employees and Managing Growth**

***If we are unable to retain our president and our chief executive and chief scientific officer and other key executives, we may not be able to successfully develop and commercialize our products.***

We are highly dependent on Dr. Sachiko Kuno, our president and chair of our board of directors, and Dr. Ryuji Ueno, our chief executive officer and chief scientific officer, and the other principal members of our executive and scientific teams, including Mariam Morris, our chief financial officer, Brad Fackler, our executive vice president of commercial operations, Gayle Dolecek, our senior vice president of research and development, Kei Tolliver, our vice president of business development and company operations, and Charles Hrushka, our vice president of marketing. The loss of the services of any of these persons might impede the achievement of our product development and commercialization objectives. We have employment agreements with these executives, but these agreements are terminable by the employees on short or no notice at any time without penalty to the employee. We do not maintain key-man life insurance on any of our executives.

***If we fail to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel, we may not be able to pursue our product development and commercialization programs.***

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and commercial personnel, including clinical development, regulatory, and marketing and sales executives and field personnel, will be critical to our success. If we fail to recruit and then retain these personnel, our ability to pursue our clinical development and product commercialization programs will be compromised. We may not be able to attract and retain these personnel on acceptable

terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific personnel from universities and research institutions.

***We expect to expand our development, regulatory, sales and marketing, and finance and accounting capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of drug development, regulatory affairs, sales and marketing and finance and accounting. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities, and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited resources, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

***We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting and those of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan. If we fail to achieve and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting, we could face difficulties in preparing timely and accurate financial reports, which could lead to delisting of our class A common stock from The NASDAQ Global Market, to which we have applied to have our class A common stock approved for quotation, result in a loss of investor confidence in our reported results and cause the price of our class A common stock to fall.***

In connection with the acquisition of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan and our preparation of audited financial information for those two entities for the year ended December 31, 2005, we identified control deficiencies related to those entities that constitute material weaknesses in the design and operation of our internal controls over financial reporting.

In general, a material weakness is defined as a control deficiency, or combination of control deficiencies, that results in more than a remote likelihood that a material misstatement of annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected. The material weaknesses we identified are as follows:

- We did not maintain effective controls over the completeness and accuracy of revenue recognition. Specifically, effective controls were not designed and in place to adequately review contracts for the accuracy and proper cut-off of revenue recognition at Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan. This control deficiency resulted in adjustments to the revenue and deferred revenue accounts. Additionally, this control deficiency could result in a misstatement of the revenue and deferred revenue accounts that would result in a material misstatement to our interim or annual financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.
- We did not maintain effective controls over the completeness and accuracy of the accounting for debt instruments. Specifically, effective controls were not designed and in place to adequately review debt agreements of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan for the proper accounting implications, or to ensure appropriate communication within our company regarding the existence of all debt agreements. This control deficiency resulted in adjustments to accounts payable, other liabilities and notes payable accounts. Additionally, this control deficiency could result in a misstatement of accounts payable, other liabilities and notes payable accounts that would result in a material misstatement to our interim or annual financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.
- We did not maintain effective controls over the preparation, review and presentation of the financial information prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles reflecting Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan's operations. Specifically, effective controls were not designed and in place to adequately review, analyze and monitor these affiliates' financial information, nor did we have a standard reporting format for these affiliates, accounting procedures and policies manuals, formally documented controls and procedures or a formal process to review and analyze financial information of these affiliates. This control deficiency resulted in adjustments to revenue, deferred

revenue, accounts payable, other liabilities and notes payable accounts, as well as the statement of cash flows. Additionally, this control deficiency could result in a misstatement in a number of our financial statement accounts, including the statement of cash flows, resulting in a material misstatement to our interim or annual financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

In connection with the restatement of our combined financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2005, we identified additional control deficiencies that constitute material weaknesses in the design and operation of our internal controls over financial reporting. In particular:

- We did not maintain effective controls over the completeness, accuracy and valuation of accounting for certain income tax balances. Specifically, effective controls were not designed and in place to periodically assess, at an appropriate level of detail, the “more likely than not” criteria for recognition of deferred tax assets. This control deficiency resulted in adjustments to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance and the income tax provision accounts, which resulted in a restatement of our combined financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2005. Additionally, this control deficiency could result in a misstatement of the deferred tax asset valuation allowance and income tax provision accounts that would result in a material misstatement to our interim or annual financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.
- We did not maintain effective controls over the valuation and accuracy of accounting for non-employee stock options. Specifically, effective controls were not designed and in place to value the options using the contractual term as opposed to an expected term. This control deficiency resulted in adjustments to the research and development expenses and additional paid-in capital accounts and resulted in a restatement of our financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2005. Additionally, this control deficiency could result in a misstatement of operating expenses and additional paid-in capital accounts that would result in a material misstatement to our interim or annual financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

If we are unable to remediate these material weaknesses, we may not be able to accurately and timely report our financial position, results of operations or cash flows as a public company. Becoming subject to the public reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act, upon the completion of this offering will intensify the need for us to report our financial position, results of operations and cash flows on an accurate and timely basis. Because we and Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan have not historically been managed by the same management group and because we have never had to prepare financial statements which included other entities, we may not be able to prepare complete and accurate financial statements on a timely basis, which could result in delays in our public filings and ultimately delisting of our class A common stock from its principal trading market, which will be The NASDAQ Global Market if our application to have our class A common stock approved for quotation is approved.

The remediation of our internal control over financial reporting as described in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” is currently ongoing. We cannot assure you that we will be able to remediate these weaknesses. If we are not able to remediate these weaknesses, our ability to accurately and timely report our financial position, results of operations or cash flows could be impaired.

***The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources and distract management.***

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting, corporate governance and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. We will be subject to the requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the NASDAQ Global Market, to which we have applied to have our class A common stock approved for quotation, and other rules and regulations. These rules and regulations may place a strain on our systems and resources. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. Sarbanes-Oxley requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. We currently do not have an internal audit group. In order to maintain and improve the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls over financial reporting, we

will need to devote significant resources and management oversight. As a result, management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns. In addition, we will need to hire additional accounting staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge and we cannot assure you that we will be able to do so in a timely fashion.

These rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers. We are currently evaluating and monitoring developments with respect to these rules, and we cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs.

### **Risks Related to Product Development and Commercialization**

***Commercial rights to some prostone compounds will revert back to Sucampo AG in the future unless we devote sufficient development resources to those compounds during the next several years; if any of the compounds that revert back to Sucampo AG subsequently become valuable compounds, we will have lost the commercial rights to those compounds and will not be able to develop or market them, and the reverted compounds could ultimately compete with compounds we are developing or marketing.***

Sucampo AG has granted to us an exclusive worldwide license to develop and commercialize products based upon Sucampo AG's extensive portfolio of U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications relating to prostone technology. To retain our license rights to any prostone compounds other than AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017, we are required to perform preclinical testing over a specified period on those compounds and to generate specified pharmacological and toxicity data. The specified period ends on the later of September 30, 2011 or three months after the date upon which Drs. Kuno and Ueno no longer control our company. At the end of the specified period, Sucampo AG can terminate our license with respect to any compounds as to which we have not performed the required testing, except for any compounds we designate as compounds for which we intend in good faith to perform the required testing within the following twelve months. At the end of that twelve-month period, Sucampo AG may terminate our license as to any of the designated compounds for which we have not performed the required testing.

We will need to focus our development resources and funding on a limited number of compounds during the specified period. The decision whether to commit development resources to a particular compound will require us to determine which compounds have the greatest likelihood of commercial success. Dr. Ueno and his staff will be primarily responsible for making these decisions on our behalf. Dr. Ueno and his wife, Dr. Kuno, indirectly own all the stock of Sucampo AG. In this process, we will likely commit resources to some compounds that do not prove to be commercially feasible and we may overlook other compounds that later prove to have significant commercial potential. If we do not identify and commit resources to one of these valuable compounds, the commercial rights with respect to the compound will eventually revert back to Sucampo AG. After the reversion of these rights to Sucampo AG, we will have no ability to develop or commercialize the compound. Although Sucampo AG will be prohibited from developing products that compete with our products prior to the Sucampo AG reversion date, thereafter they will be free to develop competitive products. In addition, although Sucampo AG will be prohibited from marketing products that compete with our products for 21 months after the Sucampo AG reversion date, after that date Sucampo AG will be permitted to market products, including products covered by the reverted license rights, in competition with us.

***If our preclinical studies do not produce successful results or if our clinical trials do not demonstrate safety and efficacy in humans, our ability to develop additional indications for AMITIZA and to develop and commercialize other product candidates will be impaired.***

Before obtaining regulatory approval for the sale of our product candidates, we must conduct extensive preclinical tests and clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy in humans of our product candidates.

Preclinical and clinical testing is expensive, is difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and is uncertain as to outcome. Success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. A failure of one or more of our clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, preclinical testing and the clinical trial process that could delay or prevent our ability to receive regulatory approval or commercialize our product candidates, including:

- regulators or institutional review boards may not authorize us to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- our preclinical tests or clinical trials may produce negative or inconclusive results, and as a result we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional preclinical testing or clinical trials or we may abandon projects that we consider to be promising. For example, the efficacy results in two of our Phase IIa trials of SPI-8811, specifically the trials for the treatment of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and for the treatment of symptoms associated with cystic fibrosis, were inconclusive. Therefore, further clinical testing will be required in connection with the development of this compound for these indications;
- enrollment in our clinical trials may be slower than we currently anticipate, resulting in significant delays, or participants may drop out of our clinical trials at rates that are higher than we currently anticipate;
- we might have to suspend or terminate our clinical trials if we discover that the participating patients are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- regulators or institutional review boards may require that we hold, suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements;
- the cost of our clinical trials may be greater than we currently anticipate;
- we might have difficulty obtaining sufficient quantities of the product candidate being tested to complete our clinical trials;
- any regulatory approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the product not commercially viable; and
- the effects of our product candidates may not be the desired or anticipated effects or may include undesirable side effects, or the product candidates may have other unexpected characteristics. For example, in preclinical tests of AMITIZA, the drug demonstrated a potential to cause fetal loss in guinea pigs and, as a result, its label includes cautionary language as to its use by pregnant women.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete our clinical trials or other testing or if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;
- not be able to obtain marketing approval; or
- obtain approval for indications that are not as broad as those for which we apply.

Our product development costs will also increase if we experience delays in testing or approvals. We do not know whether our clinical trials will begin as planned, will need to be restructured or will be completed on schedule, if at all. Significant clinical trial delays also could allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do and impair our ability to commercialize our products or product candidates.



***We are required to conduct supplemental post-marketing clinical trials of AMITIZA and we may elect to perform additional clinical trials for other indications or in support of applications for regulatory marketing approval in jurisdictions outside the United States. These supplemental trials could be costly and could result in findings inconsistent with our historic U.S. clinical trials.***

In connection with our marketing approval for AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults, we committed to the FDA to conduct post-marketing studies of the product in pediatric patients and in patients with renal and hepatic impairment. In the future, we may be required, or we may elect, to conduct additional clinical trials of AMITIZA. In addition, if we seek marketing approval from regulatory authorities in jurisdictions outside the United States, such as the European Medicines Agency, or EMEA, they may require us to submit data from supplemental clinical trials in addition to data from the clinical trials that supported our U.S. filings with the FDA. Any requirements to conduct supplemental trials would add to the cost of developing our product candidates. Additional or supplemental trials could also produce findings that are inconsistent with the trial results we have previously submitted to the FDA, in which case we would be obligated to report those findings to the FDA. This could result in new restrictions on AMITIZA's existing marketing approval for chronic idiopathic constipation in adults or could force us to stop selling AMITIZA altogether. Inconsistent trial results could also lead to delays in obtaining marketing approval in the United States for other indications for AMITIZA or for other product candidates, could cause regulators to impose restrictive conditions on marketing approvals and could even make it impossible for us to obtain marketing approval. Any of these results could materially impair our ability to generate revenues and to achieve or maintain profitability.

***If we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or successfully use third parties to market and sell our products, we may be unable to generate sufficient product revenues to become profitable.***

We currently have very limited sales and distribution capabilities and little experience in marketing and selling pharmaceutical products. To achieve commercial success for AMITIZA and any other approved products, we must either develop a sales and marketing organization or outsource these functions to third parties. There are risks associated with either of these alternatives. For example, developing a sales force is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing capabilities were delayed, we would incur related expenses too early relative to the product launch. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we could not retain our sales and marketing personnel.

We have entered into a joint collaboration and license agreement with Takeda for the commercialization of AMITIZA for gastrointestinal indications in the United States and Canada. Takeda will market AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults broadly to office-based specialty physicians and primary care physicians in the United States. We have also entered into an agreement with Ventiv Commercial Services, LLC, or Ventiv, to provide us with a specialty sales force to market AMITIZA to hospital-based specialist physicians and long-term care facilities. The Takeda sales force dedicated to selling AMITIZA will be significantly larger than our contract sales force, and we will therefore be heavily dependent on the marketing and sales efforts of Takeda. If our contract specialty sales force is not effective, or if Takeda is less successful in selling AMITIZA than we anticipate, our ability to generate revenues and achieve profitability will be significantly compromised.

***We face substantial competition which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing products earlier or more successfully than we do.***

The development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products is highly competitive. We expect to face intense competition with respect to AMITIZA and our other product candidates from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies, and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization. Our competitors may develop products that are safer, more effective, have fewer side effects, are more convenient or are less costly than AMITIZA or the

other product candidates that we are developing or that would render AMITIZA or our other product candidates obsolete or uncompetitive. Our competitors may also obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours or achieve product commercialization before we do. If any of our competitors develops a product that is more effective, safer or more convenient for patients, or is able to obtain FDA approval for commercialization before we do, we may not be able to achieve market acceptance for our products, which would impair our ability to generate revenues and recover the substantial developments costs we have incurred and will continue to incur.

There are currently approved therapies for the diseases and conditions addressed by AMITIZA. For example, Zelnorm®, which is marketed by Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation, has been approved both for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults under 65 years of age and for the short-term treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation in women. In addition, the osmotic laxatives MiraLax™ (polyethylene glycol 3350), which is marketed by Braintree Laboratories, Inc., and lactulose, which is produced by Solvay S.A., have each been approved for the treatment of occasional constipation.

Several companies also are working to develop new drugs and other therapies for these same diseases and conditions. Some of these potential competitive drug products include:

- Drugs targeting serotonin receptors for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, such as Renzapride, being developed by Alizyme plc and currently in Phase III clinical trials; and
- Opioid antagonists such as Entereg® (alvimopan), being developed by Adolor Corporation and currently in Phase III clinical trials, and methylnaltrexone, being developed by Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and currently in Phase III clinical trials, each for the treatment of opioid-induced bowel dysfunction.

We face similar competition from approved therapies and potential drug products for the diseases and conditions addressed by SPI-8811 and SPI-017, and are likely to face significant competition for any other product candidates we may elect to develop in the future.

Many of our competitors may have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals, and marketing approved products than we do. Smaller or early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies.

***The commercial success of AMITIZA and any other products that we may develop will depend upon the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community.***

AMITIZA and any other products that we bring to the market may not gain acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community. If these products do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate sufficient product revenues to become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of AMITIZA and any other products approved for commercial sale will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the prevalence and severity of any side effects. For example, the most common side effects reported by participants in our clinical trials of AMITIZA were nausea, which was reported by 31% of trial participants, and diarrhea and headache, both of which were reported by 13% of trial participants;
- the efficacy and potential advantages over alternative treatments;
- the competitiveness of the pricing of our products;
- the relative convenience and ease of administration of our products compared with other alternatives;
- the timing of the release of our products to the public compared to alternative products or treatments;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;

- the strength of marketing and distribution support; and
- the level of third party coverage or reimbursement.

***If we are unable to obtain adequate reimbursement from third party payors for AMITIZA and any other products that we may develop, or acceptable prices for those products, our revenues and prospects for profitability will suffer.***

Our revenues and ability to become profitable will depend heavily upon the availability of adequate reimbursement for the use of our products from governmental and other third party payors, both in the United States and in foreign markets. Reimbursement by a third party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including the third party payor's determination that use of a product is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

Obtaining reimbursement approval for a product from each government or other third party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data for the use of our products to each payor. We may not be able to provide data sufficient to gain acceptance with respect to reimbursement. Even when a payor determines that a product is eligible for reimbursement, the payor may impose coverage limitations that preclude payment for some product uses that are approved by the FDA or comparable authorities. Moreover, eligibility for coverage does not imply that any product will be reimbursed in all cases or at a rate that allows us to make a profit or even cover our costs. If we are not able to obtain coverage and profitable reimbursement promptly from government-funded and private third party payors for our products, our ability to generate revenues and become profitable will be compromised.

***Recent federal legislation will increase the pressure to reduce prices of prescription drugs paid for by Medicare, which could limit our ability to generate revenues.***

In 2003, the United States government enacted legislation providing a partial prescription drug benefit for Medicare recipients, which became effective at the beginning of 2006. Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for any products for which we receive marketing approval. However, to obtain payments under this program, we will be required to sell products to Medicare recipients through drug procurement organizations operating pursuant to this legislation. These organizations will negotiate prices for our products, which are likely to be lower than those we might otherwise obtain. Federal, state and local governments in the United States continue to consider legislation to limit the growth of healthcare costs, including the cost of prescription drugs. Future legislation could limit payments for pharmaceuticals such as AMITIZA and the other product candidates that we are developing.

***Legislation has been proposed from time to time that would permit re-importation of drugs from foreign countries into the United States, including foreign countries where the drugs are sold at lower prices than in the United States, which could force us to lower the prices at which we sell our products and impair our ability to derive revenues from these products.***

Legislation has been introduced from time to time in the U.S. Congress that would permit more widespread re-importation of drugs from foreign countries into the United States. This could include re-importation from foreign countries where the drugs are sold at lower prices than in the United States. Such legislation, or similar regulatory changes, could lead to a decrease in the price we receive for any approved products, which, in turn, could impair our ability to generate revenues. Alternatively, in response to legislation

such as this, we might elect not to seek approval for or market our products in foreign jurisdictions in order to minimize the risk of re-importation, which could also reduce the revenue we generate from our product sales.

***Foreign governments tend to impose strict price controls, which may limit our ability to generate revenues.***

In some foreign countries, particularly Japan and the countries of the European Union, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our products to other available therapies. If reimbursement of our products is unavailable in particular countries or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our ability to generate revenue in these countries will be compromised.

***If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.***

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure, both from the testing of our product candidates in human clinical trials and from the sale of AMITIZA and any other drugs we may sell in the future. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our products or product candidates caused injuries, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for AMITIZA or any other product that we may develop;
- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- costs to defend the related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- loss of revenue; and
- the inability to continue to commercialize AMITIZA or to commercialize any other product that we may develop.

We currently have product liability insurance that covers our clinical trials and our commercial sales of AMITIZA up to an annual aggregate limit of \$20.0 million and subject to a per claim deductible. We do not currently have product liability insurance covering clinical trials in pediatric patients, and we will need to negotiate coverage of this type before we commence pediatric trials of AMITIZA in January 2007. The amount or scope of our product liability insurance may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost, and we may not be able to obtain insurance coverage that will be adequate to cover any liability that may arise. We may not have sufficient resources to pay for any liabilities resulting from a claim beyond the limits of our insurance coverage. If we cannot protect against product liability claims, we or our collaborators may find it difficult or impossible to commercialize our products.

***Our strategy of generating growth through acquisitions and in-licenses may not be successful if we are not able to identify suitable acquisition or licensing candidates, to negotiate the terms of any such transaction or to successfully manage the integration of any acquisition.***

As part of our business strategy, we intend to pursue strategic acquisitions and in-licensing opportunities with third parties to complement our existing product pipeline. We have no experience in completing acquisitions with third parties to date and we may not be able to identify appropriate acquisition or licensing candidates or to successfully negotiate the terms of any such transaction. The licensing and acquisition of pharmaceutical and biological products is a competitive area. A number of more established companies are also pursuing strategies to license or acquire products in the pharmaceutical field, and they may have a

competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. If we are unable to successfully complete acquisitions or in-licensing transactions for suitable products and product candidates, our prospects for growth could suffer.

Even if we are successful in completing one or more acquisitions, the failure to adequately address the financial, operational or legal risks of these transactions could harm our business. To finance an acquisition, we could be required to use our cash resources, issue potentially dilutive equity securities or incur or assume debt or contingent liabilities. Accounting for acquisitions can require impairment losses or restructuring charges, large write-offs of in-process research and development expense and ongoing amortization expenses related to other intangible assets. In addition, integrating acquisitions can be difficult, and could disrupt our business and divert management resources. If we are unable to manage the integration of any acquisitions successfully, our ability to develop new products and continue to expand our product pipeline may be impaired.

***We may need substantial additional funding and be unable to raise capital when needed, which could force us to delay, reduce or abandon our commercialization efforts or product development programs.***

We expect to incur significant commercialization expenses for product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution of AMITIZA. In addition, we expect our research and development expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities. We may need substantial additional funding and be unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, which would force us to delay, reduce or abandon our commercialization efforts or development programs.

We have financed our operations and internal growth principally through private placements of equity securities, payments received under our collaboration agreement with Takeda and milestone and other payments from Sucampo AG and R-Tech. We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and internally generated funds that we anticipate from AMITIZA product sales, will be sufficient to enable us to fund our operating expenses for the foreseeable future. Our future funding requirements, however, will depend on many factors, including:

- actual levels of AMITIZA product sales;
- the cost of commercialization activities, including product marketing, sales and distribution;
- the scope and results of our research, preclinical and clinical development activities;
- the timing of, and the costs involved in, obtaining regulatory approvals;
- the costs involved in obtaining and maintaining proprietary protection for our products, technology and know-how, including litigation costs and the results of such litigation;
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products and technologies;
- the success of our collaboration with Takeda; and
- our ability to establish and maintain additional collaborations.

If we are required to raise additional funds from external sources, we might accomplish this through public or private equity offerings, debt financings or corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, you may experience dilution. The holders of any new equity securities we issue may have rights, preferences or privileges that are senior to yours. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaboration and licensing arrangements with third parties, it may be necessary to relinquish valuable rights and related intellectual property to our technologies, research programs, products or product candidates.

## Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties, Including Related Parties

***We have no manufacturing capabilities and are dependent upon R-Tech to manufacture and supply us with our product and product candidates. If R-Tech does not manufacture AMITIZA or our other product candidates in sufficient quantities, at acceptable quality levels and at acceptable cost and if we are unable to identify a suitable replacement manufacturer, our sales of AMITIZA and our further clinical development and commercialization of other products could be delayed, prevented or impaired.***

We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities and have little experience in manufacturing pharmaceutical products. We currently rely, and expect to continue to rely, exclusively on R-Tech to supply Takeda and us with AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017 and any future prostate compounds that we may determine to develop or commercialize. We have granted R-Tech the exclusive worldwide right to manufacture and supply AMITIZA until 2026, and we do not have an alternative source of supply for AMITIZA. We also do not have an alternative source of supply for SPI-8811 or SPI-017, which R-Tech manufactures and supplies to us. If R-Tech is not able to supply AMITIZA or these other compounds on a timely basis, in sufficient quantities and at acceptable levels of quality and price and if we are unable to identify a replacement manufacturer to perform these functions on acceptable terms, sales of AMITIZA would be significantly impaired and our development programs could be seriously jeopardized.

The risks of relying solely on R-Tech for the manufacture of our products include:

- we rely solely on R-Tech for quality assurance and their continued compliance with regulations relating to the manufacture of pharmaceuticals;
- R-Tech's manufacturing capacity may not be sufficient to produce commercial quantities of our product, or to keep up with subsequent increases in the quantities necessary to meet potentially growing demand;
- R-Tech may not have access to the capital necessary to expand its manufacturing facilities in response to our needs;
- in light of the complexity of the manufacturing process for prostates, if R-Tech were to cease conducting business, or if its operations were to be interrupted, it would be difficult and time consuming for us to find a replacement supplier and the change would need to be submitted to and approved by the FDA;
- R-Tech has substantial proprietary know-how relating to the manufacture of prostates and, in the event we must find a replacement or supplemental manufacturer or we elect to contract with another manufacturer to supply us with products other than AMITIZA, we would need to transfer this know-how to the new manufacturer, a process that could be both time consuming and expensive to complete;
- R-Tech may experience events, such as a fire or natural disaster, that force it to stop or curtail production for an extended period; and
- R-Tech could encounter significant increases in labor, capital or other costs that would make it difficult for R-Tech to produce our products cost-effectively.

In addition, R-Tech currently uses one supplier for the primary ingredient used in the manufacture of prostates. R-Tech could experience delays in production should it become necessary to switch its source of supply for this ingredient to another supplier or to manufacture the ingredient itself.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon R-Tech for the manufacture of our products and product candidates may adversely affect our future revenues, our cost structure and our ability to develop product candidates and commercialize any approved products on a timely and competitive basis. In addition, if R-Tech should cease to manufacture prostates for our clinical trials for any reason, we likely would experience delays in advancing these trials while we seek to identify and qualify replacement suppliers. We may be unable to obtain replacement supplies on a timely basis, on terms that are favorable to us or at all.

***We and R-Tech are dependent upon a single contract manufacturer to complete the final stage of manufacture of AMITIZA.***

R-Tech has subcontracted with a single contract manufacturer to encapsulate the bulk form AMITIZA supplied by R-Tech into gelatin capsules and to package the final product for distribution in the United States. If this subcontractor experiences difficulties or delays in performing these services for any reason, our ability to deliver finished product to physicians and patients will be impaired during the period in which R-Tech seeks a replacement manufacturer, which could cause us to lose revenues. In addition, any change in the party providing encapsulation of AMITIZA would need to be approved by the FDA, and any change in the party packaging the product would need to be submitted to and reviewed by the FDA, which could increase the time required to replace this subcontractor should that become necessary.

***R-Tech and any other third party manufacturer of our products and product candidates are subject to significant regulations governing manufacturing facilities and procedures.***

R-Tech, R-Tech's subcontractors and suppliers and any other manufacturer of our products or product candidates may not be able to comply with the FDA's current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP, regulations, other U.S. regulations or similar regulatory requirements in force outside the United States. These regulations govern manufacturing processes and procedures and the implementation and operation of systems to control and assure the quality of products approved for sale. In addition, the FDA may at any time audit or inspect a manufacturing facility to ensure compliance with cGMP. Our failure, or the failure of R-Tech, R-Tech's subcontractors and suppliers or any other third party manufacturer we use, to comply with applicable manufacturing regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, failure of regulatory authorities to grant marketing approval of our product candidates, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our products and product candidates.

If it were to become necessary for us to replace R-Tech as contract manufacturer of our product and product candidates, we would compete with other products for access to appropriate manufacturing facilities and the change would need to be submitted to and approved by the FDA. Among manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations, there are a limited number that would be both capable of manufacturing for us and willing to do so.

***We depend significantly on our collaboration with Takeda, and may depend in the future on collaborations with other third parties, to develop and commercialize our product candidates.***

A key element of our business strategy is to collaborate where appropriate with third parties, particularly leading pharmaceutical companies, to develop, commercialize and market our products and product candidates. We are currently party to a 16-year joint collaboration and license agreement with Takeda for the development and commercialization of AMITIZA for gastrointestinal indications in the United States and Canada.

Our agreement with Takeda provides that it may be terminated by either party if we fail to receive marketing approval from the FDA for AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation and if we and Takeda do not thereafter agree on an alternative development and commercialization strategy. If Takeda were to terminate the agreement under these conditions, we would likely realize significantly lower revenues from sales of AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation until we could find a replacement marketing organization or develop our own, and our ability to continue our development program for AMITIZA for other gastrointestinal indications could be seriously compromised. In addition, if we applied for, but failed to receive, marketing approval from the FDA for this indication, we might not receive up to \$60.0 million of milestone payments that Takeda is obligated to pay us upon our achievement of future regulatory milestones relating to AMITIZA. We also might not receive up to \$50.0 million of milestone payments that Takeda is obligated to pay us upon the achievement of specified targets for annual net sales revenue from AMITIZA in the United States and Canada.

The success of our collaboration arrangement will depend heavily on the efforts and activities of Takeda. The risks that we face in connection with this collaboration, and that we anticipate being subject to in any future collaborations, include the following:

- our joint collaboration agreement with Takeda is, and any future collaboration agreements that we may enter into are likely to be, subject to termination under various circumstances;
- Takeda and other future collaborators may develop and commercialize, either alone or with others, products and services that are similar to or competitive with the products that are the subject of the collaboration with us;
- Takeda and other future collaborators may underfund or not commit sufficient resources to the testing, marketing, distribution or other development of our products;
- Takeda and other future collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may utilize our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our proprietary information or expose us to potential liability; and
- Takeda and other future collaborators may change the focus of their development and commercialization efforts. Pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies historically have re-evaluated their priorities from time to time, including following mergers and consolidations, which have been common in recent years in these industries.

The ability of our products and product candidates to reach their potential could be limited if Takeda or any other future collaborators decrease or fail to increase spending relating to such products, fail to dedicate sufficient resources to promoting our products or change their business focus.

***We rely upon a third party contract sales company to provide our contract sales force focused on the institutional market for AMITIZA in the United States, and we have limited control over the sales representatives employed by this company.***

To complement Takeda's sales efforts, we have entered into an agreement with Ventiv to provide us with a specialty sales force to market AMITIZA to hospital-based specialist physicians and long-term care facilities. This contract sales force consists entirely of Ventiv employees and, although our own employees will be involved in monitoring this sales force, we will have limited control over their activities. This contract sales force may not be effective, and our ability to terminate individual sales representatives or our relationship with Ventiv will be limited. We do not have any experience managing a contract sales force and we may not be successful in this effort. If our contract sales force is not effective, our ability to generate revenues and achieve profitability may be significantly compromised.

***Because we rely upon third parties to provide the sales representatives marketing AMITIZA, we may face increased risks arising from their misconduct or improper activities, which would harm our business.***

Because we will have only limited capacity to monitor the sales efforts of Takeda's and Ventiv's employees, we may be exposed to increased risks arising from any misconduct or improper activities of these employees, including the potential off-label promotion of our products or their failure to adhere to standard requirements in connection with product promotion. Any such improper activities could hurt our reputation, cause us to become subject to significant liabilities and otherwise harm our business.

***We may not be successful in establishing additional collaborations, which could compromise our ability to develop and commercialize products.***

If we are unable to reach new agreements with suitable collaborators, we may fail to meet our business objectives for the affected product or program. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Moreover, these collaboration arrangements are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. We may not be successful in our efforts to establish additional collaborations or other alternative arrangements. The terms of any additional collaborations or other arrangements that we establish may not be



as favorable to us as we anticipate. Moreover, these collaborations or other arrangements may not be successful.

***We rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily or may fail to meet established deadlines for the completion of these trials.***

We generally do not have the independent ability to conduct clinical trials for our product candidates. We rely on third parties, such as contract research organizations, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions, and clinical investigators, to perform this function. For example, approximately 130 separate clinical investigators are participating in our ongoing trials for irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. We use multiple contract research organizations to coordinate the efforts of our clinical investigators and to accumulate the results of our trials. Our reliance on these third parties for clinical development activities reduces our control over these activities. Furthermore, these third parties may also have relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors. If these third parties do not carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we will be delayed in obtaining, or may not be able to obtain, regulatory approvals for our product candidates and will be delayed in our efforts to, or may not be able to, successfully commercialize our product candidates.

In addition, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. The FDA requires us to comply with standards, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, for conducting and recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. Our reliance on third parties that we do not control does not relieve us of these responsibilities and requirements.

***Conflicts of interest may arise between us and Sucampo AG or R-Tech, and these conflicts might ultimately be resolved in a manner unfavorable to us.***

Our founders, Dr. Sachiko Kuno and Dr. Ryuji Ueno, together wholly own Sucampo AG and own a majority of the stock of R-Tech. Dr. Ueno also is a director of Sucampo AG. Dr. Kuno and Dr. Ueno are married to each other. Ownership interests of our founders in the stock of R-Tech or Sucampo AG, or Dr. Ueno's service as a director of our company while at the same time serving as a director of Sucampo AG, could give rise to conflicts of interest when faced with a decision that could favor the interests of one of the affiliated companies over another. In addition, conflicts of interest may arise with respect to existing or possible future commercial arrangements between us and R-Tech or Sucampo AG in which the terms and conditions of the arrangements are subject to negotiation or dispute. For example, conflicts of interest could arise over matters such as:

- disputes over the cost or quality of the manufacturing services provided to us by R-Tech with respect to AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017;
- a decision whether to engage R-Tech in the future to manufacture and supply compounds other than AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017;
- decisions as to which particular prostone compounds, other than AMITIZA, SPI-8811 or SPI-017, we will commit sufficient development efforts to so that commercial rights to those compounds will not revert back to Sucampo AG at the Sucampo AG reversion date; or
- business opportunities unrelated to prostones that may be attractive both to us and to the other company.

***If United States or foreign tax authorities disagree with our transfer pricing policies, we could become subject to significant tax liabilities.***

We are a member of an affiliated group of entities, including Sucampo AG and R-Tech, each of which is directly or indirectly controlled by Drs. Kuno and Ueno. We have had and will continue to have significant commercial transactions with these entities. Furthermore, we operate two foreign subsidiaries, Sucampo Japan

and Sucampo Europe. We expect to enter into commercial transactions with each of these entities on an ongoing basis. As a result of these transactions, we will be subject to complex transfer pricing regulations in both the United States and the other countries in which we and our affiliates operate. Transfer pricing regulations generally require that, for tax purposes, transactions between our affiliates and us be priced on a basis that would be comparable to an arm's length transaction and that contemporaneous documentation be maintained to support the related party agreements. To the extent that United States or any foreign tax authorities disagree with our transfer pricing policies, we could become subject to significant tax liabilities and penalties related to prior, existing and future related party agreements.

### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***If we are unable to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for the intellectual property relating to our technology and products, the value of our technology and products will be adversely affected and our ability to derive revenue from our products would be impaired.***

Our success depends in part on our ability, and that of Sucampo AG, to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for the technology and know-how upon which our products are based, to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others and to prevent others from infringing on our proprietary rights. The patent positions of companies like ours are generally uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions. Our ability to maintain and solidify our proprietary position for our intellectual property will depend on our success, in conjunction with Sucampo AG, in obtaining effective claims and enforcing those claims once granted. The scope of protection afforded by a set of patent claims is subject to inherent uncertainty unless the patent has already been litigated and a court has ruled on the meaning of the claim language and other issues affecting how broadly a patent claim can be enforced. In some cases, we license patent applications from Sucampo AG instead of issued patents, and we do not know whether these patent applications will result in the issuance of any patents. Our licensed patents may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented, which could limit the term of patent protection for our products or diminish our ability to stop competitors from marketing related products. In addition, changes in either patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of Sucampo AG's patents and our intellectual property or narrow the scope of the protection provided by these patents. Accordingly, we cannot determine the degree of future protection for our proprietary rights in the licensed patents and patent applications. Furthermore, because of the extensive time required for development, testing and regulatory review of a potential product, it is possible that, before any of our product candidates can be commercialized, a related patent may expire or may remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thereby reducing any advantage of the patent.

The patents we license from Sucampo AG also may not afford us protection against competitors with similar technology. Because patent applications in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all, and because publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind actual discoveries, neither we nor our Sucampo AG can be certain that we or they were the first to make the inventions claimed in issued patents or pending patent applications, or that we or they were the first to file for protection of the inventions set forth in these patent applications.

***Confidentiality agreements with our employees and other precautions may not be adequate to prevent disclosure of our proprietary information and know-how.***

In addition to patented technology, we rely upon unpatented proprietary technology, processes and know-how developed both by Sucampo AG and by us. We and Sucampo AG seek to protect our respective proprietary technology and processes, in part, by confidentiality agreements with our respective employees, consultants, scientific advisors and contractors. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. These agreements or security measures may be breached, and we and Sucampo AG may not have adequate remedies for any such breach. In addition, our trade secrets may

otherwise become known or be independently developed by competitors. If we or Sucampo AG are unable to protect the confidentiality of our proprietary information and know-how, competitors may be able to use this information to develop products that compete with our products, which could compromise our ability to produce revenue and achieve profitability.

***If we infringe or are alleged to infringe intellectual property rights of third parties, our business could be harmed.***

There has been substantial litigation and other proceedings regarding patent and other intellectual property rights in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries. Our research, development and commercialization activities and those of Sucampo AG, as well as any products or product candidates resulting from these activities, may infringe or be alleged to infringe patents or patent applications owned or controlled by other parties. These third parties could bring claims against us or one of our collaborators that would require us to incur substantial expenses and, if successful against us, could cause us to pay substantial damages. Further, if a patent infringement suit were brought against us or one of our collaborators, we or they could be forced to stop or delay research, development, manufacturing or sales of the product or product candidate that is the subject of the suit.

As a result of patent infringement claims, or in order to avoid potential claims, we or one of our collaborators may choose or be required to seek a license from a third party and be required to pay license fees or royalties or both. These licenses may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Even if we or a collaborator were able to obtain a license, the rights may be nonexclusive, which could result in our competitors gaining access to the same intellectual property. Ultimately, we could be prevented from commercializing a product, or be forced to cease some aspect of our business operations, if, as a result of actual or threatened patent infringement claims, we or one of our collaborators are unable to enter into licenses on acceptable terms. This could harm our business significantly.

***We may be subject to other patent related litigation or proceedings that could be costly to defend and uncertain in their outcome.***

In addition to infringement claims against us, we may become a party to other patent litigation and proceedings, including interference proceedings declared by the United States Patent and Trademark Office or opposition proceedings in the European Patent Office regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our products and technology, as well as other disputes with licensees, licensors or others with whom we have contractual or other business relationships for intellectual property. The cost to us of any patent litigation or other proceeding, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could negatively affect our ability to compete in the marketplace. Patent litigation and other proceedings may also absorb significant management resources.

### **Risks Related to Regulatory Approval and Oversight**

***If we are not able to obtain required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize our product candidates and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.***

Our product candidates and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and by authorities in other countries. Failure to obtain regulatory approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate.

Securing FDA approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data, information about product manufacturing processes and inspection of facilities and supporting information to the FDA for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Our future products may

not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining regulatory approval or prevent or limit commercial use.

The process of obtaining regulatory approvals is expensive, often takes many years, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved. Changes in the regulatory approval policy during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. The FDA has substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval of a product candidate. Any regulatory approval we ultimately obtain may be limited in scope or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the product not commercially viable. If any regulatory approval that we obtain is delayed or is limited, we may decide not to commercialize the product candidate after receiving the approval.

***Even if we receive regulatory approval for a product, the product could be subject to regulatory restrictions or withdrawal from the market, and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with ongoing regulatory requirements.***

AMITIZA and any other product for which we obtain marketing approval, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data, labeling, advertising and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to continual requirements of and review by the FDA and other regulatory bodies. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration requirements, cGMP requirements relating to quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping. Even if regulatory approval of a product is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, we may be subject to fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

***We may experience unanticipated safety issues with our products after they are approved for marketing, which could harm our business and our reputation.***

Because AMITIZA and our other product candidates are based on newly discovered prostate technology with novel mechanisms of action, there may be long-term safety risks associated with these products that are not identifiable or well-understood at early stages of development and commercialization. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes may result in:

- restrictions on such products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- warning letters;
- withdrawal of the products from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit; and
- voluntary or mandatory product recalls.

***Failure to obtain regulatory approval in international jurisdictions would prevent us from marketing our products outside the United States.***

We intend to market our products both domestically and outside the United States. In order to market our products in the European Union, Japan and many other foreign jurisdictions, we must obtain separate regulatory approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ

from that required to obtain FDA approval. The foreign regulatory approval process may include all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. We may not obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one foreign regulatory authority does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. We may not be able to file for regulatory approvals and may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market.

***We may not be able to obtain orphan drug exclusivity for our product candidates. If our competitors are able to obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product that is the same drug as one of our product candidates and we cannot show that our product candidate is clinically superior, we may not be able to have competing products approved by the applicable regulatory authority for a significant period of time.***

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including Europe and the United States, may designate drugs that target relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. We have received an orphan drug designation from the FDA for the oral formulation of our product candidate SPI-8811 for the treatment of cystic fibrosis and we may pursue orphan drug designation for additional product candidates. Generally, if a product with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity. The exclusivity applies only to the indication for which the drug has been designated and approved. The applicable exclusivity period is seven years in the United States, but this period may be interrupted if a sponsor of a competitive product that is otherwise the same drug for the same use can show that its drug is clinically superior to our orphan drug candidate. The European exclusivity period is ten years, but may be reduced to six years if a drug no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation, including where it is shown that the drug is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified. In addition, European regulations establish that a competitor's marketing authorization for a similar product with the same indication may be granted if there is an insufficient supply of the product or if another applicant can establish that its product is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior. Obtaining orphan drug exclusivity for SPI-8811, both in the United States and in Europe, may be important to its success. If a competitor obtains orphan drug exclusivity for a product competitive with SPI-8811 before we do and if the competitor's product is the same drug with the same indication as ours, we would be excluded from the market, unless we can show that our drug is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior. Even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for SPI-8811 for these indications, we may not be able to maintain it if a competitor with a product that is otherwise the same drug can establish that its product is clinically superior.

***We must comply with federal, state and foreign laws, regulations, and other rules relating to the health care business, and, if we are unable to fully comply with such laws, regulations and other rules, we could face substantial penalties.***

We are or will be directly, or indirectly through our customers, subject to extensive regulation by the federal government, the states and foreign countries in which we may conduct our business. The laws that directly or indirectly affect our ability to operate our business include the following:

- the federal Medicare and Medicaid Anti-Kickback law, which prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce either the referral of an individual, or furnishing or arranging for a good or service, for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs such as the Medicare and Medicaid Programs;
- other Medicare laws, regulations, rules, manual provisions and policies that prescribe the requirements for coverage and payment for services performed by our customers, including the amount of such payment;
- the federal False Claims Act, which imposes civil and criminal liability on individuals and entities who submit, or cause to be submitted, false or fraudulent claims for payment to the government;

- the federal False Statements Act, which prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services; and
- state and foreign law equivalents of the foregoing and state laws regarding pharmaceutical company marketing compliance, reporting and disclosure obligations.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws, regulations, rules or policies described above or any other law or governmental regulation to which we or our customers are or will be subject, or if the interpretation of the foregoing changes, we may be subject to civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from the Medicare and Medicaid programs and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Similarly, if our customers are found non-compliant with applicable laws, they may be subject to sanctions, which could also have a negative impact on us. Any penalties, damages, fines, curtailment or restructuring of our operations would harm our ability to operate our business and our financial results. The risk of our being found in violation of these laws is increased by the fact that many of them have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions may be open to a variety of interpretations. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses, divert management resources from the operation of our business and damage our reputation.

### **Risks Related to the Offering**

***After this offering, our founders will maintain the ability to control all matters submitted to stockholders for approval, which could result in actions of which you or other stockholders do not approve.***

When this offering is completed, Dr. Sachiko Kuno, our president and chair of our board of directors, and Dr. Ryuji Ueno, our chief executive officer, chief scientific officer and a director, will together beneficially own 317,765 shares of class A common stock and 3,081,300 shares of class B common stock, representing % of the combined voting power of our outstanding common stock. As a result, Drs. Kuno and Ueno acting by themselves will be able to control the outcome of all matters that our stockholders vote upon, including the election of directors, amendments to our certificate of incorporation, and mergers or other business combinations. The concentration of ownership and voting power also may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our company and could prevent stockholders from receiving a premium over the market price if a change in control is proposed.

***Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law may prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to change our management and hinder efforts to acquire a controlling interest in us, and the market price of our class A common stock may be lower as a result.***

There are provisions in our certificate of incorporation and by-laws that may make it difficult for a third party to acquire, or attempt to acquire, control of our company, even if a change in control was considered favorable by you and other stockholders. For example, our board of directors has the authority to issue up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock. The board of directors can fix the price, rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions of the preferred stock without any further vote or action by our stockholders. The issuance of shares of preferred stock may delay or prevent a change in control transaction. As a result, the market price of our class A common stock and the voting and other rights of our stockholders may be adversely affected. An issuance of shares of preferred stock may result in the loss of voting control to other stockholders.

Our charter documents contain other provisions that could have an anti-takeover effect, including:

- the high-vote nature of our class B common stock;
- following the conversion of all shares of class B common stock into class A common stock, only one of our three classes of directors will be elected each year;

- following the conversion of all shares of class B common stock into class A common stock, stockholders will not be entitled to remove directors other than by a 75% vote and for cause;
- following the conversion of all shares of class B common stock into class A common stock, stockholders will not be permitted to take actions by written consent;
- stockholders cannot call a special meeting of stockholders; and
- stockholders must give advance notice to nominate directors or submit proposals for consideration at stockholder meetings.

In addition, we are subject to the anti-takeover provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which regulates corporate acquisitions. These provisions could discourage potential acquisition proposals and could delay or prevent a change in control transaction. They could also have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our class A common stock. These provisions may also prevent changes in our management.

***If you purchase shares of class A common stock in this offering, you will suffer immediate dilution of your investment.***

We expect the initial public offering price of our class A common stock to be substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our class A common stock. Therefore, if you purchase shares of our class A common stock in this offering, you will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds our pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering. To the extent outstanding options or warrants are exercised, you will incur further dilution. Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, you will experience immediate dilution of \$ per share, representing the difference between our pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering and the initial public offering price. In addition, purchasers of class A common stock in this offering will have contributed approximately % of the aggregate price paid by all purchasers of our common stock but will own only approximately % of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

In addition, as of July 31, 2006, we had outstanding stock options to purchase an aggregate of 253,600 shares of class A common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$41.88 per share. To the extent these outstanding options are exercised, there will be further dilution to investors in this offering.

***An active trading market for our class A common stock may not develop.***

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price for our class A common stock will be determined through negotiations with the underwriters and may bear no relationship to the price at which the class A common stock will trade upon completion of this offering. Although we have applied to have our class A common stock quoted on The NASDAQ Global Market, an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. If an active market for our class A common stock does not develop, it may be difficult to sell shares you purchase in this offering without depressing the market price for the shares or to sell your shares at all.

***Because our stock price may be volatile, purchasers of our class A common stock could incur substantial losses.***

Our stock price is likely to be volatile. The stock market in general and the market for pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, investors may not be able to sell their class A common stock at or above the initial public offering price. The market price for our class A common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- failure of AMITIZA or other approved products, if any, to achieve commercial success;
- results of clinical trials of our product candidates or those of our competitors;

- the regulatory status of our product candidates;
- the success of competitive products or technologies;
- regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patents or other proprietary rights;
- the ability of R-Tech to manufacture our products to commercial standards in sufficient quantities;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly financial results;
- variations in the financial results of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors and issuance of new or changed securities analysts' reports or recommendations; and
- general economic, industry and market conditions.

***We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.***

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our class A common stock. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses, cause the price of our class A common stock to decline and delay the development of our product candidates. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

***We have never paid cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.***

We have paid no cash dividends on our capital stock to date. We currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. In addition, the terms of any existing or future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our class A common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

***A significant portion of our total outstanding shares are eligible to be sold into the market in the near future. This could cause the market price of our class A common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.***

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our class A common stock in the public market could occur at any time. If our stockholders sell, or the market perceives that our stockholders intend to sell, substantial amounts of our class A common stock in the public market following this offering, the market price of our class A common stock could decline significantly. Upon completion of this offering, we will have outstanding \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock, assuming no exercise of outstanding options. Of these shares, the \_\_\_\_\_ shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable, \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock will be available for sale in the public market 90 days after the date of this prospectus, and \_\_\_\_\_ additional shares of common stock will be available for sale in the public market 180 days after the date of this prospectus following the expiration of lock-up agreements between our stockholders and the underwriters. The representatives of the underwriters may release these stockholders from their 180-day lock-up agreements with the underwriters at any time and without notice, which would allow for earlier sales of shares in the public market. Moreover, after this offering, holders of an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our common stock will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We also intend to register the \_\_\_\_\_ shares of class A common stock that we may issue in the future under our equity compensation plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to the 180-day lock-up agreements with our underwriters.



## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, included in this prospectus regarding our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenues, projected costs, prospects, plans and objectives of management are forward-looking statements. The words “anticipate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “predict,” “project,” “will,” “would” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. These forward-looking statements include, among other things, statements about:

- our plans for selling and marketing AMITIZA in the United States for treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults and our plans to seek regulatory approval to market AMITIZA in jurisdictions outside the United States;
- our plans to develop other indications for AMITIZA;
- our plans to develop SPI-8811 and SPI-017 and potentially other compounds;
- our collaborative arrangement with Takeda;
- our ongoing and planned research programs and clinical trials;
- the timing of and our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approvals;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of our products;
- our ability to quickly and efficiently develop clinical candidates;
- our marketing and manufacturing capabilities and strategy;
- our intellectual property portfolio;
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues, capital requirements and needs for additional financing; and
- our belief that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and internally generated funds from AMITIZA product sales, will be sufficient to enable us to fund our operating expenses for the foreseeable future.

We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Actual results or events could differ materially from the plans, intentions and expectations disclosed in the forward-looking statements we make. We have included important factors in the cautionary statements included in this prospectus, particularly in the “Risk Factors” section, that we believe could cause actual results or events to differ materially from the forward-looking statements that we make. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures or investments we may make.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We do not assume any obligation to update any forward-looking statements.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$      million, or approximately \$      million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, assuming an initial public offering price of \$      per share, which is the midpoint of the price range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us. A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$      per share would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$      million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares of our class A common stock in this offering by the selling stockholders.

We expect to use the net proceeds from this offering as follows:

- approximately \$15.0 million to fund our share of development activities for AMITIZA for the treatment of additional gastrointestinal indications, which we expect will enable us to complete the two ongoing pivotal Phase III clinical trials and one follow-on safety study of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation;
- up to \$1.0 million to fund our share of two post-marketing studies of AMITIZA to evaluate its safety in patients with renal and hepatic impairment;
- approximately \$20.0 million to fund development activities for SPI-8811 and SPI-017, which we expect will enable us to complete at least the following development efforts:
  - a Phase II clinical trial of SPI-8811 for the prevention and treatment of NSAID-induced ulcers;
  - a Phase I/II proof-of-concept study of SPI-8811 in patients with portal hypertension;
  - a Phase IIb clinical trial of SPI-8811 for cystic fibrosis; and
  - Phase I clinical trials of an intravenous formulation of SPI-017 for peripheral arterial and vascular disease and stroke;
- up to \$25.0 million to fund: expansion of our sales and marketing infrastructure in the United States; additional clinical trials and sales and marketing efforts by Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan; and development activities for prostone compounds other than AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017;
- up to \$3.0 million to fund costs in connection with:
  - a potential move of our headquarters facility, including costs for furniture, fixtures and equipment; and
  - computers, software and information technology to support growth in our business; and
- any balance to fund working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate purposes, which may include the acquisition or in-license of complementary technologies, products or businesses.

This expected use of proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending upon numerous factors, including the progress of our development and commercialization efforts, the progress of our clinical trials and our operating costs and capital expenditures. As a result, we will retain broad discretion in the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering. We have no current understandings, commitments or agreements to acquire or in-license any technologies, products or businesses.

Pending use of the proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the proceeds in short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never paid or declared any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the growth and development of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and capitalization as of June 30, 2006:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to the issuance in September 2006 of 211,765 shares of our class A common stock in exchange for all of the shares of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan, and the related elimination of their equity, and the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 378,000 shares of class A common stock upon the closing of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give effect to the sale of            shares of class A common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$     per share, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this table together with our combined financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

	<b>As of June 30, 2006</b>		
	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Pro Forma</b>	<b>Pro Forma</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 35,674	\$ 35,674	\$
Short-term investments	28,518	28,518	
<b>Stockholders’ equity:</b>			
Series A convertible preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 3,780 shares issued and outstanding actual; no shares issued and outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	\$ 20,288	\$ —	\$
Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value; 822,457 shares issued and outstanding actual; 1,412,222 shares issued and outstanding pro forma; and     shares issued and outstanding pro forma as adjusted	8	14	
Class B common stock, \$0.01 par value; 3,081,300 shares outstanding actual, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	31	31	
Common stock, Sucampo Japan, \$420.65 par value; 1,000 shares issued and outstanding actual; no shares issued and outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	421	—	
Common stock, Sucampo Europe, \$1.53 par value; 5,000 shares issued and outstanding actual; no shares issued and outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	8	—	
Additional paid-in capital	40,816	61,527	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(283)	(283)	
Accumulated deficit	(26,606)	(26,606)	
Total stockholders’ equity	34,683	34,683	
<b>Total capitalization</b>	<b>\$ 34,683</b>	<b>\$ 34,683</b>	<b>\$</b>

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$     per share of class A common stock would increase or decrease cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments by \$     million, and increase or decrease additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by a total of \$     million, assuming that the number of shares of class A common stock offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. The information discussed in this paragraph is illustrative only and following the completion of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The number of shares in the table above excludes:

- 253,600 shares of our class A common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options at a weighted average exercise price of \$41.88 per share; and
- an aggregate of 1,500,000 shares of class A common stock reserved for future issuance under our equity compensation plans as of the completion of this offering.

## DILUTION

If you invest in our class A common stock, your interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per share of our class A common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering.

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of June 30, 2006 was approximately \$32.8 million, or approximately \$7.30 per share of common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets less total liabilities, after giving effect to our issuance in September 2006 of 211,765 shares of class A common stock in exchange for all of the shares of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan and the related elimination of their equity and the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 378,000 shares of class A common stock upon the closing of this offering.

After giving effect to the issuance and sale of the \_\_\_\_\_ shares of class A common stock in this offering, at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, less the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2006 would have been \$ \_\_\_\_\_, or \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of class A and class B common stock. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value per share of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to existing stockholders and immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to new investors. Dilution per share to new investors is determined by subtracting pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the initial public offering price per share paid by a new investor. The following table illustrates the per share dilution without giving effect to the over-allotment option granted to the underwriters:

Assumed initial public offering price per share of class A common stock	\$ _____
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2006	\$ _____
Increase per share attributable to new investors	_____
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	_____
Dilution per share to new investors	\$ _____

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share of class A common stock would increase or decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and the dilution per share to new investors in this offering by \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same.

If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value will increase to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, representing an immediate increase to existing stockholders of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share and an immediate dilution of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share to new investors. If any shares are issued in connection with outstanding options, you will experience further dilution.

The following table summarizes as of June 30, 2006, on the pro forma basis described above, the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid and the average price per share paid by the existing stockholders and by new investors in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range listed on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and other expenses of this offering.

	<b>Total Class A and Class B Shares</b>		<b>Total Consideration</b>		<b>Average Price Per Share</b>
	<b>Number</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>%</b>	
Existing stockholders	4,493,522	%	\$ 55,311,899	%	\$ 12.31
New investors	_____	_____	_____	_____	
<b>Total</b>	<b>_____</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>\$ _____</b>	<b>100%</b>	

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$     per share of class A common stock would increase or decrease the total consideration paid by new investors by \$     million, and increase or decrease the percent of total consideration paid by new investors by     percentage points, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same.

The table above is based on shares outstanding as of June 30, 2006 and excludes:

- 253,600 shares of our class A common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options at a weighted average exercise price of \$41.88 per share; and
- an aggregate of 1,500,000 shares of class A common stock reserved for future issuance under our equity compensation plans as of the completion of this offering.

If the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full, the following will occur:

- the percentage of shares of common stock held by existing stockholders will decrease to     , or approximately % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering; and
- the number of shares held by new investors will be increased to     , or approximately %, of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

## SELECTED COMBINED FINANCIAL DATA

You should read the following selected combined financial data in conjunction with our combined financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” section of this prospectus. In September 2006, we acquired all of the capital stock of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan. Prior to that date, the acquisition was considered probable of occurring. Accordingly, in this prospectus we have presented financial statements that reflect our financial position, results of operations and cash flows on a combined basis with these two operating companies. Beginning with the third quarter of 2006, the period in which the acquisition was consummated, we will present our financial statements for all periods on a consolidated basis. We have derived the following combined financial data as of December 31, 2004 and 2005 and for the three years ended December 31, 2005 from combined financial statements audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm. Combined balance sheets as of December 31, 2004 and 2005 and the related combined statements of operations, of changes in stockholders’ (deficit) equity and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2005 and notes thereto appear elsewhere in this prospectus. We have derived the following combined financial data as of December 31, 2002 and 2003 and for the year ended December 31, 2002 from unaudited combined financial statements, which are not included in this prospectus. We have derived the following financial data as of December 31, 2001 and for the year then ended from audited financial statements, which are not included in this prospectus. We have derived the following combined financial data as of June 30, 2006 and for the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 from unaudited combined financial statements, which appear elsewhere in this prospectus, which we have prepared on the same basis as the audited combined financial statements and which, in the opinion of our management, include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of the results for the unaudited interim periods. Interim financial results are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the full year or for any future reporting period.

As discussed in note 2 to our combined financial statements, we have restated our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2005 to correct for errors in accounting for deferred income taxes and stock-based compensation expense for awards to non-employees.

	Year Ended December 31,					Six Months Ended	
	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2005	2006
	(Restated)						
	(in thousands, except per share data)						
<b>Statement of operations data:</b>							
Revenues	\$ 10,104	\$ 8,097	\$ 4,125	\$ 2,665	\$ 47,007	\$ 38,407	\$ 34,693
Operating expenses:							
Research and development	6,241	12,549	18,444	14,036	31,168	12,430	9,544
General and administrative	5,244	6,536	7,447	8,227	7,821	3,347	8,268
Selling and marketing	—	—	—	—	295	25	3,808
Milestone royalties — related parties	—	—	—	—	1,500	1,500	1,250
Royalties — related parties	—	—	—	—	—	—	967
Total operating expenses	<u>11,485</u>	<u>19,085</u>	<u>25,891</u>	<u>22,263</u>	<u>40,784</u>	<u>17,302</u>	<u>23,837</u>
(Loss) income from operations	(1,381)	(10,988)	(21,767)	(19,598)	6,223	21,105	10,856
Total non-operating income (expense), net	186	7,721	(250)	(56)	990	421	1,149
(Loss) income before income taxes	(1,195)	(3,267)	(22,017)	(19,654)	7,213	21,526	12,005
Income tax benefit (provision)	776	(681)	—	—	(788)	(1,612)	—
Net (loss) income	<u>\$ (419)</u>	<u>\$ (3,948)</u>	<u>\$ (22,017)</u>	<u>\$ (19,654)</u>	<u>\$ 6,425</u>	<u>\$ 19,914</u>	<u>\$ 12,005</u>
Basic pro forma net (loss) income per share	<u>\$ (0.24)</u>	<u>\$ (1.01)</u>	<u>\$ (5.24)</u>	<u>\$ (4.66)</u>	<u>\$ 1.52</u>	<u>\$ 4.73</u>	<u>\$ 2.76</u>
Diluted pro forma net (loss) income per share	<u>\$ (0.24)</u>	<u>\$ (1.01)</u>	<u>\$ (5.24)</u>	<u>\$ (4.66)</u>	<u>\$ 1.48</u>	<u>\$ 4.61</u>	<u>\$ 2.68</u>
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding — basic	<u>1,751</u>	<u>3,910</u>	<u>4,205</u>	<u>4,213</u>	<u>4,213</u>	<u>4,214</u>	<u>4,350</u>
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding — diluted	<u>1,751</u>	<u>3,910</u>	<u>4,205</u>	<u>4,213</u>	<u>4,331</u>	<u>4,317</u>	<u>4,479</u>

	As of December 31,					As of
	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	June 30,
					(Restated)	2006
	(in thousands)					
<b>Balance sheet data:</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$13,760	\$31,393	\$ 19,070	\$ 21,918	\$ 17,436	\$ 35,674
Short-term investments	—	—	—	3,000	28,435	28,518
Working capital	9,950	27,850	14,834	14,956	22,424	54,795
Total assets	16,299	32,455	20,072	26,826	48,913	77,287
Notes payable — related parties, current	237	250	271	4,040	848	—
Notes payable — related parties, net of current portion	483	241	3,352	2,326	2,546	—
Total liabilities	5,116	4,463	14,196	40,549	52,597	42,604
Accumulated equity (deficit)	582	(3,366)	(25,382)	(45,036)	(38,611)	(26,606)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	11,183	27,992	5,876	(13,723)	(3,684)	34,683



## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our combined financial statements and the related notes and other financial information appearing at the end of this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should review the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis. Information for the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 is derived from our unaudited financial statements.*

### **Restatement of Previously Issued Combined Financial Statements**

We have restated our previously issued combined financial statements and related footnotes as of December 31, 2005 and for the year then ended. We have restated our combined financial statements to correct errors in accounting for our deferred tax asset valuation allowance and stock compensation expense for awards to non-employees. All amounts in this discussion and analysis have been updated to reflect this restatement. For additional information regarding this restatement, see note 2 to our combined financial statements.

This restatement occurred as a result of our reevaluation of the assumptions we used in calculating accounts that require significant judgment and estimates. In particular:

- We reassessed the likelihood of receiving a benefit from our deferred tax assets and determined that the full valuation allowance for our deferred tax assets we had previously recorded in our combined financial statements as of December 31, 2005 was not appropriate. Accordingly, in the restated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2005, we have reversed a portion of our valuation allowances, which reduced our provision for income taxes and increased our deferred tax assets by \$980,000, to reflect the refundable portion of our deferred tax assets at December 31, 2005.
- We identified an error in the term we used in applying the Black-Scholes option pricing model to calculate the value of fully vested non-employee options granted during 2005. We used a term that was less than the contractual term, which also affected the risk free interest rate and expected volatility rate. As a result, we had understated both research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2005 and additional paid-in capital as of December 31, 2006 by \$1.3 million.

We also identified errors in accounting related to the unaudited combined financial statements as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2006. In particular:

- The correction of the error for deferred income taxes resulted in an increase to our deferred tax assets and a reduction to our accumulated deficit by \$980,000 at March 31, 2006.
- The correction of the error for non-employee options resulted in an increase to additional paid-in capital and accumulated deficit for \$1.3 million at March 31, 2006.
- We identified an error in estimating our interim income tax provision. Our previously filed financial statements for the three months ended March 31, 2006 included an estimated income tax provision for the quarter of \$3.7 million, or an effective rate of approximately 25%. During our reassessment of this income tax provision, we determined that the expected annual effective tax rate should have been zero. Accordingly, our initially reported income tax provision of \$3.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2006 has been restated to zero and our income tax provision for the six month period ended June 30, 2006 also reflects the expected annual effective rate of zero.

We will report the correct balances in our financial statements for March 31, 2006 when we next file them in the future, and have reflected these corrections in our combined financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2006.

## Overview

We are an emerging pharmaceutical company focused on the discovery, development and commercialization of proprietary drugs based on prostones, a class of compounds derived from functional fatty acids that occur naturally in the human body. In January 2006, we received marketing approval from the FDA for our first product, AMITIZA, for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults.

We are party to a collaboration and license agreement with Takeda to jointly develop and commercialize AMITIZA for chronic idiopathic constipation, irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, opioid-induced bowel dysfunction and other gastrointestinal indications in the United States and Canada. We have the right to co-promote AMITIZA along with Takeda in these markets. We and Takeda initiated commercial sales of AMITIZA in the United States for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults in April 2006.

Because we have only recently initiated commercial sales of AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults, we first generated product revenues in the quarter ended June 30, 2006. Since inception we have incurred operating losses and, as of June 30, 2006, we had an accumulated combined deficit of \$26.6 million. Our combined net losses were \$22.0 million in 2003 and \$19.7 million in 2004. We recognized combined net income of \$6.4 million in 2005 and \$12.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2006. The historical combined losses resulted principally from costs incurred in our research and development programs and from our general and administrative expenses. We expect to continue to incur significant and increasing expenses for the next several years as we continue to expand our research and development activities, seek regulatory approvals for additional indications for AMITIZA and augment our sales and marketing capabilities. Whether we are able to sustain profitability will depend upon our ability to generate revenues in the future that exceed these expenses. In the near term, our ability to generate product revenues will depend primarily on the successful commercialization and continued development of additional indications for AMITIZA.

We hold an exclusive worldwide royalty-bearing license from Sucampo AG to develop and commercialize AMITIZA and all other prostone compounds covered by patents and patent applications held by Sucampo AG. We are obligated to assign to Sucampo AG all patentable improvements that we make in the field of prostones, which Sucampo AG will in turn license back to us on an exclusive basis. If we have not committed specified development efforts to any prostone compound other than AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017 by the end of a specified period, which ends on the later of September 30, 2011 or three months after the date upon which Drs. Kuno and Ueno no longer control our company, then the commercial rights to that compound will revert to Sucampo AG, subject to a one-year extension in the case of any compound that we designate in good faith as planned for development within that year.

In September 2006, we acquired all of the capital stock of two affiliated European and Asian operating companies, Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan, that were previously under common control with us. Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan are now wholly owned subsidiaries of our company. Prior to that date, the acquisition was considered probable of occurring. Accordingly, in this prospectus we have presented financial statements that reflect our financial position, results of operations and cash flows on a combined basis with these two operating companies, and this management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations discusses such combined financial statements. Beginning with the third quarter of 2006, the period in which the acquisition was consummated, we will present our financial statements for all periods on a consolidated basis.

## Our Clinical Development Programs

We are developing AMITIZA and our other prostone compounds for the treatment of a broad range of diseases. The most advanced of these programs are:

- **AMITIZA.** In connection with our marketing approval for AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults, we committed to the FDA to conduct post-marketing studies to evaluate the safety of the product in pediatric patients and in patients with renal and hepatic impairment. We plan to initiate these studies by January 2007. In addition, we are developing

AMITIZA to treat irritable bowel syndrome with constipation and opioid-induced bowel dysfunction. We are currently conducting two pivotal Phase III clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, and we also are conducting a follow-on safety study to assess the long-term use of AMITIZA as a treatment for this indication. We expect preliminary results of these two Phase III pivotal trials and the follow-on safety study in the first quarter of 2007. If the results of these trials are favorable, we plan to seek marketing approval for AMITIZA in the United States as well as Europe and Japan for the treatment of this disorder. We believe we can pursue marketing approval of this indication in the United States by filing a supplement to our existing new drug application, or NDA, for AMITIZA. We plan to file an investigational new drug application, or IND, for Phase II/III pivotal clinical trials of AMITIZA for treatment of opioid-induced bowel dysfunction by early 2007. Our collaboration and co-promotion arrangement with Takeda also covers these additional indications for AMITIZA.

- **SPI-8811.** We are developing orally administered SPI-8811 to treat various gastrointestinal and liver disorders, including NSAID-induced ulcers, portal hypertension, non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and gastrointestinal disorders associated with cystic fibrosis. We also are planning to develop an inhaled formulation of SPI-8811 for the treatment of respiratory symptoms of cystic fibrosis and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Our near term focus is on the development of SPI-8811 as a treatment for NSAID-induced ulcers. We have completed Phase I clinical trials of SPI-8811 in healthy volunteers and plan to file an IND for a Phase II clinical trial of this product candidate for the treatment of NSAID-induced ulcers in early 2007. We also plan to file an IND for a Phase I/II proof-of-concept study of SPI-8811 in patients with portal hypertension in 2007.
- **SPI-017.** We are developing SPI-017 to treat vascular disease and central nervous system disorders. We are initially focused on developing an intravenous formulation of this product candidate for the treatment of peripheral arterial disease. We also are developing an oral formulation of SPI-017 for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. We plan to file an IND for Phase I clinical trials of the intravenous formulation of SPI-017 in early 2007 and an IND for Phase I clinical trials of the oral formulation in mid to late 2007.

#### **Financial Terms of our Collaboration with Takeda**

We entered into our collaboration agreement with Takeda in October 2004 following completion of our Phase III clinical trials for chronic idiopathic constipation. Under the terms of the agreement, we have received a variety of payments and will have the opportunity to receive additional payments in the future.

##### ***Up-front Payment***

Upon signing the agreement with Takeda, we received a nonrefundable up-front payment of \$20.0 million, which we deferred and which is being recognized as contract revenue ratably over the 16-year life of the agreement.

##### ***Product Development Milestone Payments***

We have also received the following nonrefundable payments from Takeda reflecting our achievement of specific product development milestones:

- \$10.0 million upon the filing of the NDA for AMITIZA to treat chronic idiopathic constipation in March 2005;
- \$20.0 million upon the initiation of our Phase III clinical trial related to AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation in May 2005; and
- \$20.0 million upon the receipt of approval from the FDA for AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults in January 2006.

We recognized these payments as milestone revenue in full upon our achievement of the applicable milestone.

In addition, our collaboration agreement requires that Takeda pay us up to an additional aggregate of \$90.0 million conditioned upon our achievement of future regulatory milestones relating to AMITIZA. We would recognize these payments as milestone revenue in full upon our achievement of the applicable milestone.

### ***Research and Development Cost-Sharing for AMITIZA***

Our collaboration agreement with Takeda provides for the sharing between Takeda and us of the costs of our research and development activities for AMITIZA in the United States and Canada as follows:

- Takeda was responsible for the first \$30.0 million in research and development expenses we incurred after October 2004 related to AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation and irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. We received reimbursement payments from Takeda of \$1.5 million in 2004 and \$28.5 million in 2005. We have deferred recognition of these payments and are currently recognizing the revenue using the straight-line method over the life of the development cycle, which we have estimated will continue through December 2006, with the exception that we do not recognize revenue in any period to the extent that it resulted in cumulative recognized revenue exceeding cumulative reimbursable expenses incurred. As of June 30, 2006, we had recognized an aggregate of \$22.6 million of the total \$30.0 million we have received and had deferred revenues of \$7.4 million.
- We are responsible for the next \$20.0 million in research and development expenses we incur related to AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation and irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. Thereafter, any expenses in excess of \$50.0 million are shared equally between Takeda and us. Because we have received reimbursements of \$30.0 million from Takeda, we are now responsible for the next \$20.0 million of these expenses. Of this next \$20.0 million, we had incurred \$4.9 million through June 30, 2006. We do not expect aggregate expenses necessary to complete development of AMITIZA for these two indications will exceed the \$20.0 million for which we are solely responsible.
- For research and development expenses relating to changing or expanding the labeling of AMITIZA to treat chronic idiopathic constipation and irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, Takeda is responsible for 70% of these expenses and we are responsible for 30%. We have not incurred any expenses of this nature to date. However, in connection with our marketing approval for AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults, we committed to the FDA to conduct post-marketing studies to evaluate the safety of the product in patients with renal and hepatic impairment. The expenses of these studies will be shared 70% by Takeda and 30% by us. We plan to initiate these studies by January 2007.
- The expense of Phase IV clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in pediatric patients that we expect to initiate by January 2007 will be borne by Takeda in full.
- For expenses in connection with additional clinical trials required by regulatory authorities relating to AMITIZA to treat chronic idiopathic constipation or irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, Takeda and we are responsible to share these expenses equally. We have not incurred any expenses of this nature to date.
- Takeda is responsible for the first \$50.0 million in expenses we incur related to the development of AMITIZA for each gastrointestinal indication other than chronic idiopathic constipation and irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, and any expenses in excess of \$50.0 million are shared equally between Takeda and us. We plan to initiate clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of opioid-induced bowel dysfunction by early 2007. Currently, we do not anticipate the aggregate expenses necessary to complete our development of AMITIZA for this indication will exceed the \$50.0 million for which Takeda is responsible.
- Takeda is responsible for the first \$20.0 million in expenses we incur related to the development of each new formulation of AMITIZA, and any expenses in excess of \$20.0 million are shared equally

between Takeda and us. We have not incurred any expenses of this nature to date, and we have no plans to develop new formulations of AMITIZA.

#### ***Co-Promotion Revenue***

In connection with our exercise of our co-promotion rights under the collaboration agreement, Takeda agreed to reimburse us for a portion of our expenses related to our specialty sales force. We estimate that these reimbursements will cover approximately 80% of the costs for our current sales force of 38 contract sales representatives provided under our contract with Ventiv, an independent contract sales organization. We began to receive reimbursement for these expenses during the quarter ended June 30, 2006, reflecting the commencement by our sales representatives of their activities in April 2006.

#### ***Royalty Payments***

Takeda is obligated to pay us a varying royalty based on a percentage of the net sales revenue from the sale of AMITIZA in the United States and Canada. The actual percentage will depend on the level of net sales revenue during each calendar year. All sales of AMITIZA in the United States and Canada, including those arranged by our specialty sales force, will be made through Takeda. We began to recognize royalty revenue in the quarter ended June 30, 2006, reflecting the commencement of commercial sales of AMITIZA in April 2006.

#### ***Commercialization Milestone Payments***

Our collaboration agreement also requires Takeda to pay us up to an additional aggregate of \$50.0 million conditioned upon the achievement of specified targets for annual net sales revenue from AMITIZA in the United States and Canada.

#### ***Option Payment***

In November 2004, we received \$5.0 million from Takeda as an option payment to continue negotiations for the joint development and commercialization of AMITIZA for gastrointestinal indications in additional territories. In the event that these negotiations failed to produce a definitive agreement by specified dates, the terms of the option required us to repay \$2.5 million of the original \$5.0 million option payment to Takeda. As to the \$2.0 million of the option payment relating to joint development and commercialization in Asia, we recorded \$1.0 million as current deferred revenue and \$1.0 million as other short-term liabilities in 2004. As to the \$3.0 million of the option payment relating to Europe, the Middle East and Africa, we recorded \$1.5 million as long term deferred revenue and \$1.5 million as other long-term liabilities in 2004. The option right for Asia expired during 2005, at which time we repaid \$1.0 million to Takeda and recognized the remaining \$1.0 million as contract revenue. The option right for Europe, the Middle East and Africa expired during the first quarter of 2006, at which time we repaid \$1.5 million to Takeda and recognized the remaining \$1.5 million as contract revenue.

#### **Financial Terms of our License from Sucampo AG**

Under our license agreement with our affiliate, Sucampo AG, we are required to pay Sucampo AG 5% of every development milestone payment we receive from a sublicensee, such as Takeda. We also are obligated to make the following milestone payments to Sucampo AG:

- \$500,000 upon initiation of the first Phase II clinical trial for each compound in each of three territories covered by the license: North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean; Asia; and the rest of the world; and
- \$1.0 million for the first NDA filing or comparable foreign regulatory filing for each compound in each of these three territories.

In addition, we are required to pay Sucampo AG, on a country-by-country basis, royalty payments of 6.5% of net sales for every product covered by existing patents and, if applicable, thereafter 4.25% of net sales

for every product candidate covered by new or improvement patents assigned by us to Sucampo AG. With respect to sales of AMITIZA in North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean, the rates for these royalty payments are set at 3.2% and 2.1% of net sales, respectively. The royalties that we pay to Sucampo AG are based on total product net sales, whether by us or a sublicensee, and not on amounts actually received by us. We accrued \$967,000 in royalties to Sucampo AG during the quarter ended June 30, 2006, reflecting 3.2% of net sales for AMITIZA during this period.

We paid Sucampo AG \$1.0 million, reflecting 5% of the \$20.0 million up-front payment that we received from Takeda with respect to AMITIZA in October 2004. This payment was characterized as deferred licensing fees and is being expensed as selling, general and administrative expenses ratably over the life of the contract with Takeda through 2020.

We also have paid Sucampo AG \$2.5 million, reflecting 5% of the aggregate of \$50.0 million of development milestone payments that we received from Takeda through June 30, 2006, and \$250,000 upon marketing approval of AMITIZA by the FDA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults. These payments were characterized as milestone royalties to related parties and were expensed as incurred.

### **Supply Agreement with R-Tech**

We entered into an exclusive supply arrangement with our affiliate, R-Tech, in March 2003. In return for the exclusive right to manufacture and supply clinical and commercial supplies of AMITIZA and a second prostone compound that we are no longer developing in North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean, R-Tech agreed to make the following milestone payments to us:

- \$1.0 million upon entry into the arrangement, which we received in March 2003;
- \$2.0 million upon commencement of a first Phase II clinical trial relating to AMITIZA to treat irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, which we received in April 2003; and
- \$3.0 million upon commencement of a first Phase II clinical trial for the other compound, which we received in 2003. On March 31, 2005, after evaluating the Phase II study results, we determined to discontinue any further research and development related to this compound and will not receive any further payments in respect of this compound.

We evaluated the \$6.0 million in cash receipts from R-Tech and determined these payments were made for the exclusive right to supply inventory to us and, accordingly, should be deferred until commercialization of the drugs begins. We also were unable to accurately apportion value between AMITIZA and the other compound based on the information available to us and determined that the full \$6.0 million deferred amount should be amortized over the contractual life of the relationship, which we concluded was equivalent to the commercialization period of AMITIZA and the other compound. Accordingly, we began recognizing this revenue during the quarter ended June 30, 2006 and will continue recognizing it ratably over the remaining life of our supply agreement with R-Tech through 2026. This revenue is characterized as contract revenue from related parties.

The supply agreement also requires payment of a specified transfer price in respect of supplies of AMITIZA. Takeda is obligated to make such payment, without reimbursement from us, in respect of commercial supplies of AMITIZA for the territory covered by our collaboration with Takeda.

In June 2005, Sucampo Europe entered into an exclusive supply agreement with R-Tech. In return for the exclusive right to manufacture and supply clinical and commercial supplies of AMITIZA in Europe, the Middle East and Africa, R-Tech agreed to pay us \$2.0 million in anticipation of entering into this agreement, which we received in March 2005. We determined that this payment should be deferred until commercialization of AMITIZA begins within the specified territory and, accordingly, the entire \$2.0 million is reflected as deferred revenue at June 30, 2006.

## **Discontinued Ophthalmic Collaborative Relationship**

On February 1, 1999, we entered into a five-year collaboration agreement with an unrelated third party, which established a long-term alliance for the development and commercialization of drugs to treat ophthalmic diseases. Under this arrangement, we agreed to conduct preclinical tests, clinical tests and other research and development for designated compounds, all of which were unrelated to prostones. In turn, we received nonrefundable payments totalling \$8.0 million. We recognized these payments ratably over the term of the project, which approximated the term of the agreement. We recognized \$1.6 million in revenue under this agreement in 2003 and \$67,000 in 2004, which we characterized as contract revenue. All revenues related to this agreement were recognized by the first quarter of 2004. We determined not to continue this relationship, and we allowed the collaboration agreement to expire in 2004.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

This discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based upon our combined financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The preparation of our combined financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect our reported assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. Actual results may differ significantly from those estimates under different assumptions and conditions.

We regard an accounting estimate or assumption underlying our financial statements as a critical accounting estimate if:

- the nature of the estimate or assumption is material due to the level of subjectivity and judgment necessary to account for highly uncertain matters or the susceptibility of such matters to change; and
- the impact of the estimates and assumptions on financial condition or operating performance is material.

Our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in note 2 of our combined financial statements.

## **Revenue Recognition**

We have historically generated revenue from two primary sources: (1) research and development arrangements providing for up-front payments and milestone payments and (2) research and development cost-sharing under our joint collaboration and license agreement with Takeda. In addition, we expect to begin receiving royalty payments from Takeda for the joint commercialization of AMITIZA in the second quarter of 2006. We recognize revenue from these sources in accordance with Staff Accounting Bulletin, or SAB, 104, "Revenue Recognition", Emerging Issues Task Force, or EITF, Issue No. 00-21, "Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables", and EITF No. 99-19, "Reporting Revenue Gross as a Principal Versus Net as an Agent".

We recognize up-front licensing fees, which are recorded as contract revenue, as revenue on the straight-line basis over the estimated performance period under the applicable agreement.

In the case of up-front option fees we receive related to potential joint collaboration and license agreements, we commence revenue recognition upon the exercise of the option and we continue recognition over the estimated service period. Alternatively, if the option expires unexercised, we then recognize the fees as revenue immediately upon the expiration of the option.

We follow the substantive milestone method for recognizing contingent payments. If a milestone payment is earned related to our performance, we evaluate whether substantive effort was involved in achieving the milestone. Factors we consider in determining whether a milestone is substantive and therefore can be accounted for separately from an up-front payment include assessing the level of risk and effort in achieving the milestone, the timing of its achievement relative to the up-front payment and whether the amount of the payment was reasonable in relation to our level of effort. If these criteria are met, we recognize the milestone

payment when it is earned. If these criteria are not met, we would be required to defer revenue from the milestone payment and recognize it ratably over the contractual life of the agreement.

We recognize reimbursement of research and development costs under our agreement with Takeda as revenue using a proportional performance method in accordance with SAB 104. While we provide multiple services under this agreement, there is insufficient evidence of the fair values of each of the individual services. Therefore, we recognize revenue on a straight-line basis over the development activity period, which we have estimated will be completed at the end of 2006. We believe a straight-line basis is representative of the pattern in which performance takes place. The revenue recognized in any period is limited to the lesser of the cumulative straight-line basis amount through that period or the cumulative reimbursable portion of the research and development costs actually incurred through that period. We have determined, in accordance with EITF 99-19, that we are acting as a principal in this arrangement and, as such, we have recorded reimbursements of these development costs as revenues.

We account for cost-sharing revenue related to development activities under research and development and consulting arrangements with related parties under the proportional performance method. Under this method, cost-sharing payments received in advance of performance are recorded as deferred revenue and recognized as contract revenue to related parties over the applicable performance period. The application of this revenue recognition method is based on the proportional costs incurred against total expected costs relative to the respective cost-sharing arrangement.

Beginning in the second quarter of 2006, we began to receive royalty payments from Takeda relating to net sales of AMITIZA. We record royalties from licensees on the accrual basis in accordance with contract terms when third party results are reliably measurable and collectability is reasonably assured. Because of the lack of historical data regarding sales returns, we do not recognize as revenue any royalty payments related to the portion of sales by Takeda that are subject to a right of return until the right of return lapses.

Beginning in the second quarter of 2006, we began to receive reimbursement of selling expenses from Takeda. We have determined, in accordance with EITF 99-19, that we are acting as a principal in this arrangement and, as such, we are recording reimbursements of these amounts as revenues. We recognize reimbursement of selling expenses as revenue as the related costs are incurred.

#### ***Accrued Expenses***

As part of our process of preparing our combined financial statements, we are required to estimate accrued expenses. This process involves reviewing and identifying services which have been performed by third parties on our behalf and determining the value of these services. Examples of these services are payments to clinical investigators, professional fees, such as accountants' and attorneys' fees, and payments to contracted service organizations. In addition, we make estimates of costs incurred to date but not yet invoiced to us in relation to external contract research organizations and clinical site costs. We analyze the progress of clinical trials, including levels of patient enrollment, invoices received and contracted costs, when evaluating the adequacy of the accrued liabilities. We must make significant judgments and estimates in determining the accrued balance in any accounting period.

In connection with these service fees, our estimates are most affected by our understanding of the status and timing of services provided relative to the actual levels of services incurred by the service providers. The majority of our service providers invoice us monthly in arrears for services performed. In the event we do not identify costs that have begun to be incurred or we under-estimate or over-estimate the level of services performed or the costs of such services, our reported expenses for the relevant period would be too low or too high. We must also sometimes make judgments about the date on which services commence, the level of services performed on or before a given date and the cost of such services. We make these judgments based upon the facts and circumstances known to us in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.



### **Stock-Based Compensation**

We have elected to follow Accounting Principles Board Opinion, or APB, No. 25, “*Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*”, and related interpretations in accounting for our stock-based compensation plans, rather than the alternative fair value accounting method provided for under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards, or SFAS, No. 123, “*Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation Accounting Principles Board Opinion*” through December 31, 2005. Accordingly, we have not recorded stock-based compensation expense for stock options issued to employees in fixed amounts with exercise prices at least equal to the fair value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant, including those granted in 2004. We did not award stock options to employees during 2003 or 2005. In note 3 to our combined financial statements included later in this prospectus, we provide pro forma disclosures for the years presented in accordance with SFAS 123 and related pronouncements.

We account for transactions with non-employees in which services are received in exchange for equity instruments under EITF 96-18, “*Accounting for Equity Instruments that are Issued to Other than Employees for Acquiring or in Conjunction with Selling Goods or Services*”. Under this guidance, the transactions are based on the fair value of the services received from the non-employees or the fair value of the equity instruments issued, whichever is more reliably measured. The three factors which most affect stock-based compensation are the fair value of the common stock underlying stock options for which stock-based compensation is recorded, the vesting term of the options and the volatility of such fair value. Accounting for these equity instruments requires us to determine the fair value of the equity instrument granted or sold. If our estimates of the fair value of these equity instruments are too high or too low, it would have the effect of overstating or understating stock-based compensation expenses.

Given the lack of an active public market for our common stock, our board of directors determined the fair value of our common stock for stock option awards. Our board of directors determined this fair value by considering a retrospective valuation obtained from a valuation specialist during 2005. In establishing the estimates of fair value, the specialist considered the guidance set forth in the AICPA Practice Guide, “*Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*”, or AICPA Practice Guide, and made retrospective determinations of fair value. The valuation was considered by our board of directors to determine the fair value of the common stock underlying stock options awarded to non-employees in 2005.

Determining the fair value of our common stock requires making complex and subjective judgments. Our approach to valuation is based on a discounted future cash flow approach that uses our estimates of revenue, driven by assumed market growth rates, and estimated costs as well as appropriate discount rates. These estimates are consistent with the plans and estimates that we use to manage our business. There is inherent uncertainty in making these estimates. Although it is reasonable to expect that the completion of this offering will add value to the shares because they will have increased liquidity and marketability, the amount of additional value cannot be measured with precision or certainty.

In December 2004, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued SFAS No. 123R, “*Share-Based Payment*”, or SFAS 123R, a revision of SFAS No. 123, “*Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*”. SFAS 123R requires companies to recognize expense associated with share-based compensation arrangements, including employee stock options, using a fair value-based option pricing model, and eliminates the alternative to use APB 25’s intrinsic method of accounting for share-based payments. The standard generally allows two alternative transition methods in the year of adoption — prospective application and retroactive application with restatement of prior financial statements to include the same amounts that were previously included in the pro forma disclosures. On January 1, 2006, we adopted SFAS 123R using the prospective method of implementation. According to the prospective method, the previously issued financial statements will not be adjusted.

We implemented SFAS 123R utilizing the prospective transition method. Under this method, we will recognize compensation expense for all share-based payment awards granted subsequent to January 1, 2006, based on the grant-date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 123R.

For recording our stock-based compensation expense under SFAS 123R, we have chosen to use:

- the straight-line method of allocating compensation cost under SFAS 123R;
- the Black-Scholes model as our chosen option-pricing model;
- the simplified method to calculate the expected term for options as discussed under SAB No. 7, “*Share-Based Payment*”; and
- an estimate of expected volatility based on the historical volatility of similar entities whose share prices are publicly available.

Our combined financial statements as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2006 reflect the impact of adopting SFAS 123R. In accordance with the modified prospective transition method, our combined financial statements for prior periods have not been restated to reflect, and do not include, the impact of SFAS 123R, as all outstanding stock options as of January 1, 2006 were fully vested. During the quarter ended June 30, 2006, we recognized stock-based compensation expense of \$2.7 million under SFAS 123R, which related to employee stock options granted in May 2006.

#### ***Income Taxes***

As part of the process of preparing our combined financial statements, we are required to estimate our income taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. We follow SFAS No. 109, “*Accounting for Income Taxes*”. This process requires us to estimate our actual current tax exposure while assessing our temporary differences resulting from the differing treatment of items for tax and accounting purposes. These differences have resulted in deferred tax assets and liabilities. As of December 31, 2005, we had foreign net operating loss carryforwards of \$1.3 million. The foreign net operating loss carryforwards will begin to expire on December 31, 2010. As of December 31, 2005, we had general business tax credits of \$3.3 million, which also may be available to offset future income tax liabilities and will expire if not utilized at various dates beginning December 31, 2022. We have recorded a partial valuation allowance as an offset to our net deferred tax assets due to the uncertainty in determining the timing of the realization of certain tax benefits. In the event that we determine that we will be able to realize all or a portion of these assets, we will make an adjustment to the valuation allowance. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 contains provisions that may limit our ability to use our credits available in any given year in which there has been a substantial change in ownership interest, as defined. The realization of the benefits of the tax credits is dependent on sufficient taxable income in future years. Lack of earnings, a change in the ownership of our company, or the application of the alternative minimum tax rules could adversely affect our ability to utilize these tax credits.

#### ***Related Party Transactions***

As part of our operations, we enter into transactions with our affiliates. At the time of the transaction, we estimate the fair market value of the transaction based upon estimates of net present value or comparable third party information. For material transactions with our foreign subsidiaries and affiliates, we have had transfer pricing studies performed to ensure that the terms of transactions are similar to those that would have prevailed had the entities not been affiliated.

## Combined Results of Operations

### Comparison of six months ended June 30, 2005 and June 30, 2006

#### Revenues

The following table summarizes our combined revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006:

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2005	2006
	(in thousands)	
Milestone revenue	\$30,000	\$20,000
Reimbursement of research and development costs	7,748	6,850
Contract revenue	619	2,119
Contract revenue — related parties	40	134
Royalties	—	4,485
Co-promotion revenue	—	1,106
Total	<u>\$38,407</u>	<u>\$34,693</u>

Total combined revenues were \$34.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2006 compared to \$38.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2005, a decrease of \$3.7 million. This decrease was due primarily to a decrease of \$10.0 million in milestone revenue, offset in part by the royalty and co-promotion revenue we began to receive in the quarter ended June 30, 2006 and by an increase of \$1.5 million in contract revenue.

Milestone revenues in the six months ended June 30, 2005 reflected our receipt from Takeda of a \$10.0 million milestone payment upon the filing of the NDA for AMITIZA to treat chronic idiopathic constipation in adults in March 2005 and a \$20.0 million milestone payment for the initiation of Phase III clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. Milestone revenues in the six months ended June 30, 2006 reflected the \$20.0 million milestone payment we received from Takeda in January 2006 for the NDA approval of AMITIZA. We recognized these payments in full as revenues upon their receipt.

Revenues from reimbursement of research and development costs represent payments we receive from Takeda in reimbursement of a portion of research and development expenses we incur for AMITIZA. For the six months ended June 30, 2005, we recognized \$7.7 million and, for the six months ended June 30, 2006, we recognized \$6.9 million of reimbursements for research and development costs from Takeda. As a result of new study evaluation requirements released by the Rome III Committee on Functional Gastrointestinal Disorders, an international committee of gastroenterologists, we concluded that the completion of the final analysis of data from our clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation will be extended from December 2006 to May 2007. Consequently, we have determined that the recognition period for associated research and development revenue should be extended and we will defer the remaining \$7.4 million in revenues as of June 30, 2006 and recognize the revenues ratably from June 30, 2006 through the anticipated completion date of May 2007. For further information regarding this change in estimate, see note 3 to our combined financial statements.

Contract revenue reflects a portion of the \$20.0 million up-front payment we received from Takeda upon the execution of our collaboration and license agreement with them in October 2004. We are recognizing this up-front payment as revenue ratably over the 16-year life of the agreement. Contract revenue for the six months ended June 30, 2006 also includes \$1.5 million in previously deferred revenue that we recognized upon the expiration of the option granted to Takeda for joint development and commercialization rights for AMITIZA in Europe, Africa and the Middle East. Contract revenue was \$2.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2006 compared to \$619,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2005, an increase of \$1.5 million. This increase was attributable to the \$1.5 million we recognized upon the option expiration.

Contract revenue from related parties represents reimbursement of costs incurred by us on behalf of affiliated companies for research and development consulting, patent maintenance and certain administrative costs. These revenues are recognized in accordance with the terms of the contract or project to which they relate. Contract revenue from related parties was \$134,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2006 compared to \$40,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2005, an increase of \$94,000.

Revenues from royalties represent payments received from Takeda relating to net sales of AMITIZA. We began to recognize the royalty payments from Takeda as revenue in the second quarter of 2006 following the product launch of AMITIZA. In the six months ended June 30, 2006, we recognized \$4.5 million of royalty revenues. These royalty revenues reflect stocking purchases by drug wholesalers to establish their initial inventory levels and therefore are not indicative of royalty revenue levels that we may achieve in future quarters.

Co-promotion revenues represent reimbursement by Takeda of selling expenses in connection with the commercialization of AMITIZA. We began to receive reimbursement of selling expenses in the second quarter of 2006 following the product launch of AMITIZA. In the six months ended June 30, 2006, we recognized \$1.1 million of co-promotion revenues.

### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development expenses represent costs incurred in connection with the in-licensing of our compounds, clinical trials, activities associated with regulatory filings and manufacturing efforts. Currently, we outsource our clinical trials to independent contract research organizations in order minimize our overhead. We expense our research and development costs as incurred.

Total combined research and development expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2006 were \$9.5 million compared to \$12.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2005, a decrease of \$2.9 million. The higher costs in the first half of 2005 reflect the significant research and development expenses incurred by us during that period in connection with the filing of the NDA for AMITIZA to treat chronic idiopathic constipation in adults and the initiation of Phase III clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. In the first half of 2006, our only research and development expenses were those associated with the ongoing Phase III clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation.

It is not practical for us to break out historical research and development expenses by research project or by compound for several reasons. First, clinical trials conducted with respect to a single compound, such as AMITIZA, typically produce data and information that is applicable to more than one indication. Second, clinical trials on one compound may produce data and information that is applicable to other compounds, particularly given the relatively similar nature of several of our prostone compounds. Finally, Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan historically have not maintained records that allocate research and development costs among different compounds, indications or projects.

We consider the continued development of our product pipeline crucial to our success, and we anticipate that our research and development costs will continue to increase as we advance our research and development activities associated with our product candidates.

Following the closing of this offering, approximately three employees of Sucampo AG will become employees of Sucampo Japan, and we will assume the filing and maintenance costs relating to the patent portfolio licensed by us from Sucampo AG. In addition, following this offering, we will be obligated under our license agreement with Sucampo AG to incur at least \$1.0 million annually to develop compounds other than AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017. We estimate that these costs will increase our research and development expenses by approximately \$1.7 million per year.

The successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing and estimated costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the remainder of the development of, or the period, if any, in which material net cash inflows may

commence from, any of our product candidates. This is due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing drugs, including the uncertainty of:

- the scope, rate of progress and expense of our clinical trials and other research and development activities;
- the potential benefits of our product candidates over other therapies;
- our ability to market, commercialize and achieve market acceptance for any of our product candidates that we are developing or may develop in the future;
- future clinical trial results;
- the terms and timing of regulatory approvals; and
- the expense of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of a product candidate could mean a significant change in the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate. For example, if the FDA or other regulatory authority were to require us to conduct clinical trials beyond those that we currently anticipate will be required for the completion of clinical development of a product candidate or if we experience significant delays in enrollment in any of our clinical trials, we could be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time on the completion of clinical development.

### ***General and Administrative Expenses***

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of expenses for salaries and related personnel costs and expenses for corporate activities.

The following summarizes our combined general and administrative expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006:

	<b>Six Months Ended</b>	
	<b>June 30,</b>	
	<b>2005</b>	<b>2006</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Salaries, benefits and related costs	\$1,733	\$2,835
Legal and consulting expenses	590	1,831
Stock-based compensation	17	2,269
Other operating expenses	1,007	1,333
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$3,347</b>	<b>\$8,268</b>

Combined general and administrative expenses were \$8.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2006 compared to \$3.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2005, an increase of \$4.9 million. This increase was due primarily to recognition of \$2.3 million in stock-based compensation expenses following our adoption of SFAS 123R in January 2006, increases in operational headcount, rent for additional leased office space and a one-time 5% bonus payment to our employees upon receipt of marketing approval for AMITIZA to treat chronic idiopathic constipation in adults, as well as professional fees in connection with this offering and our acquisition of the capital stock of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan.

### ***Selling and Marketing Expenses***

Combined selling and marketing expenses were \$3.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2006 compared to \$25,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2005, an increase of \$3.8 million. This increase was due to costs we incurred to launch AMITIZA in April 2006. We anticipate significant increases in our

combined selling and marketing expenses for 2006 related to continuing increased costs for market research and analysis, advertising expenses, marketing and promotional materials, product samples and other costs associated with our recent launch of AMITIZA.

#### ***Milestone Royalties to Related Parties***

In the six months ended June 30, 2006, we paid Sucampo AG \$1.0 million, reflecting the 5% we owed them in respect of the \$20.0 million milestone payment we received from Takeda during that period, and a \$250,000 milestone payment for regulatory approval of AMITIZA. In the six months ended June 30, 2005, we paid Sucampo AG \$1.5 million, reflecting the 5% we owed them in respect of the \$30.0 million milestone payments we received from Takeda during that period. These payments to Sucampo AG are characterized as milestone royalties to related parties. We expense these payments when the related milestone is achieved.

#### ***Royalties to Related Parties***

Royalties to related parties represent our obligation to pay Sucampo AG a royalty of 3.2% of net sales of AMITIZA in North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean. The royalties that we pay to Sucampo AG are based on total product net sales, whether by us or a sublicensee, and not on amounts actually received by us. We began to incur royalty expenses for net sales of AMITIZA in the second quarter of 2006 following the product launch of AMITIZA. In the six months ended June 30, 2006, we expensed \$967,000 in royalties to related parties.

#### ***Non-Operating Income and Expense***

The following table summarizes our combined non-operating income and expense for the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006:

	<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2005</b>	<b>2006</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Interest income	\$ 269	\$ 967
Interest expense	(105)	(80)
Other income (loss)	257	262
Total, net	<u>\$ 421</u>	<u>\$1,149</u>

Combined interest income was \$967,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2006 compared to \$269,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2005, an increase of \$698,000. The increase was primarily due to an increase in the funds available for investment as a result of our receipt of milestone payments from Takeda in March 2005, May 2005 and January 2006. Interest expense was \$80,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2006 compared to \$105,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2005, a decrease of \$25,000. This decrease reflected our repayment in full in December 2005 and June 2006 of related party debt instruments issued by Sucampo Japan and Sucampo Europe.

#### ***Income Taxes***

We have estimated our annual effective tax rate for the full year 2006 and applied that rate to our income before income taxes in determining our provision for income taxes for the six months ended June 30, 2006. For the six months ended June 30, 2005, our consolidated annualized effective tax rate was 8.4% and, for the six months ended June 30, 2006, our consolidated annualized effective tax rate was 0%.

The decrease in the annualized effective tax rate for the six months ended June 30, 2006 from the six months ended June 30, 2005 was due to a forecasted taxable loss for 2006, for which we are not recognizing any additional tax benefit beyond the amount recognized in 2005.

## Comparison of years ended December 31, 2004 and December 31, 2005 (Restated)

### Revenues

The following table summarizes our combined revenues for the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2005:

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2004	2005
	(in thousands)	
Milestone revenue	\$ —	\$30,000
Reimbursement of research and development costs	1,482	14,672
Contract revenue	275	2,237
Contract revenue — related parties	411	98
Other — gain on sale of patent to related party	497	—
Total	<u>\$2,665</u>	<u>\$47,007</u>

Total combined revenues were \$47.0 million in 2005 compared to \$2.7 million in 2004, an increase of \$44.3 million. This increase was due primarily to our receipt of \$30.0 million in milestone revenue in 2005 as well as an increase of \$13.2 million in research and development reimbursement.

The milestone revenue in 2005 reflected our receipt from Takeda of a \$10.0 million milestone payment upon the filing of the NDA for AMITIZA to treat chronic idiopathic constipation in adults in March 2005 and a \$20.0 million milestone payment upon the initiation of our Phase III clinical trial related to AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation in May 2005. We recognized these payments in full as revenues upon their receipt.

We received \$1.5 million from Takeda as reimbursement of research and development costs in 2004, all of which we recognized in 2004. We received \$28.5 million from Takeda in 2005, but only recognized \$14.7 million, resulting in deferred revenue of \$13.8 million as of December 31, 2005.

We recognized contract revenue of \$208,000 in 2004 and \$1.2 million in 2005 with respect to the up-front payment received from Takeda. The unrecognized deferred revenue related to this up-front payment was \$18.6 million as of December 31, 2005. Contract revenue in 2004 also included the \$67,000 we recognized with respect to the terminated ophthalmic collaboration agreement. Contract revenue in 2005 included \$1.0 million in previously deferred revenue that we recognized during this period upon the expiration of the option granted to Takeda for joint development and commercialization rights for AMITIZA in Asia.

We received \$411,000 in contract revenue from related parties in 2004, including \$324,000 from Sucampo AG for consulting services and \$87,000 from R-Tech for manufacturing and research and development consulting services. We received \$98,000 of contract revenue from related parties in 2005, reflecting payments from R-Tech for manufacturing and research and development consulting services.

In 2004, we also recognized a one-time gain of \$497,000 upon the sale to Sucampo AG of U.S. patents relating to RESCULA. As a result of declining royalty revenues associated with these patents, we determined that we would be unable to recover the original \$954,865 purchase price paid for these patents and sold our rights in them to Sucampo AG.

### Research and Development Expenses

Total combined research and development expenses were \$31.2 million in 2005 compared to \$14.0 million in 2004, an increase of \$17.1 million. This increase was due primarily to costs associated with the commencement in May 2005 of two pivotal Phase III clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation and a related follow-on safety trial.

In 2005, we incurred \$3.4 million in research and development expenses for services performed by third-party consultants, whom we compensated by granting stock options at the time services were rendered. We determined the value of these options to be \$3.4 million, and we recognized the related expense in full in the period of the grant.

### **General and Administrative Expenses**

The following summarizes our combined general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2005:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2004</b>	<b>2005 (Restated)</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Salaries, benefits and related costs	\$4,160	\$ 3,843
Legal and consulting expenses	2,131	1,565
Stock-based compensation	68	138
Other operating expenses	1,868	2,275
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$8,227</b>	<b>\$ 7,821</b>

Combined general and administrative expenses were \$7.8 million in 2005 compared to \$8.2 million in 2004, a decrease of \$406,000. Stock-based compensation was \$138,000 in 2005 compared to \$68,000 in 2004, an increase of \$70,000. This increase was due primarily to a modification in 2005 of the vesting of previously issued stock options and the resulting stock-based compensation expense in 2005.

### **Selling and Marketing Expenses**

Combined selling and marketing expenses were \$295,000 for 2005 compared to zero for 2004. The expenses in 2005 were primarily attributable to the following:

- the hiring of two members of our senior marketing staff, consisting of a vice-president of marketing and sales, hired in September 2005, and a director of marketing, hired in June 2005; and
- expenses for market research and analysis conducted in anticipation of potential marketing approval by the FDA of AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults.

### **Milestone Royalties to Related Parties**

During 2005, we paid Sucampo AG \$1.5 million reflecting the 5% we owed them in respect of the \$30.0 million of milestone payments we received from Takeda during the year. We made no milestone royalty payments during 2004.

### **Non-Operating Income and Expense**

The following table summarizes our combined non-operating income and expense for the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2005:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2004</b>	<b>2005</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Interest income	\$ 96	\$1,046
Interest expense	(174)	(311)
Other income	21	255
<b>Total, net</b>	<b>\$ (57)</b>	<b>\$ 990</b>

Combined interest income was \$1.0 million in 2005 compared to \$96,000 in 2004, an increase of \$950,000. The increase was primarily due to an increase in the funds available for investment as a result of our receipt of milestone payments from Takeda of \$10.0 million in March 2005 and \$20.0 million in May



2005. We invested these funds in short-term auction-rate securities. Interest expense was \$311,000 in 2005 compared to \$174,000 in 2004, an increase of \$137,000. The increase in other income was due primarily to foreign currency transaction gains of \$248,000 during 2005. This increase was attributable to increased borrowings under notes to related parties.

### ***Income Taxes***

The income tax provision was \$788,000 for the year December 31, 2005 compared to \$0 for the year ended December 31, 2004. The increase of \$788,000 resulted from taxes payable on income we recognized during the year ended December 31, 2005 for tax purposes, which we were not able to offset with tax loss carryforwards or realize through future carrybacks. Our U.S. tax loss carryforwards were fully utilized as of December 31, 2005.

### ***Comparison of years ended December 31, 2003 and December 31, 2004***

#### ***Revenues***

The following table summarizes our combined revenues for the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Reimbursement of research and development costs	\$ —	\$1,482
Contract revenue	1,636	275
Contract revenue — related parties	2,489	411
Other — gain on sale of patent to related party	—	497
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$4,125</b>	<b>\$2,665</b>

Total combined revenues were \$2.7 million in 2004 compared to \$4.1 million in 2003, a decrease of \$1.4 million.

In 2004, we recognized \$1.5 million in cost reimbursements from Takeda. We did not receive any cost reimbursements from Takeda in 2003.

Contract revenue in 2004 was \$275,000 compared to \$1.6 million in 2003, a decrease of \$1.4 million. This decrease reflected a reduction in our recognition of the deferred revenue from the up-front payment relating to our discontinued ophthalmic collaboration agreement from \$1.6 million in 2003 to \$67,000 in 2004, offset in part by the recognition of \$208,000 of contract revenue in 2004 relating to the up-front payment from Takeda.

Contract revenue from related parties was \$411,000 in 2004 compared to \$2.5 million in 2003, a decrease of \$2.1 million. This decrease was attributable to the termination in August 2003 of a services agreement with R-Tech under which we provided marketing and regulatory support for RESCULA.

In 2004, we recognized a one-time gain of \$497,000 upon the sale to Sucampo AG of patents relating to RESCULA. We received no similar revenue in 2003.

#### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Combined research and development expenses were \$14.0 million in 2004 compared to \$18.4 million in 2003, a decrease of \$4.4 million. This decrease was primarily due to the completion in September 2003 of the second of our two pivotal Phase III clinical trials to assess AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults.

### **General and Administrative Expenses**

The following table summarizes our combined general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Salaries, benefits and related costs	\$4,383	\$4,160
Legal and consulting expenses	1,060	2,131
Stock-based compensation	16	68
Other operating expenses	1,988	1,868
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$7,447</b>	<b>\$8,227</b>

Combined general and administrative expenses in 2004 were \$8.2 million compared to \$7.4 million in 2003, an increase of \$779,000. This increase was due primarily to legal and administrative costs in 2004 associated with the negotiation of our joint collaboration and license agreement with Takeda.

### **Non-Operating Income and Expenses**

The following table summarizes our combined non-operating income and expenses for the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004:

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2003</b>	<b>2004</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Interest income	\$ 146	\$ 96
Interest expense	(142)	(174)
Other (loss) income	(254)	21
<b>Total, net</b>	<b>\$(250)</b>	<b>\$( 57)</b>

Combined interest income was \$96,000 in 2004 compared to \$146,000 in 2003, a decrease of \$50,000. The decrease was due primarily to our lower cash balance throughout 2004 compared to 2003. Combined interest expense was \$174,000 in 2004 compared to \$142,000 in 2003, an increase of \$32,000. This increase was due primarily to Sucampo Europe entering into a \$1.0 million note agreement with Sucampo AG and incurring related interest expenses. Other losses in 2003 primarily consisted of foreign currency transaction losses of \$270,000.

## Reportable Geographic Segments

We have determined that we have three reportable geographic segments based on our method of internal reporting, which disaggregates business by geographic location. These segments are the United States, Europe and Japan. We evaluate the performance of these segments on the basis of income from operations. The following is a summary of financial information by reportable segment.

	<u>United States</u>	<u>Europe</u>	<u>Japan</u> (in thousands)	<u>Intercompany Eliminations</u>	<u>Combined</u>
<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2006</b>					
Total revenues	\$ 33,164	\$ 1,500	\$ 29	\$ —	\$ 34,693
Income (loss) from operations	9,686	1,242	(72)	—	10,856
Income (loss) before income taxes	10,678	1,233	94	—	12,005
Identifiable assets (end of period)	78,658	726	2,703	(4,800)	77,287
<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2005</b>					
Total revenues	\$ 38,367	\$ —	\$ 40	\$ —	\$ 38,407
Income (loss) from operations	21,873	(646)	(122)	—	21,105
Income (loss) before income taxes	22,071	(591)	46	—	21,526
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2005</b>					
Total revenues	\$ 45,909	\$ —	\$ 1,098	\$ —	\$ 47,007
Income (loss) from operations (restated)	6,855	(1,475)	843	—	6,223
Income (loss) before income taxes (restated)	7,639	(1,437)	1,011	—	7,213
Identifiable assets (end of period) (restated)	46,294	1,363	2,576	(1,320)	48,913
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2004</b>					
Total revenues	\$ 2,996	\$ —	\$ 82	\$ (413)	\$ 2,665
Loss from operations	(15,742)	(2,424)	(1,432)	(1)	(19,599)
Loss before income taxes	(15,887)	(2,628)	(1,139)	—	(19,654)
Identifiable assets (end of period)	20,920	2,481	5,090	(1,665)	26,826
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2003</b>					
Total revenues	\$ 2,649	\$ —	\$ 5,138	\$ (3,662)	\$ 4,125
(Loss) income from operations	(21,542)	(425)	200	—	(21,767)
(Loss) income before income taxes	(21,607)	(435)	25	—	(22,017)

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

### Sources of Liquidity

We require cash principally to meet our operating expenses. We have financed our operations since inception with a combination of private placements of equity securities, up-front and milestone payments received from Takeda, R-Tech and the third party with whom we entered into our discontinued ophthalmic collaboration, and research and development expense reimbursements from Takeda. From inception through June 30, 2006, we had raised net proceeds of \$55.3 million from private equity financings. From inception through June 30, 2006, we had also received an aggregate of \$110.5 million in up-front, milestone, option and expense reimbursement payments from third parties. We operated profitably in the six months ended June 30, 2006 and the year ended December 31, 2005, principally as a result of the milestone payments that we received in these periods from Takeda. As of June 30, 2006, we had cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments of \$64.2 million. We will begin receiving cash royalty payments from Takeda for AMITIZA sales in the quarter ending September 30, 2006.

## Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2003, 2004 and 2005 and the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006:

	Years Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2003	2004	2005 (Restated)	2005	2006
(in thousands)					
Cash (used in) provided by:					
Operating activities	\$ (15,167)	\$ 3,210	\$ 23,815	\$ 26,679	\$ (547)
Investing activities	(85)	(3,016)	(25,474)	(15,030)	(189)
Financing activities	2,658	2,292	(2,278)	(511)	19,018
Effect of exchange rates	271	362	(545)	(352)	(44)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ (12,323)</u>	<u>\$ 2,848</u>	<u>\$ (4,482)</u>	<u>\$ 10,786</u>	<u>\$18,238</u>

### Six months ended June 30, 2006

Net cash used by operating activities was \$547,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2006. This reflected net income of \$12.0 million, partially offset by an increase in our accounts receivable of \$6.2 million primarily related to royalty revenues for AMITIZA and co-promotion revenues from Takeda. We also had a decrease in our other liabilities and deferred revenue of \$9.2 million, which related primarily to repaying Takeda the \$1.5 million refundable portion of an option payment and our expenses of \$7.5 million in connection with our trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$189,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2006. This reflected our purchase of auction rate securities and property and equipment.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$19.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2006. This reflected \$23.9 million in net proceeds raised in a private placement sale of 282,207 shares of class A common stock, \$1.2 million in funds received from borrowings under related party debt instruments, \$1.3 million of expenditures incurred for our planned initial public offering and \$4.8 million of repayments under related party debt instruments.

### Year ended December 31, 2005 (Restated)

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$23.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2005. This reflected net income of \$6.4 million, an increase in our deferred revenue of \$13.6 million for research and development obligations paid by Takeda and \$3.6 million of non-cash in stock-based compensation charges.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$25.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2005, reflecting our net purchase of \$25.4 million in auction rate securities.

Net cash used in financing activities was \$2.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2005, reflecting our repayment of related party debt.

### Year ended December 31, 2004

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$3.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2004. This reflected a net loss of \$19.7 million and an increase in our deferred revenue of \$21.5 million arising primarily from up-front payments and research and development obligations paid by Takeda.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$3.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2004, reflecting our purchase of auction rate securities.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$2.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2004, reflecting funds received from borrowings under related party debt instruments.

**Year ended December 31, 2003**

Net cash used in operating activities was \$15.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2003. This reflected a net loss of \$22.0 million due to increases in our research and development expenditures associated with Phase III trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults and Phase II trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. We also had an increase in our accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$1.8 million and deferred revenue of \$4.6 million, resulting from payments received in respect of our exclusive supply agreement with R-Tech.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$85,000 for the year ended December 31, 2003, reflecting our purchase of property and equipment.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$2.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2003, reflecting funds we received from borrowings under related party debt instruments.

**Commitments and Contingencies**

Our principal outstanding contractual obligations relate to our office leases in Bethesda, Maryland, England and Japan and notes payable to related parties. The following table summarizes our significant contractual obligations at December 31:

	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>					
<i>Contractual obligations:</i>						
Operating leases	\$ 455	\$ 448	\$407	\$373	\$ 61	\$1,744
Notes payable — related parties	848	2,546	—	—	—	3,394
Total	<u>\$1,303</u>	<u>\$2,994</u>	<u>\$407</u>	<u>\$373</u>	<u>\$ 61</u>	<u>\$5,138</u>

The above table does not include:

- Contingent milestone and royalty obligations under our license agreement with Sucampo AG. These obligations are described in more detail above, and include obligations to pay Sucampo AG:
  - 5% of every development milestone payment we receive from a sublicensee;
  - \$500,000 upon initiation of the first Phase II clinical trial for each compound in each of the three territories covered by the license;
  - \$1.0 million for the first NDA filing or comparable foreign regulatory filing for each compound in each of these three territories; and
  - royalty payments ranging from 2.1% to 6.5% of net sales of products covered by patents licensed to us by Sucampo AG.
- Our share of research and development costs for AMITIZA. As of June 30, 2006, we had incurred \$4.9 million of these costs. We expect to incur approximately \$15.0 million of additional costs in connection with the development of AMITIZA for irritable bowel syndrome with constipation and expect to incur additional costs in connection with the development of AMITIZA for other indications, such as opioid-induced bowel dysfunction.
- Expenses under agreements with contract research organizations for clinical trials of our product candidates. The timing and amount of these disbursements are based on a variety of factors, such as the achievement of specified milestones, patient enrollment, services rendered or the incurrence of expenses by the contract research organization. As a result, we must reasonably estimate the potential timing and amount of these payments. We estimate our current commitments to contract research organizations at

June 30, 2006 to be \$1.1 million for the six months ending December 31, 2006 and \$760,000 for the year ending December 31, 2007.

In addition, the FDA has required us to perform two post-marketing studies to evaluate the safety of AMITIZA in patients with renal and hepatic impairment. Under our collaboration agreement with Takeda, the costs for these studies will be shared 70% by Takeda and 30% by us. We do not anticipate our portion of these expenses will exceed \$5.0 million.

### **Funding Requirements**

In addition to our normal operating expenses, we estimate that our specific funding requirements through 2007 will include:

- Approximately \$15.0 million to complete the two ongoing pivotal Phase III clinical trials and one follow-on safety study of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. We expect to complete these studies in 2006.
- Up to \$1.0 million to fund our 30% share of the two post-marketing studies of AMITIZA to evaluate its safety in patients with renal and hepatic impairment. We expect to initiate these studies by January 2007.
- Approximately \$20.0 million to fund development activities for SPI-8811 and SPI-017, which we expect will enable us to complete at least the following development efforts:
  - a Phase II clinical trial of SPI-8811 for the prevention and treatment of NSAID-induced ulcers, for which we plan to file an IND in early 2007;
  - a Phase I/II proof-of-concept study of SPI-8811 in patients with portal hypertension, for which we plan to file an IND in 2007;
  - a Phase IIb clinical trial of SPI-8811 for cystic fibrosis, which we plan to commence in 2007; and
  - Phase I clinical trials of an intravenous formulation of SPI-017 for peripheral arterial and vascular disease and stroke, for which we plan to file an IND in early 2007;
- Up to \$25.0 million to fund: expansion of our sales and marketing infrastructure in the United States; additional clinical trials and sales and marketing efforts by Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan; and development activities for prostone compounds other than AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017;
- Up to \$3.0 million to fund costs in connection with:
  - a potential move of our headquarters facility, including costs for furniture, fixtures and equipment; and
  - computers, software and information technology to support growth in our business.

Takeda will fund 100% of the Phase IV clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in pediatric patients that we expect to initiate by January 2007. Takeda is also responsible for the first \$50.0 million in expenses we incur related to the development of opioid-induced bowel dysfunction, including the Phase II/III pivotal clinical trials we plan to initiate by early 2007. We do not expect the aggregate expenses necessary to complete our development of AMITIZA for this indication will exceed the \$50.0 million for which Takeda is responsible.

We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and internally generated funds from AMITIZA product sales, will be sufficient to enable us to fund our operating expenses for the foreseeable future. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong. There are numerous risks and uncertainties associated with AMITIZA product sales and with the development and commercialization of our product candidates. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the level of AMITIZA product sales;

- the scope, progress, results and costs of preclinical development and laboratory testing and clinical trials for our product candidates;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- the number and development requirements of other product candidates that we pursue;
- the costs of commercialization activities, including product marketing, sales and distribution;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications and maintaining, enforcing and defending intellectual property-related claims;
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products and technologies; and
- our ability to establish and maintain collaborations, such as our collaboration with Takeda.

In particular, we could require external sources of funds for acquisitions that we determine to make in the future.

To the extent that our capital resources are insufficient to meet our future capital requirements, we will need to finance our future cash needs through public or private equity offerings, debt financings or corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements. Except for development funding by Takeda, we do not currently have any commitments for future external funding.

Additional equity or debt financing, grants or corporate collaboration and licensing arrangements may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. If adequate funds are not available, we may be required to delay, reduce the scope of or eliminate our research and development programs, reduce our planned commercialization efforts or obtain funds through arrangements with collaborators or others that may require us to relinquish rights to certain product candidates that we might otherwise seek to develop or commercialize independently. In addition, any future equity funding may dilute the ownership of our equity investors.

### **Related Party Transactions**

Under our license agreement with our affiliate Sucampo AG, we are required to make specified milestone and royalty payments. We estimated the fair value of this arrangement based upon like-kind third party evidential matter for the transaction. When we entered into this agreement, we performed an economic analysis of the transaction to ensure that we were receiving a return on our investment equivalent to that of other pharmaceutical companies. In addition, we performed a transfer pricing study and economic analysis to ensure that the agreement did not conflict with taxing guidelines.

Under our exclusive supply agreement with R-Tech, R-Tech made milestone payments to us totaling \$6.0 million during 2004 and we recorded the full amount as deferred revenue. We first began to recognize these payments as revenue during the quarter ended June 30, 2006. When we entered into this agreement, we evaluated the net present value of the supply agreement, based upon anticipated cash flows from the successful development and commercialization of the compounds it covers, to determine the current value of the transaction. Additionally, we performed a transfer pricing study and economic analysis to ensure the agreement did not conflict with taxing guidelines.

For information regarding additional related party transactions, see notes 8 and 9 to our combined financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus.

Changes in the application of domestic or foreign taxing regulations and interpretation of related party transactions with foreign entities could affect the extent to which taxing authorities agree that these transactions are on an arm's length basis.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

Our exposure to market risk is currently confined to our cash and cash equivalents and investments in auction-rate securities. We currently do not hedge interest rate exposure. We have not used derivative financial instruments for speculative or trading purposes. Because of the short-term maturities of our cash and cash

equivalents, we do not believe that an increase in market rates would have any significant impact on the realized value of our investments.

### **Effects of Inflation**

Our most liquid assets are cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments. Because of their liquidity, these assets are not directly affected by inflation. We also believe that we have intangible assets in the value of our intellectual property. In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, we have not capitalized the value of this intellectual property on our balance sheets. Due to the nature of this intellectual property, we believe that these intangible assets are not affected by inflation. Because we intend to retain and continue to use our equipment, furniture and fixtures and leasehold improvements, we believe that the incremental inflation related to replacement costs of such items will not materially affect our operations. However, the rate of inflation affects our expenses, such as those for employee compensation and contract services, which could increase our level of expenses and the rate at which we use our resources.

### **Effects of Foreign Currency**

We currently incur a portion of our operating expenses in the United Kingdom and Japan. The reporting currency for our consolidated financial statements is U.S. Dollars. As such, our results of operations could be adversely effected by changes in exchange rates either due to transaction losses, which are recognized in the statement of operations, or translation losses, which are recognized in comprehensive income. We currently do not hedge foreign exchange rate exposure.

### **Off Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements or relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities.

### **Accounting Pronouncements**

In December 2004, the FASB issued SFAS No. 123(R), which requires companies to expense the estimated fair value of employee stock options and similar awards. SFAS No. 123(R) replaces SFAS No. 123 and supersedes APB Opinion No. 25. In March 2005, the SEC issued SAB Bulletin No. 107, which generally provides the SEC staff's views regarding SFAS No. 123(R). SAB 107 provides guidance on how to determine the expected volatility and expected term inputs into a valuation model used to determine the fair value of share-based payments. SAB 107 also provides guidance related to numerous aspects of the adoption of SFAS No. 123(R) such as income taxes, capitalization of compensation costs, modification of share-based payments prior to adoption and the classification of expenses. We will apply the principles of SAB 107 in conjunction with our adoption of SFAS No. 123(R).

As of January 1, 2006, we adopted the provisions of SFAS No. 123(R) using a modified prospective method. There was no impact to our combined financial statements as a result of this adoption as of January 1, 2006. However, we did record compensation expense of \$2.7 million in the second quarter of 2006 in connection with the grant of employee stock options. Under the modified prospective method, SFAS No. 123(R), which provides changes to the methodology for valuing share-based compensation among other changes, will apply to new awards and to awards outstanding on the effective date that are subsequently modified or cancelled. Compensation expense for outstanding awards for which the requisite service has not been rendered as of the effective date will be recognized over the remaining service period using the compensation cost calculated for pro forma disclosure purposes under SFAS No. 123.

In May 2005, the FASB issued SFAS No. 154, "*Accounting Changes and Error Corrections — a replacement of APB Opinion No. 20 and FASB Statement No. 3*", or SFAS 154. This statement replaces APB Opinion No. 20, "*Accounting Changes*", and FASB Statement No. 3, "*Reporting Accounting Changes in Interim Financial Statements*", and changes the requirements for the accounting for and reporting of a change in accounting principle. SFAS 154 applies to all voluntary changes in accounting principle and requires retrospective application to prior periods' financial statements of changes in accounting principle, unless it is



impracticable to determine either the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change. This statement also requires that a change in depreciation, amortization or depletion method for long-lived, non-financial assets be accounted for as a change in accounting estimate affected by a change in accounting principle. This statement is effective for accounting changes and corrections of errors made in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2005. The adoption of SFAS No. 154 as of January 1, 2006 did not have a material effect on our combined financial statements.

In November 2005, the FASB Staff issued FASB Staff Position, or FSP, FAS 115-1, "*The Meaning of Other-Than-Temporary Impairment and Its Application to Certain Investments*", or FSP FAS 115-1. FSP FAS 115-1 addresses the determination as to when an investment is considered impaired, whether that impairment is other than temporary, and the measurement of an impairment loss. This FSP also includes accounting considerations subsequent to the recognition of other-than-temporary impairment and requires certain disclosures about unrealized losses that have not been recognized as other-than-temporary impairments. The guidance in this FSP amends FASB Statements No. 115, "*Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*", and No. 124, "*Accounting for Certain Investments Held by Not-for-Profit Organizations*", and APB Opinion No. 18, "*The Equity Method of Accounting for Investments in Common Stock*". The guidance in this FSP must be applied to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2005. The adoption of FSP FAS 115-1 as of January 1, 2006 did not have a material effect on our combined financial statements.

In June 2006, the FASB Staff issued FASB Interpretation No. 48, "*Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*", or FIN 48, which clarifies the accounting treatment for uncertain tax positions. FIN 48 prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. FIN 48 requires that we recognize in the financial statements the impact of a tax position if that position is more likely than not to be sustained on audit, based on the technical merits of the position. FIN 48 also provides guidance on de-recognition, balance sheet classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods and footnote disclosures. We will be required to adopt FIN 48 as of January 1, 2007 and we are in the process of determining the impact, if any, of the adoption of FIN 48 on our combined financial statements.

In September 2006, the FASB Staff issued FASB Statement No. 157, "*Fair Value Measurements*", or FAS 157, which addresses how companies should measure fair value when they are required to use a fair value measure for recognition or disclosure purposes under generally accepted accounting principles. The FASB believes that the new standard will make the measurement of fair value more consistent and comparable and improve disclosures about those measures. We will be required to adopt FAS 157 for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. We are assessing FAS 157 and do not believe it will have a material impact on our future financial statements.

### **Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In connection with the acquisition of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan and our preparation of audited financial information for those two entities for the year ended December 31, 2005, we identified control deficiencies relative to those entities that constitute material weaknesses in the design and operation of our internal control over financial reporting.

In general, a material weakness is defined as a control deficiency, or combination of control deficiencies, that results in more than a remote likelihood that a material misstatement of annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected. The material weaknesses we identified are as follows:

- We did not maintain effective controls over the completeness and accuracy of revenue recognition. Specifically, effective controls were not designed and in place to adequately review contracts for the accuracy and proper cut-off of revenue recognition at Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan. This control deficiency resulted in adjustments to the revenue and deferred revenue accounts. Additionally, this control deficiency could result in a misstatement of the revenue and deferred revenue accounts that would result in a material misstatement to our interim or annual financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

- We did not maintain effective controls over the completeness and accuracy of the accounting for debt instruments. Specifically, effective controls were not designed and in place to adequately review debt agreements of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan for the proper accounting implications, or to ensure appropriate communication within our company regarding the existence of all debt agreements. This control deficiency resulted in adjustments to accounts payable, other liabilities and notes payable accounts. Additionally, this control deficiency could result in a misstatement of accounts payable, other liabilities and notes payable accounts that would result in a material misstatement to our interim or annual financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.
- We did not maintain effective controls over the preparation, review and presentation of the financial information prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles reflecting Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan operations. Specifically, effective controls were not designed and in place to adequately review, analyze and monitor these affiliates' financial information, nor did we have a standard reporting format for these affiliates, accounting procedures and policies manuals, formally documented controls and procedures or a formal process to review and analyze financial information of these affiliates. This control deficiency resulted in adjustments to revenue, deferred revenue, accounts payable, other liabilities and notes payable accounts, as well as the statement of cash flows. Additionally, this control deficiency could result in a misstatement in a number of our financial statement accounts, including the statement of cash flows, resulting in a material misstatement to our interim or annual financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan collectively accounted for 2.3% of our total combined revenues in the year ended December 31, 2005 and 4.4% for the six months ended June 30, 2006.

In connection with the restatement of our combined financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2005, and for the three months ended March 31, 2006, we identified additional control deficiencies that constitute material weaknesses in the design and operation of our internal controls over financial reporting. In particular:

- We did not maintain effective controls over the completeness, accuracy and valuation of accounting for certain income tax balances. Specifically, effective controls were not designed and in place to periodically assess, at an appropriate level of detail, the "more likely than not" criteria for recognition of deferred tax assets. This control deficiency resulted in adjustments to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance and the income tax provision accounts, which resulted in a restatement of our combined financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2005 and for the three months ended March 31, 2006. Additionally, this control deficiency could result in a misstatement of the deferred tax asset valuation allowance and income tax provision accounts that would result in a material misstatement to our interim or annual financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.
- We did not maintain effective controls over the valuation and accuracy of accounting for non-employee stock options. Specifically, effective controls were not designed and in place to value the options using the contractual term as opposed to an expected term. This control deficiency resulted in adjustments to the research and development expenses and additional paid-in capital accounts and resulted in a restatement of our financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2005. Additionally, this control deficiency could result in a misstatement of operating expenses and additional paid-in capital accounts that would result in a material misstatement to our interim or annual financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

If we are unable to remediate these material weaknesses, we may not be able to accurately and timely report our financial position, results of operations or cash flows as a public company. Becoming subject to the public reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act, upon the completion of this offering will intensify the need for us to report our financial position, results of operations and cash flows on an accurate and timely basis.

To remediate the material weaknesses relating to Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan, we intend to:

- transfer control of the books and records of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan to our headquarters;

- transfer the authority to enter into contracts and to incur indebtedness from Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan to our headquarters;
- establish and implement formal processes for communicating financial and operating information from Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan to our headquarters;
- establish and implement formal processes for analyzing accounting for contracts and debt agreements;
- establish corporate level procedures for review of the accuracy and proper cut-off of revenue recognition at Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan; and
- establish and implement standard reporting processes for these entities, an accounting procedures and policies manual for each entity, formally documented controls and procedures for each entity, and a formal process to review and analyze financial information we receive from each entity.

In part to help remediate the material weaknesses identified in connection with our restatement, we have hired a third-party tax consultant to assist in our calculation and evaluation of our annual and interim income tax balances, including the deferred tax asset valuation allowance and income tax provision accounts. We plan to implement controls to assess the work of this consultant, at an appropriate level of detail, prior to finalizing the tax provision calculations.

We do not routinely award stock options to non-employees. However, should we in the future issue any equity awards to non-employees, we will use the contractual term of those options in calculating their value. As part of our periodic financial reporting controls, we will ensure the fair value of new non-employee options is calculated correctly by agreeing the term assumptions used in the option valuation model to the signed stock option agreements.

Our remediation efforts are underway and we expect to complete them by December 31, 2006. We cannot assure you, however, that we will not encounter unexpected difficulties or delays in completing this process. If we are not able to remediate these weaknesses, this could impair our ability accurately and timely to report our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

## BUSINESS

### Overview

We are an emerging pharmaceutical company focused on the discovery, development and commercialization of proprietary drugs based on prostones, a class of compounds derived from functional fatty acids that occur naturally in the human body. The therapeutic potential of prostones was first identified by one of our founders, Dr. Ryuji Ueno. We believe that most prostones function as activators of cellular ion channels and, as a result, may be effective at promoting fluid secretion and enhancing cell protection, which may give them wide-ranging therapeutic potential, particularly for age-related diseases. We are focused on developing prostones with novel mechanisms of action for the treatment of gastrointestinal, respiratory, vascular and central nervous system diseases and disorders for which there are unmet or underserved medical needs and significant commercial potential.

In January 2006, we received marketing approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, for our first product, AMITIZA™ (lubiprostone), for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults of all ages. AMITIZA is the only prescription product for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation that has been approved by the FDA for use by adults of all ages, including those over 65 years of age, and that has demonstrated effectiveness for use beyond 12 weeks. Constipation becomes chronic when a patient suffers specified symptoms for more than 12 non-consecutive weeks within a 12-month period and is idiopathic if it is not caused by other diseases or by use of medications. Studies published in *The American Journal of Gastroenterology* estimate that approximately 42 million people in the United States suffer from constipation. Based on these studies, we estimate that approximately 12 million people can be characterized as suffering from chronic idiopathic constipation. In an additional study published in *The American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 91% of physicians expressed a desire for better treatment options for constipation.

AMITIZA increases fluid secretion into the intestinal tract by activating specific chloride channels in cells lining the small intestine. This increased fluid level softens the stool, facilitating intestinal motility and bowel movements. In addition, AMITIZA improves symptoms associated with chronic idiopathic constipation, including straining, hard stools, bloating and abdominal pain or discomfort.

We are party to a collaboration and license agreement with Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, or Takeda, to jointly develop and commercialize AMITIZA for chronic idiopathic constipation, irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, opioid-induced bowel dysfunction and other gastrointestinal indications in the United States and Canada. We have the right to co-promote AMITIZA along with Takeda in these markets. We and Takeda initiated commercial sales of AMITIZA in the United States for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in April 2006. Takeda is marketing AMITIZA broadly to office-based specialty physicians and primary care physicians. We are complementing Takeda's marketing efforts by promoting AMITIZA through a specialty sales force in the institutional marketplace, including specialist physicians based in academic medical centers and long-term care facilities. This institutional market is characterized by a concentration of elderly patients, who we believe will be a key market for AMITIZA to treat gastrointestinal indications, and by physicians who are key opinion leaders in the gastrointestinal field.

We also plan to pursue marketing approval for AMITIZA for additional constipation-related gastrointestinal indications with large, underserved markets. We are currently conducting two pivotal Phase III clinical trials and a long-term safety trial of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, for which we expect preliminary results in the first quarter of 2007. In addition, we plan to file an investigational new drug application, or IND, for Phase II/III pivotal clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of opioid-induced bowel dysfunction by early 2007. According to the American College of Gastroenterology, irritable bowel syndrome affects approximately 58 million people in the United States, with irritable bowel syndrome with constipation accounting for approximately one-third of these cases. We also plan to pursue marketing approval for AMITIZA in Europe and the Asia-Pacific region for appropriate gastrointestinal indications based on local market disease definitions and the reimbursement environment.

In addition, we are developing other prostone compounds for the treatment of a broad range of diseases. The most advanced of these programs are:

- SPI-8811 for the treatment of ulcers induced by non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, or NSAIDs, portal hypertension, non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, cystic fibrosis and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. We have completed Phase I clinical trials of SPI-8811 in healthy volunteers and plan to file an IND for a Phase II clinical trial of this product candidate for the treatment of NSAID-induced ulcers in early 2007. We also plan to file an IND for a Phase I/II proof-of-concept study of SPI-8811 in patients with portal hypertension in 2007.
- SPI-017 for the treatment of peripheral arterial and vascular disease and central nervous system disorders. Initially, we are working on the development of an intravenous formulation of SPI-017 for the treatment of peripheral arterial disease. We also are developing an oral formulation of SPI-017 for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. We plan to file an IND for Phase I clinical trials of the intravenous formulation of SPI-017 in early 2007 and an IND for Phase I clinical trials of the oral formulation in mid to late 2007.

We hold an exclusive worldwide royalty-bearing license from Sucampo AG, a Swiss patent-holding company, to develop and commercialize AMITIZA and all other prostone compounds covered by patents and patent applications held by Sucampo AG. We are obligated to assign to Sucampo AG all patentable improvements that we make in the field of prostones, which Sucampo AG will in turn license back to us on an exclusive basis. If we have not committed specified development efforts to any prostone compound other than AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017 by the end of a specified period, which ends on the later of September 30, 2011 or three months after the date upon which Drs. Kuno and Ueno no longer control our company, then the commercial rights to that compound will revert to Sucampo AG, subject to a one-year extension in the case of any compound that we designate in good faith as planned for development within that year. We refer to the end of this period as the Sucampo AG reversion date.

We are party to exclusive supply arrangements with R-Tech Ueno, Ltd., or R-Tech, a Japanese pharmaceutical manufacturer, to provide us with clinical and commercial supplies of AMITIZA and clinical supplies of our product candidates SPI-8811 and SPI-017. These arrangements include provisions requiring R-Tech to assist us in connection with applications for marketing approval for these compounds in the United States and elsewhere, including assistance with regulatory compliance for chemistry, manufacturing and controls. Drs. Ueno and Kuno together, directly or indirectly, own all of the stock of Sucampo AG and a majority of the stock of R-Tech. Drs. Kuno and Ueno are considering plans to reduce their equity ownership in R-Tech.

## Product Pipeline

The table below summarizes the development status of AMITIZA and our key product candidates. Other than AMITIZA, which is covered by our collaboration and license agreement with Takeda, we currently hold all of the commercialization rights to the prostone compounds in our product pipeline.

<b>Product/ Product Candidate</b>	<b>Target Indication</b>	<b>Development Phase</b>	<b>Next Milestone</b>
AMITIZA	Chronic idiopathic constipation (adult)	Marketed	—
	Chronic idiopathic constipation (pediatric)	Planning Phase IV pediatric trial	Phase IV pediatric trial planned to commence by January 2007
	Irritable bowel syndrome with constipation	Phase III	Preliminary phase III trial results expected in the first quarter of 2007
	Opioid-induced bowel dysfunction	Planning Phase II/III pivotal trial	IND for Phase II/III pivotal trial planned to be filed early 2007
SPI-8811	Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug (NSAID) induced ulcers	Phase I testing completed	IND for Phase II trial planned to be filed in early 2007
	Portal hypertension	Preclinical testing completed	IND for Phase I/II proof-of-concept study planned to be filed in 2007
	Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease	Phase IIa trial completed	Pending availability of new diagnostic tool
	Cystic fibrosis (oral formulation)	Phase IIa trial completed	Phase IIb dose-ranging trial planned to commence in 2007
	Cystic fibrosis (inhaled formulation)	Preclinical	Finalize inhaled formulation
	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	Preclinical	Finalize inhaled formulation
SPI-017	Peripheral arterial and vascular disease	Preclinical	IND for Phase I trials of intravenous formulation planned to be filed in early 2007
	Stroke	Preclinical	IND for Phase I trials of intravenous formulation planned to be filed in early 2007
	Alzheimer's disease	Preclinical	Develop oral formulation and commence preclinical toxicology studies in late 2006

## Scientific Background of Prostones

Prostones are a class of compounds derived from functional fatty acids that occur naturally in the human body. The therapeutic potential of prostones was first identified by Dr. Ueno. Fatty acids serve as fuel for energy production in cells in many organisms and are intermediates in the synthesis of other important chemical compounds. To date, two prostone products have received marketing approval: AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation and RESCULA® (unoprostone isopropyl) for the treatment of glaucoma. RESCULA, which was developed by R-Tech under the leadership of Drs. Ueno and Kuno, was the first commercially available prostone drug. RESCULA was first sold in Japan beginning in 1994 and is currently marketed in more than 40 countries worldwide. Although we do not hold any rights to RESCULA, we believe that the successful development of AMITIZA and RESCULA demonstrates the therapeutic potential of prostones.

### *Ion Channel Activation*

Based on our preclinical and clinical studies, we believe that most prostones work as selective ion channel activators, which means that they promote the movement of specific ions into or out of cells. Ions are charged particles, such as sodium, potassium, calcium and chloride. The concentration of specific ions within particular types of cells is important to many vital physiological functions in the human body. Because ions cannot move freely across cell membranes, they must enter or exit a cell through protein structures known as ion channels. Ion channels, which are found in every cell in the body, span the cell membrane and regulate the flow of ions into and out of cells by opening and closing in response to particular stimuli. Each kind of ion moves through its own specific ion channel. Some molecular compounds, including some prostones, have been shown to activate or inhibit ion channels, thereby controlling the concentration of specific ions within cells. We believe that these prostones work selectively on specific ion channels and, as a result, can be targeted to induce very specific pharmacological activities without triggering other cellular activity that could lead to undesirable side effects.

In preclinical *in vitro* tests on human cell lines with the three prostones that we are currently developing, AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017, all three compounds selectively activated a specific ion channel known as the type-2 chloride channel, or ClC-2 channel. The ClC-2 channel is expressed in cells throughout the body and is one of the channels through which chloride ions move into and out of cells. Chloride channels regulate many essential physiological functions within cells, including cell volume, intracellular pH, cellular water and ion balance and regulation of cellular voltage and energy levels. We believe that AMITIZA is the first selective chloride channel activator approved by the FDA for therapeutic use in humans.

### *Potential Beneficial Effects of Prostones*

We believe that the method of action of prostones that serve as selective ion channel activators may result in the following beneficial effects:

- *Enhancement of Fluid Secretion.* Activating the movement of specific ions into and out of cells can promote the secretion of fluid into neighboring areas. For example, AMITIZA promotes fluid secretion into the small intestine by activating the ClC-2 channel in the cells lining the small intestine. Likewise, RESCULA is a potassium channel activator that works to treat glaucoma by increasing aqueous humor outflow in ocular cells in the eyes.
- *Recovery of Barrier Function.* Disruption of the barrier function in human cells can trigger cell damage by increasing the permeability of cells and tissue, thereby diminishing the body's first line of defense. Recently, protein complexes occurring between cells known as "tight junctions" have been found to play a critical role in the regulation of barrier function in the body. The ClC-2 channel plays an important role in the restoration of these tight junction complexes and in the recovery of barrier function in the body. In preclinical studies, AMITIZA appeared to accelerate the recovery of the disrupted barrier function through the restoration of the tight junction structure. We believe that this may be a result of AMITIZA's specific effects on the ClC-2 channel. We believe that other prostones that act as ClC-2 channel activators may have a similar barrier recovery function.

- *Localized Activity.* Because most prostones act through contact with cells, their pharmacological activity is localized in those areas where the compound is physically present in its active form. Because some prostones metabolize relatively quickly to an inactive form, we believe their pharmacological effects are not spread to other parts of the body. These properties allow some prostones to be targeted to specific types of cells in specific organs through different routes of administration. For example, when AMITIZA is taken orally, it arrives in the small intestine and liver while it is still active and begins to act on the cells lining those organs. By the time it is passed through to the large intestine, it appears to have been largely metabolized and is no longer active. Similarly, we believe that inhaled formulations of some prostones would act principally in the lungs and intravenous formulations would act principally in the vascular system, in each case without having systemic effects.

## **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to become a leading pharmaceutical company focused on discovering, developing and commercializing proprietary drugs based on prostones to treat diseases and disorders for which there are unmet or underserved medical needs and significant commercial potential. Our strategy to achieve this objective includes the following key elements:

***Focus on the commercial launch of AMITIZA in the United States for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults.*** We initiated commercial sales of AMITIZA in the United States for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in collaboration with Takeda in April 2006. Takeda is marketing AMITIZA broadly to office-based specialty physicians and primary care physicians. Pursuant to the terms of our collaboration and license agreement with Takeda, Takeda is providing a dedicated sales force of at least 200 people to promote AMITIZA and a supplemental sales force of 500 people to promote AMITIZA together with one other drug product. We are complementing Takeda's marketing efforts by promoting AMITIZA in the institutional marketplace through a specialty sales force consisting of 38 contract field sales representatives. This institutional market is characterized by a concentration of elderly patients, who we believe will be a key market for AMITIZA to treat gastrointestinal indications, and by physicians who are key opinion leaders in the gastrointestinal field. In connection with the commercial launch of AMITIZA, we have recruited experienced internal sales and marketing leadership and developed a marketing strategy and promotional materials for the commercialization of AMITIZA in our targeted institutional market.

***Develop AMITIZA for the treatment of additional indications and discover, develop and commercialize other prostone product candidates.*** We are concentrating our development efforts on expanding the approved indications for AMITIZA and developing our product candidates SPI-8811 and SPI-017. We hold an exclusive worldwide royalty-bearing license from Sucampo AG to develop and commercialize each of these prostone compounds. In the future, we also expect to develop other proprietary prostones. We believe that our focus on prostones may offer several potential advantages, including:

- *Novel mechanisms of action.* We believe that AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017 have, and that additional product candidates that we may develop in the future based on prostones may have, novel mechanisms of action, such as selective CIC-2 chloride channel activation, that offer physicians a new approach to treatment of targeted indications.
- *Wide-ranging therapeutic potential of prostones.* We believe that many prostones promote fluid secretion, enhance cell barrier protection and can be developed to target particular organs or systems of the body. As a result, we believe that we will be able to develop prostone drugs to treat multiple diseases and disorders of the gastrointestinal, respiratory, vascular and central nervous systems.
- *Our discovery and development experience with prostones.* We expect that our considerable experience with AMITIZA, as well as the knowledge gained by Drs. Ueno and Kuno in the development of RESCULA, will facilitate our discovery and clinical development of additional prostone compounds.
- *Patent protection.* AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017 each are covered by composition-of-matter, method of use and other issued patents or patent applications in the United States, Europe and Japan.



**Target large and underserved markets.** We believe that drugs based on prostones may be able to address a variety of large markets characterized either by treatments with limited effectiveness or, in some cases, no treatment. In addition to AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults, the indication for which it has been approved by the FDA, we are targeting:

- AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in pediatric patients and for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation and opioid-induced bowel dysfunction;
- SPI-8811 for the treatment of NSAID-induced ulcers, portal hypertension, non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, cystic fibrosis and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; and
- SPI-017 for the treatment of peripheral arterial disease, stroke and Alzheimer's disease.

**Seek marketing approval for AMITIZA and our other product candidates in Europe and the Asia-Pacific region.** We plan to pursue marketing approval for AMITIZA and our other product candidates in markets outside the United States. To the extent possible, we intend to use the data from our U.S. clinical trials and the experience gained from the U.S. approval process to expedite the approval process in the European Union, Japan and other countries. If we receive marketing approval for our products outside the United States, we plan to retain co-commercialization rights and work with third-party pharmaceutical companies with marketing, sales and distribution capabilities in the relevant regions to commercialize these products.

**Focus on our core discovery and clinical development and commercialization activities.** Our business model is to devote our resources and efforts to discovering, developing and commercializing product candidates based on prostones, while outsourcing other, non-core business functions to third parties. Following this approach, we selectively collaborate with a number of third parties to assist us with these non-core business functions. These collaborators include:

- Our affiliate R-Tech, which manufactures commercial and clinical supplies of AMITIZA and other prostone compounds for us;
- Takeda, with whom we are collaborating to market AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults; and
- Contract research organizations, whom we engage to perform preclinical and clinical trials of our product candidates.

We believe that applying our resources in this way allows us to concentrate on our core strengths while benefiting from the specialized expertise of our third-party collaborators.

**Grow through strategic acquisitions and in-licensing opportunities.** We intend to pursue strategic acquisitions and in-licensing opportunities to complement our existing product pipeline. We have significant experience in pharmaceutical research and product development, including clinical trials and regulatory affairs, and we have a specialty sales and marketing function focused on the institutional market. We believe that these capabilities will help us to identify attractive acquisition and in-licensing opportunities to build upon our core clinical development and commercialization capabilities.

## Products and Product Candidates

### *AMITIZA™ (lubiprostone)*

#### **Overview**

We are developing AMITIZA for the treatment of multiple constipation-related gastrointestinal disorders. AMITIZA functions as a selective activator of the ClC-2 chloride channel through which negatively charged chloride ions flow out of the cells lining the small intestine and into the intestinal cavity. As these negatively charged chloride ions enter the intestine, positively charged sodium ions move through spaces between the cells into the intestine to balance the negative charge of the chloride ions. As these sodium ions move into the intestine, water is also allowed to pass into the intestine through these spaces between the cells. We believe

that this movement of water into the small intestine promotes increased fluid content, which in turn softens the stool and facilitates its movement, or motility, through the intestine.

### **Chronic Idiopathic Constipation**

On January 31, 2006, after a 10-month review, the FDA approved our new drug application, or NDA, for AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults of all ages, including those over 65 years of age, without restriction as to duration of use. In collaboration with Takeda, we initiated commercial sales of AMITIZA in the United States for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in April 2006. When used for this indication, AMITIZA gelatin capsules are taken orally twice daily in doses of 24 micrograms each.

**Disease Overview.** Constipation is characterized by infrequent and difficult passage of stool and becomes chronic when a patient suffers specified symptoms for over 12 non-consecutive weeks within a 12-month period. Chronic constipation is idiopathic if it is not caused by other diseases or by use of medications. Symptoms of chronic idiopathic constipation include straining, hard stools, bloating and abdominal pain or discomfort. Factors contributing to the development of chronic idiopathic constipation include a diet low in soluble and insoluble fiber, inadequate exercise, bowel disorders and poor abdominal pressure and muscular weakness.

**Current Treatment.** Some patients suffering from chronic idiopathic constipation can be successfully treated with lifestyle modification, dietary changes and increased fluid and fiber intake, and these treatments are generally tried first. For patients who fail to respond to these approaches, physicians typically recommend laxatives, most of which are available over-the-counter. The most commonly used laxatives can be categorized as stimulants, stool softeners, bulk-forming agents, osmotics or lubricants. Though somewhat effective in treating chronic idiopathic constipation, stimulants and stool softeners can be habit forming, while bulk-forming agents are often ineffective in patients with moderate-to-severe constipation. Osmotics, such as the prescription products MiraLax™ (polyethylene glycol 3350) and lactulose are labeled for use only for treating occasional constipation, not chronic idiopathic constipation, and they may cause fluid and electrolyte imbalance, which, if left untreated, can impair normal function of the nerves and muscles. In addition, lubricants, such as orally administered mineral oil, can be inconvenient and unpleasant for patients to ingest.

For those patients who fail to respond to laxatives, Zelnorm® (tegaserod maleate), a partial serotonin-receptor agonist, is often prescribed. Zelnorm, however, is not approved for administration to patients over 65 years of age and has been linked with incidents of ischemic colitis, a life-threatening inflammation of the large intestine caused by restricted blood flow, and other forms of intestinal ischemia. In addition, the effectiveness of Zelnorm for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation has not been studied beyond 12 weeks.

**Market Opportunity.** Studies published in *The American Journal of Gastroenterology* estimate that approximately 42 million people in the United States suffer from constipation. Based on these studies, we estimate that approximately 12 million people can be characterized as suffering from chronic idiopathic constipation. In an additional study published in *The American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 91% of physicians expressed a desire for better treatment options for constipation.

We believe that AMITIZA has a number of advantages over existing treatment options that could help it capture a significant portion of, and potentially expand, the existing market for chronic idiopathic constipation therapies. These advantages include the following:

- AMITIZA has been approved for administration to adults of all ages, including those over 65 years of age;
- AMITIZA has been approved without limitation on duration of use; and
- AMITIZA has not been associated with the serious side effects observed with some other treatment options, such as ischemic colitis and electrolyte imbalance.

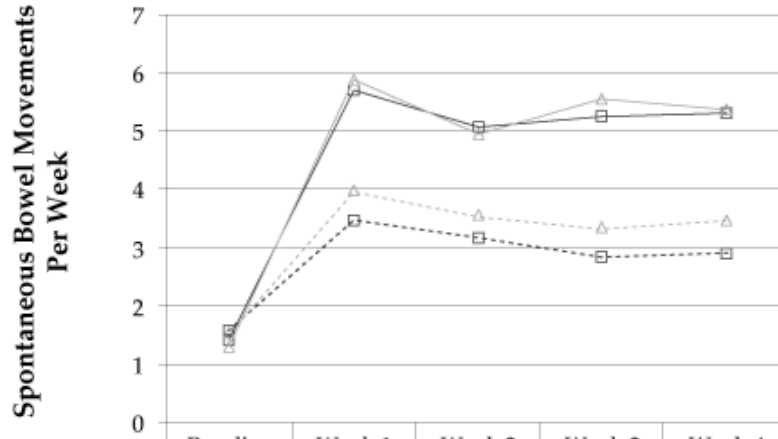
**Clinical Trial Results.** In connection with obtaining FDA marketing approval of AMITIZA, we conducted a comprehensive program of clinical trials of this drug for use in treating chronic idiopathic constipation. This clinical program included two Phase III pivotal trials and three long-term safety and efficacy trials.

**Efficacy Results in Two Pivotal Clinical Trials.** In August 2002 and September 2003, we completed two multi-center, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, four-week, Phase III clinical trials of substantially identical design to assess the safety and efficacy of AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation. In each of these trials, we enrolled approximately 240 participants aged 18 or older with a history of chronic idiopathic constipation. The primary efficacy endpoint in these trials was the frequency of spontaneous bowel movements during the first week of treatment. Secondary efficacy endpoints included the frequency of spontaneous bowel movements during the second, third and fourth weeks of treatment, the percentage of participants with a spontaneous bowel movement within 24 hours after administration, the time to first spontaneous bowel movement and weekly subjective assessments by participants of average stool consistency, degree of straining, severity of constipation, overall treatment effectiveness and prevalence of other related symptoms, such as bloating and discomfort.

In these trials, AMITIZA met its primary efficacy endpoint with a high degree of statistical significance, increasing the frequency of spontaneous bowel movements during the first week of treatment by 64% in one pivotal trial and 48% in the second pivotal trial, in each case with a p-value less than or equal to 0.0001. In addition, on the basis of combined data from both pivotal trials, AMITIZA met all but one of the secondary efficacy endpoints with statistical significance for all treatment weeks. That one secondary efficacy endpoint, abdominal discomfort, showed statistically significant improvements only during the last two weeks of treatment with AMITIZA compared to placebo. The results of these trials were consistent in subpopulation analyses for gender, race and patients 65 years of age or older. We determined statistical significance based on a widely used, conventional statistical method that establishes the p-value of clinical results. Under this method, a p-value of 0.05 or less represents statistical significance, meaning that there is a less than one-in-twenty likelihood that the observed results occurred by chance.

The table below sets forth the mean number of spontaneous bowel movements for the intent-to-treat population in these two pivotal trials on a weekly basis for each of the four weeks of the trials. The intent-to-treat population for these trials consisted of all participants enrolled in the trials who were randomized and received at least one dose of AMITIZA or placebo with the last observation carried forward.

**AMITIZA for Chronic Idiopathic Constipation  
Pivotal Phase III Clinical Trial Results  
Weekly Number of  
Spontaneous Bowel Movements**



	Baseline	Week 1	Week 2	Week 3	Week 4
---□--- Trial 1 Placebo (n=122)	1.58	3.46	3.18	2.84	2.91
—□— Trial 1 AMITIZA 24 mcg x 2 (n=120)	1.43	5.69	5.06	5.25	5.3
---△--- Trial 2 Placebo (n=118)	1.53	3.99	3.55	3.36	3.46
—△— Trial 2 AMITIZA 24 mcg x 2 (n=119)	1.29	5.89	4.96	5.56	5.37

In the table above, “n” indicates the number of participants in each treatment group.

*Efficacy Results in Long-term Safety Trials.* Between November 2001 and January 2005, we conducted three multi-center, open-label, long-term clinical safety and efficacy trials of AMITIZA in patients with a history of chronic idiopathic constipation. The trials consisted of one six-month trial and two twelve-month trials and enrolled a total of 881 patients age 18 or older. The primary objective of these trials was to demonstrate the safety of AMITIZA when administered to participants in twice-daily doses of 24 micrograms each. A secondary objective was to provide further evidence of the long-term efficacy of AMITIZA in treating the symptoms of chronic idiopathic constipation. In these trials, AMITIZA produced statistically significant improvements from baseline in subjective assessments of constipation severity, abdominal bloating and abdominal discomfort over both the six-month and the twelve-month treatment periods with a p-value less than or equal to 0.0001. Subjective assessment of constipation severity was improved by an average of 1.47 points on a five-point scale in the six-month trial and 1.38 points in the twelve-month trial; subjective assessment of abdominal bloating was improved by an average of 0.98 points in the six-month trial and 1.00 points in the twelve-month trial; and subjective assessment of abdominal discomfort was improved by an average of 0.91 points in the six-week trial and 0.87 points in the twelve-month trial.

*Safety Profile and Withdrawal Effects.* AMITIZA was well tolerated in twice-daily doses of 24 micrograms each in an earlier Phase II trial, the two Phase III pivotal trials and the three long-term clinical safety and efficacy trials. These trials revealed no apparent increased risk of serious adverse events as a result of treatment with AMITIZA. The most common adverse events reported by participants in these six trials were nausea, which was reported by 31% of all trial participants, and diarrhea and headache, which were each reported by 13% of all trial participants. The incidence of nausea was lower among participants 65 years of age or older, with only 18.6% of those participants reporting this side effect. In addition, because AMITIZA demonstrated a potential to cause fetal loss in guinea pigs in preclinical studies, its label provides that it should be used during pregnancy only if the potential benefit justifies the potential risk to the fetus. The label further states that women who could become pregnant should have a negative pregnancy test prior to beginning therapy with the drug and should be capable of complying with effective contraceptive measures.

*Post-marketing Studies.* In connection with our marketing approval for AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults, we committed to the FDA to conduct post-marketing studies to evaluate the safety of the product in pediatric patients and in patients with renal and hepatic impairment. We currently are designing protocols for these studies and plan to commence the studies by January 2007.

### ***Irritable Bowel Syndrome with Constipation***

We are conducting two Phase III pivotal trials and a long-term safety trial of AMITIZA in men and women for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. In these trials, participants are taking AMITIZA gelatin capsules orally in twice daily doses of 8 micrograms each.

***Disease Overview.*** Irritable bowel syndrome is a disorder of the intestines with symptoms that include severe cramping, pain, bloating and extreme changes of bowel habits, such as diarrhea or constipation. Patients diagnosed with irritable bowel syndrome are commonly classified as having one of three forms: irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, irritable bowel syndrome with diarrhea, or mixed-pattern irritable bowel syndrome alternating between constipation and diarrhea. Currently, irritable bowel syndrome in all its forms is considered to be one of the most common gastrointestinal disorders.

***Current Treatment.*** Most treatment options for irritable bowel syndrome with constipation focus on separately addressing symptoms, such as pain or infrequent bowel movements. Some patients suffering from irritable bowel syndrome with constipation can be successfully treated with dietary measures, such as increasing fiber and fluid intake, and these treatments are generally tried first. If these measures prove ineffective, laxatives are frequently used for the management of this condition. Zelnorm is currently the only FDA-approved drug indicated for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, although its label limits its indication to short-term treatment of women. In December 2005, the European Medicines Agency refused marketing approval for Zelnorm for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation in women, citing the inconclusiveness of clinical studies in demonstrating its effectiveness. In March 2006, the Agency denied an appeal of that decision.

***Market Opportunity.*** According to the American College of Gastroenterology, irritable bowel syndrome affects approximately 58 million people in the United States, and irritable bowel syndrome with constipation accounts for approximately one-third of these cases.

***Development Status.*** In June 2004, we completed a multi-center, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, dose-response, 12-week Phase II clinical trial to assess the safety and efficacy of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation in daily doses of 16, 32 and 48 micrograms. In this trial, we enrolled approximately 200 participants meeting the International Congress of Gastroenterology's working criteria for the diagnosis of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, referred to as the Rome II criteria. The objective of this trial was to evaluate the safety and efficacy of multiple dose levels of AMITIZA in this patient population in order to select the appropriate dose for Phase III pivotal studies.

The primary efficacy endpoint for this trial was a subjective assessment of changes in abdominal discomfort and pain during the first month of treatment. Secondary efficacy endpoints included subjective assessments of changes in abdominal discomfort and pain during the second and third months of treatment,

frequency of spontaneous bowel movements, subjective assessments of average stool consistency, degree of straining, abdominal bloating, severity of constipation and overall treatment effectiveness and subjective assessment of quality of life.

In this trial, AMITIZA demonstrated a statistically significant, dose-dependent trend in improvement in mean change from baseline abdominal discomfort and pain during the first month of treatment with a p-value of 0.0431. The term mean change from baseline refers to differences in patients' condition after treatment with the drug or the placebo compared to their condition before treatment. This dose-dependent trend in improvement in mean change from baseline also was statistically significant during the second month of treatment with a p-value of 0.0336. During the third month of treatment, the trend in favor of AMITIZA continued, but was not statistically significant.

In accordance with the trial's protocol, we conducted comparisons of specific doses of AMITIZA versus placebo to evaluate differences in patient's assessments of abdominal discomfort and pain before and after treatment. During the first month of treatment, only the 48 microgram dose demonstrated a statistically significant improvement over placebo in mean change from baseline, showing an improvement of 0.46 points for AMITIZA compared to an improvement of 0.19 for the placebo, and with a p-value of 0.0226. During the second month of treatment, improvements from baseline in all three doses were statistically significant compared with placebo, with improvements of 0.52 points at the 16 microgram dose of AMITIZA, 0.53 points at the 32 microgram dose and 0.54 points at the 48 microgram dose, compared to a 0.23 point improvement for the placebo, with p-values of 0.0392 for the 16 microgram dose, 0.0331 for the 32 microgram dose and 0.0277 for the 48 microgram dose. The mean change from baseline compared with placebo in the 32 microgram dose during the first month of treatment was not statistically significant. Accordingly, as provided in the trial protocol, we initially did not test the 16 microgram dose compared to placebo for the first month of treatment. However, we subsequently performed a comparison that demonstrated a statistically significant improvement from baseline abdominal discomfort and pain in the 16 microgram dose during the first month of treatment compared with placebo, with an improvement of 0.45 points for AMITIZA compared to 0.19 points for placebo, and with a p-value of 0.033. Several secondary efficacy endpoints, including frequency of spontaneous bowel movements, subjective assessments of average stool consistency, degree of straining, abdominal bloating and severity of constipation, also showed overall dose-dependent trends that were statistically significant for at least two of the three months of treatment.

Although AMITIZA was well tolerated at all doses in this trial, the 16 microgram daily dose produced the best overall balance of safety and efficacy, with participants in the 32 and 48 microgram treatment groups generally more likely to discontinue treatment due to adverse events. The only adverse events that were dose-dependent and occurred more frequently in the AMITIZA treatment group than in the placebo treatment group were nausea, which was reported by 19% of participants dosed at 16 micrograms and 18% of participants dosed at 32 micrograms, and diarrhea, which was reported by 14% of participants dosed at 16 micrograms and 12% of participants dosed at 32 micrograms.

Based on the results of this Phase II trial, we initiated two pivotal Phase III clinical trials of AMITIZA in men and women for irritable bowel syndrome with constipation in May 2005, each involving 570 or more participants meeting the Rome II criteria for irritable bowel syndrome with constipation at 65 investigative study sites in the United States. We enrolled the last participant for these trials in April 2006. These Phase III pivotal trials are designed as double-blind, randomized, 12-week clinical trials to demonstrate the efficacy and safety of AMITIZA for the treatment of symptoms of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation using twice daily doses of 8 micrograms each, or 16 micrograms total. The primary efficacy endpoint for these trials is a subjective assessment of the participant's overall relief from the symptoms of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. The secondary efficacy endpoints are similar to those for our Phase II clinical trials of AMITIZA for this indication and involve subjective assessments of such factors as abdominal discomfort and pain, bloating, stool consistency and quality of life components. The first of the two pivotal studies is being followed by a randomized withdrawal period to assess the effects, if any, associated with withdrawal of AMITIZA over a four-week period. We also are conducting an additional follow-on safety study to assess the long-term use of AMITIZA as a treatment for this indication. We expect to announce the preliminary results of these two Phase III pivotal trials and the follow-on safety trial in the first quarter of 2007.

If the results of our Phase III pivotal trials are favorable, we intend to pursue marketing approval for AMITIZA in the United States as well as Europe and Japan for the treatment of this indication. We believe we can pursue marketing approval for this indication in the United States by filing a supplement to our existing NDA for AMITIZA. In connection with seeking marketing approval for AMITIZA in Europe and Japan, we anticipate that additional clinical studies will be required.

### ***Opioid-Induced Bowel Dysfunction***

We plan to file an IND for Phase II/III pivotal clinical trials of orally administered AMITIZA gelatin capsules for the treatment of opioid-induced bowel dysfunction by early 2007.

***Disease Overview.*** Opioid-induced bowel dysfunction comprises a variety of gastrointestinal side effects stemming from the use of narcotic medications such as morphine and codeine, which are referred to as opioids. Physicians prescribe opioids for patients with advanced medical illnesses, such as cancer and AIDS, patients undergoing surgery and patients who experience chronic pain. Despite their pain-relieving effectiveness, opioids are known to produce gastrointestinal effects that lead to opioid-induced constipation, including inhibition of large intestine motility, decreased gastric emptying and hard stools.

***Current Treatment.*** There are currently no FDA-approved products that are specifically indicated for treatment of opioid-induced bowel dysfunction. Current treatment options for opioid-induced bowel dysfunction include the use of stool softeners, enemas, suppositories and peristaltic stimulants such as senna, which stimulate muscle contractions in the bowel. The effectiveness of these products for the treatment of opioid-induced bowel dysfunction is limited due to the severity of the constipation caused by opioids. In addition, physicians often cannot prescribe peristaltic stimulants for the duration of narcotic treatment because of the potential for dependence upon these stimulants. As a result, patients frequently must discontinue opioid therapy and endure pain in order to obtain relief from opioid-induced bowel dysfunction.

***Market Opportunity.*** According to the American Pain Foundation, over 50 million Americans suffer from chronic pain, and nearly 25 million Americans experience acute pain each year due to injuries or surgery. Opioid pain relievers are widely prescribed for these patients, many of whom also develop opioid-induced bowel dysfunction. We believe over three million people in the United States currently suffer from opioid-induced bowel dysfunction.

Opioid drugs are known to increase absorption of electrolytes, including chloride, in the small intestine, contributing to the constipating effects of these analgesics. We believe that AMITIZA, as a chloride channel activator, may directly counteract this side effect without interfering with the analgesic benefits of opioids. As a result, we believe that AMITIZA, if approved for the treatment of opioid-induced bowel dysfunction, could hold a competitive advantage over drugs that do not work through this mechanism of action.

***Development Status.*** We have completed preclinical studies of AMITIZA as a potential therapy for opioid-induced bowel dysfunction in a model of morphine-induced constipation in mice. In these studies, AMITIZA was shown to improve intestinal transit time and did not result in any reduction of the analgesic effect of morphine. Based on these preclinical results, we have determined to pursue development of AMITIZA as a treatment for opioid-induced bowel dysfunction.

### ***SPI-8811***

#### ***Overview***

We are developing the prostanoic acid compound SPI-8811 for oral administration to treat various gastrointestinal and liver disorders, including NSAID-induced ulcers, non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and portal hypertension. We also plan to develop an inhaled formulation of SPI-8811 for the treatment of respiratory disorders, such as cystic fibrosis and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. We believe that SPI-8811, like AMITIZA, is an activator of the chloride ion channel ClC-2, which is known to be present in gastrointestinal, liver and lung cells.

We completed two Phase I clinical trials of SPI-8811 in healthy volunteers in Japan in 1997. In these trials, orally administered SPI-8811 was generally well tolerated both when it was administered three times daily for a period of seven days at doses we expect to be clinically relevant and when it was administered in single doses that were significantly higher than those we expect to be clinically relevant. Several incidents of loose or watery stools were reported, but at doses higher than those we expect to use in planned additional clinical trials. No serious adverse events were experienced by any participants in these trials, and no participants withdrew from these trials due to adverse events, even at dose levels several times higher than what we expect to be clinically-relevant doses of SPI-8811.

#### ***Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drug-Induced Ulcers***

We plan to file an IND for a Phase II clinical trial of SPI-8811 for the prevention and treatment of NSAID-induced ulcers in early 2007.

**Disease Overview.** NSAIDs, such as aspirin and ibuprofen, are among the most commonly prescribed drugs worldwide. They are used to treat common medical conditions, such as arthritis, headaches and fever. In addition, with the recent withdrawal from the marketplace of the COX-2 inhibitors Vioxx® (rofecoxib) and Bextra® (valdecoxib), which were widely prescribed for arthritis patients, an increased number of these patients are returning to NSAID therapy. However, gastrointestinal symptoms, such as gastric, or stomach, ulcers and bleeding, are major limiting side effects of long-term NSAID use.

**Current Treatment.** Current treatment options for NSAID-induced ulcers include products designed to prevent the formation of gastric ulcers during NSAID use and products that help to repair the damage of ulcers after they have developed. Cytotec® (misoprostol) is currently the only FDA approved product for the prevention of NSAID-induced gastric ulcers. It is sometimes marketed as a combination product with NSAIDs under the brand name Arthrotec®. However, Cytotec has been associated with severe diarrhea, particularly in higher doses, and its label restricts its use in women of childbearing potential, except in very limited circumstances, because it can cause abortion, premature birth and birth defects.

After NSAID-induced ulcers have developed, proton pump inhibitors, such as Nexium® (esomeprazole magnesium) and Prevacid® (lansoprazole), are prescribed to treat most gastric ulcer patients, either alone or in combination with other treatments. H2 blockers, such as Pepcid® (famotidine), Tagamet® (cimetidine) and Zantac® (ranitidine hydrochloride), help to reduce stomach acid and are typically prescribed as a second line of therapy for gastric ulcers, when proton pump inhibitors are not effective, or are used in conjunction with proton pump inhibitors. Although both proton pump inhibitors and H2 blockers can aid in the repair of existing gastric ulcers, neither of these drug categories has been shown to be effective in preventing ulcer development. Furthermore the therapeutic effects of these products are only observed at high doses and in some types of at-risk patients, such as those with a prior history of ulcers or those 65 years of age or older.

**Market Opportunity.** According to a study published in *Postgraduate Medicine*, approximately 13 million patients in the United States are regular users of NSAIDs. According to the American Chronic Pain Association, as many as 20% of patients who take NSAIDs daily may develop gastric ulcers. We believe that many patients treated with NSAIDs are not prescribed preventative treatment for gastric ulcers due to a combination of high cost, side effects and lack of a well established standard of care. We believe that these factors also limit the use of prescription products for the repair of gastric ulcers after they have developed. Based on SPI-8811's novel mechanism of action and protective activity in animal models, we believe that it may be effective at both preventing and treating NSAID-induced ulcers, but without the safety concerns and restrictions on use associated with existing treatment options.

**Development Status.** We have completed preclinical studies of SPI-8811 as a potential therapy for NSAID-induced ulcers. In preclinical tests in rats, SPI-8811 protected against formation of ulcers induced by indomethacin, an NSAID, and ulcers induced by stress and demonstrated an acceptable safety profile at what we believe are clinically relevant doses. In early 2007, we plan to file an IND for a Phase II clinical trial for SPI-8811. We expect that this Phase II trial will be a multi-center, randomized, placebo-controlled study to evaluate the effects of multiple doses of SPI-8811 for the treatment and prevention of ulcer formation following treatment with NSAIDs. We believe that SPI-8811 may have utility in preventing other gastric injury



in addition to NSAID-induced ulcers. Accordingly, as we progress through our clinical program for SPI-8811, we may seek to broaden our indication for this compound by exploring other gastrointestinal lesions, including hemorrhages, erosions and ulcerations.

### ***Other Potential Indications***

**Portal Hypertension.** Portal hypertension is the build-up of pressure in the portal vein connecting the intestines and the liver and is caused by a narrowing of the blood vessel as a result of liver cirrhosis. Increased pressure in the portal vein can lead to the development of large, swollen veins in the esophagus, stomach and rectum which, if ruptured, can result in potentially life-threatening blood loss. According to a physician survey conducted by MEDACorp, an independent strategic consulting firm focused on the health care sector and a division of Leerink Swann & Co., Inc., one of the managing underwriters for this offering, approximately 4.0 million Americans suffer from liver cirrhosis, with approximately 1.5 million of those individuals also diagnosed with portal hypertension. Beta-adrenergic receptor blocking agents, or beta blockers, such as propranolol are the most common treatment for portal hypertension. Beta blockers help to relieve the effects of portal hypertension by lowering blood pressure throughout the body. However, these products are associated with increased risk of stroke and a number of other side effects, including, nausea, diarrhea, hypotension, heart failure, dizziness, fatigue, insomnia and depression, which may limit their use, particularly among elderly patients. In contrast to beta blockers, we believe that SPI-8811 may be effective at reducing portal hypertension without exhibiting many of the serious side effects associated with beta blockers.

In preclinical tests, SPI-8811:

- reduced liver blood flow associated with portal hypertension in two rodent models of the disease;
- increased cutaneous blood flow in two additional animal models in the presence of chemical agents known to constrict the peripheral vasculature; and
- reduced vascular resistance in the liver induced by a chemical agent in an isolated rat model.

We plan to file an IND for a Phase I/II proof-of-concept study of SPI-8811 in patients with portal hypertension in 2007.

**Non-Alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease.** Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease is characterized by elevations of specific liver enzymes in the absence of excessive alcohol intake or other chronic liver diseases. Although all levels of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease lead to fat accumulation in the liver, the more advanced versions of this disease, known as Type 3 and Type 4 non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, also involve fibrosis and greatly increase the risk of progressive liver disease, cirrhosis and liver-related death. There is currently no treatment available for non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and the market size is unknown. According to the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases, a division of the National Institutes of Health, approximately 10% to 20% of Americans are affected by fat in the liver, and this condition is becoming more common, possibly due to the greater number of Americans with obesity.

In preclinical studies of SPI-8811 as a potential treatment for non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in rodent models of liver damage, SPI-8811 was found to favorably alter various serum indicators of liver function and to reduce the severity of liver injury caused by hepatitis.

In June 2003, we completed a limited, 28-day Phase IIa trial to assess the safety and efficacy of orally administered SPI-8811 for the treatment of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. The efficacy results of this trial were inconclusive, which we believe was likely the result of the trial's short treatment period and the fact that all but one of the participants in this trial suffered from Type 4 non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, the most severe form of the disease. Although we believe that further investigation of the role of SPI-8811 in the prevention or delay of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease progression is warranted, current techniques for studying this condition require a biopsy of the liver. As a result, we do not plan to pursue human clinical trials of SPI-8811 for the treatment of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease until such time as less invasive methods are developed for diagnosing the disease and evaluating its progress.

**Cystic Fibrosis.** Cystic fibrosis is a congenital disease that usually develops during childhood and causes pancreatic insufficiency and pulmonary disorder. The gene product responsible for cystic fibrosis is a protein called the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator, or CFTR. CFTR is found in cells lining the internal surfaces of the lungs, salivary glands, pancreas, sweat glands, intestine and reproductive organs and acts as a channel transporting chloride ions out of the cell. Cystic fibrosis is caused by a defect in the CFTR protein, which prevents the transport of chloride ions between cells, causing the body to develop thick, sticky mucus in the lungs, pancreas and liver. According to the Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, cystic fibrosis currently affects approximately 30,000 people in the United States and is usually diagnosed in infants and children.

In preclinical *in vitro* tests on human cell lines, SPI-8811 acted as an ion transport modulator, facilitating transport of chloride ions across cell membranes through the ClC-2 chloride channel, a transport process different from that which is defective in cystic fibrosis patients. We believe that the ability of SPI-8811 to activate chloride transport using an alternate chloride channel could potentially reverse the effects caused by the defective CFTR, reducing mucus viscosity and allowing increased clearance of mucus in the lungs, pancreas and liver.

In 2003, we conducted an open-label, dose-escalating Phase II trial of orally administered SPI-8811 in 24 participants with documented cystic fibrosis. These participants were assigned to one of three dose cohorts at four sites in the United States and treated with SPI-8811 for seven days. Although this trial focused primarily on safety, we also examined some efficacy results related to symptoms associated with cystic fibrosis. These efficacy results were inconclusive, which we believe was likely due to the short duration of treatment, the rapid metabolization of the drug in the gastrointestinal tract and the limited number of participants enrolled in the trial. SPI-8811 was generally well tolerated by trial participants, although one participant experienced a serious adverse event and was hospitalized for exacerbation, or short-term worsening, of the disease, possibly as a result of treatment with SPI-8811. We plan to commence a Phase IIb dose-ranging trial of orally administered SPI-8811 for the treatment of gastrointestinal disorders associated with cystic fibrosis in 2007. In addition, we plan to develop an inhaled formulation of SPI-8811 for the treatment of respiratory symptoms of cystic fibrosis.

**Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease.** Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease is characterized by the progressive development of airflow limitation in the lungs that is not fully reversible and encompasses chronic bronchitis and emphysema. According to the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute, or the NHLBI, a division of the National Institutes of Health, approximately 12 million adults 25 years of age or older in the United States are diagnosed with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. The NHLBI further estimates that approximately 24 million adults in the United States have evidence of impaired lung function, indicating in their view that this disease is underdiagnosed. Anticholinergics, smooth muscle relaxers that can help to widen air passageways to the lungs, have been the primary therapy to treat chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Recently, combination agents, such as steroid/Beta-2 agonists, have enjoyed increased use as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease treatments. However, these treatments relieve only the symptoms of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, such as chronic cough or shortness of breath, and have limited effect on reducing the incidence of exacerbation of the disease.

Because we believe that the method of action of SPI-8811 involves a barrier protection function resulting from chloride channel activation, we believe that it may be able to address multiple respiratory treatment needs, including treatment of exacerbations, chronic excessive mucus secretion and the mucus component of chronic bronchitis. In pharmacological testing using an inhaled formulation of SPI-8811 in a guinea pig model of acute bronchitis, SPI-8811 reduced cigarette smoke-induced airway resistance and restored forced expiratory volume. We plan to conduct additional preclinical testing of this inhaled formulation of SPI-8811 as a potential treatment for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

## **SPI-017**

### **Overview**

We are conducting preclinical development of SPI-017 for the treatment of peripheral arterial and vascular disease and central nervous system disorders. Initially, we are working on the development of an

intravenous formulation of SPI-017 for the treatment of peripheral arterial disease. We also are developing an oral formulation of SPI-017 for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. We plan to file an IND for Phase I clinical trials of the intravenous formulation of SPI-017 in early 2007 and an IND for Phase I clinical trials of the oral formulation in mid to late 2007.

In preclinical *in vitro* tests on human cell lines, SPI-017 activated chloride channels in very low concentrations on a variety of cells found in the central nervous system and peripheral blood vessels. We are currently evaluating the safety profile of SPI-017 in preclinical toxicology studies.

### **Potential Indications**

**Peripheral Arterial and Vascular Disease.** Peripheral arterial disease, which also is sometimes referred to as peripheral vascular disease, is a chronic condition that results from narrowing of the vessels that supply blood to the stomach, kidneys, arms, legs and feet. Peripheral arterial disease is caused by the build-up of fatty deposits, or plaque, in the inner walls of the arteries as a result of a vascular condition known as atherosclerosis. This build-up of plaque restricts the flow of blood throughout the body, particularly in the arms and legs, and can lead to painful cramping and fatigue after exercise. The American Heart Association estimates that peripheral arterial disease affects as many as 8 million to 12 million people in the United States.

Anti-platelet medications, vasodilators and prostaglandins represent the most frequently prescribed treatments for peripheral arterial disease, but they have little or no impact on symptoms or the underlying atherosclerotic process. Palux® (alprostadil) and Liple® (alprostadil) are used for the treatment of chronic arterial occlusion in Japan, but are not currently available in the United States. In addition, Palux and other prostaglandin E1 drug products should not be administered to patients with bleeding disorders or patients being treated with chronic anti-platelet medications, such as aspirin, due to the detrimental effect of these products on platelet aggregation. Despite the need for additional treatments, we believe that few novel therapies are being explored.

In preclinical animal studies, intravenously administered SPI-017 counteracted blood vessel constriction induced by a chemical agent without significantly affecting blood pressure. In addition, in preclinical animal studies, SPI-017 had no effect on platelet aggregation. We believe that this may suggest that SPI-017, unlike Palux and other prostaglandin E1 drugs, could be used to treat patients with bleeding disorders or patients being treated with chronic anti-platelet medications. We are planning additional experiments to further test the activity of SPI-017 in animal models of peripheral arterial disease.

**Stroke.** Ischemic stroke occurs when an artery that supplies blood to the brain becomes blocked due to a blood clot or other blockage or when blood flow is otherwise reduced as a result of a heart condition. During ischemic stroke, a high rate of damage of neuronal cells in the brain usually leads to permanent functional loss. The American Heart Association estimates that approximately 700,000 patients in the United States suffer strokes annually, 88% of which are ischemic strokes.

The thrombolytic Activase® (alteplase, recombinant) is the principal drug currently used to treat acute ischemic stroke in the United States. To be effective, treatment with Activase must be initiated within three hours after the onset of stroke symptoms. In addition, because Activase is contraindicated in patients with intracranial hemorrhaging or active internal bleeding, treatment should be initiated only after exclusion of these conditions.

In animal studies, intravenously administered SPI-017 reduced the extent of cerebral tissue damage in experimentally induced ischemic stroke in rats. In these studies, intravenous SPI-017 administered shortly after the restoration of blood flow also significantly reduced the extent of tissue damage. We are planning additional animal tests to further define the time window for administration of SPI-017 and the concentration range.

**Alzheimer's Disease.** Alzheimer's disease is a chronic debilitating disease, with patients suffering from a progressive dementia over a number of years, ultimately resulting in severe incapacitation and a shortened lifespan. According to the Alzheimer's Association, there are approximately 4.5 million Alzheimer's disease patients in the United States.

While the causes of Alzheimer's disease are currently not well understood, it is widely recognized that particular regions of the brain may play a central role in memory. The brain comprises a complex network of neurons that enable memory, sensation, emotion and other cognitive functions. Neurons are highly specialized cells that are capable of communicating with each other through biochemical transmission across junctions called synapses. For this communication to occur, neurons secrete chemicals, known as neurotransmitters, that bind to receptors on neighboring neurons. Coordinated communication across synapses is essential for the formation of memories.

Several classes of ion channels play a critical role in both the activation of neurons and in the secretion of neurotransmitters across synapses. In particular, some classes of potassium ion channels, sodium ion channels and calcium ion channels have been shown to be critical in the cascade of events that leads to the secretion of neurotransmitters in key regions of the brain associated with memory. We believe that some of these channels may be important in the process of memory formation and retention.

Preliminary data from a preclinical study of SPI-017 in a rat model of Alzheimer's disease suggests that orally administered SPI-017 may restore cognitive behavior. We are planning additional studies to further define the activity of SPI-017 in this animal model.

## **Marketing and Sales**

We are co-promoting AMITIZA in the United States with Takeda. We plan to market other product candidates that we may bring to market through a combination of our own sales capabilities and co-marketing, co-promotion, licensing and distribution arrangements with third-party collaborators.

As we develop other products for commercialization, we intend to evaluate the merits of retaining commercialization rights for ourselves, entering into similar collaborative arrangements with leading pharmaceutical companies to help further develop and commercialize our product candidates or a combination of both. Our decision whether to enter into collaborative arrangements will be based on such factors as anticipated development costs, therapeutic expertise and the commercial infrastructure required to access a particular market. We expect that in many of these arrangements, we will seek to co-promote our products in the United States and, in some cases, other markets as part of our ongoing effort to build our internal sales and marketing capabilities.

As part of this strategy, we entered into a 16-year collaboration and license agreement with Takeda in October 2004 for the joint development and commercialization of AMITIZA for gastrointestinal indications in the United States and Canada. In early 2006, we exercised the co-promotion rights under our collaboration and license agreement with Takeda in order to begin developing a specialized sales force to market AMITIZA and other gastrointestinal-related products to complement Takeda's sales efforts. Our initial strategy is to focus our marketing and sales efforts on promoting AMITIZA in the institutional marketplace, including specialist physicians based in academic medical centers and long-term care facilities. This institutional market is characterized by a concentration of elderly patients, who we believe will be a key market for AMITIZA to treat gastrointestinal indications, and by physicians who are key opinion leaders in the gastrointestinal field. Takeda is marketing AMITIZA more broadly to office-based specialty physicians and primary care physicians. Pursuant to the terms of the collaboration and license agreement, Takeda is providing a dedicated sales force of at least 200 people to promote AMITIZA and a supplemental sales force of 500 people to promote AMITIZA together with one other drug product.

In late 2005 and early 2006, in anticipation of the launch of AMITIZA, we recruited an experienced sales and marketing management team comprising an executive vice president of marketing and sales, a marketing director, a director of medical marketing, a national sales director and four regional sales managers.

In addition, effective February 2006, we entered into a contract sales agreement with Ventiv Commercial Services, LLC, or Ventiv, under which Ventiv is providing us with a contract specialty sales force of 38 field sales representatives to market AMITIZA in our targeted institutional market. The sales representatives, who are employees of Ventiv, are marketing AMITIZA on a full-time basis. Under the terms of the agreement, Ventiv is responsible for training the sales representatives on applicable healthcare laws and regulations, and

we are responsible for training them with respect to product-specific information. The agreement provides that we will pay Ventiv a flat monthly fee as well as periodic incentive fees upon the recruitment and maintenance of specified numbers of sales representatives over the term of the agreement. Total potential fees under this agreement will be approximately \$6.5 million annually. In addition, we are responsible for reimbursing Ventiv for specified pass-through expenses related to, among other things, travel, training, and employee bonuses. We estimate that these pass-through expenses will be approximately \$1.2 million annually based on our current plans for utilizing the Ventiv sales force. Our agreement with Takeda provides that Takeda will fund a significant portion of our contract sales force costs. The term of the agreement with Ventiv is through March 29, 2008. The agreement can be terminated by us without cause upon 90 days' notice to Ventiv anytime after April 17, 2007, by Ventiv if payment is not made within 30 days of invoice and by either party for a material breach of the agreement or in the case the other party becomes insolvent or is dissolved or liquidated.

We determined to engage a contract sales force through Ventiv, instead of recruiting a sales force of our own, to minimize the time necessary to launch an operational sales force following our receipt of marketing approval for AMITIZA from the FDA. In light of the size of the sales force, we also believed this approach was more cost effective in the short term than establishing our own sales force internally. In the future, we may recruit our own specialty sales force to supplement or replace the Ventiv sales force. In addition, under the terms of our agreement with Ventiv, we have the right to hire some or all of Ventiv's contract sales representatives as our own employees after the first anniversary of their deployment in the field, subject to 90 days' prior written notice and payment of a specified conversion fee to Ventiv.

### **Takeda Collaboration**

In October 2004, we entered into a 16-year collaboration and license agreement with Takeda to jointly develop and commercialize AMITIZA for gastrointestinal indications in the United States and Canada. The agreement provides Takeda with exclusive rights within these two countries to develop and commercialize AMITIZA under all relevant patents, know-how and trademarks. Takeda does not have the right to manufacture AMITIZA. Instead, Takeda is required to purchase all supplies of the product from R-Tech under a related supply and purchase agreement.

*Development Costs.* The agreement provides for development cost-sharing arrangements in which Takeda funds all development costs for the development of AMITIZA as a treatment for chronic idiopathic constipation and irritable bowel syndrome with constipation up to \$30.0 million, of which we received the full amount in 2005. We are required to fund the next \$20.0 million in development costs for these two indications, and all development costs in excess of \$50.0 million are shared equally between Takeda and us. In addition, Takeda and we share equally in all external costs of regulatory-required studies up to \$20.0 million, with Takeda funding any remaining costs related to such studies. For any additional indications beyond chronic idiopathic constipation and irritable bowel syndrome with constipation and for new formulations of AMITIZA, Takeda has agreed to fund all development costs, including regulatory-required studies, to a maximum of \$50.0 million for each new indication and \$20.0 million for each new formulation. Takeda and we have agreed to share equally all costs in excess of these amounts. With respect to any studies required to modify or expand the label for AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation or irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, Takeda has agreed to fund 70% of the costs of such studies and we have agreed to fund the remainder. With respect to the development costs for AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in pediatric patients, the joint commercialization committee described below has determined that such costs will be funded entirely by Takeda.

*Commercialization Funding Commitment.* Takeda is obliged to maintain a specific level of funding for activities in relation to the commercialization of AMITIZA. This funding obligation is \$10.0 million per year so long as marketing approval for the product in the United States is limited to the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation. If we receive marketing approval in the United States for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation and we and Takeda jointly determine to conduct a full-scale direct-to-consumer television advertising campaign for AMITIZA, Takeda's funding obligation for commercialization activities will increase to \$80.0 million per year for three years.

*Promotion and Marketing.* Takeda is required to provide a dedicated sales force of at least 200 people to promote AMITIZA and a supplemental sales force of 500 people to promote AMITIZA together with one other drug product. In addition, Takeda is required to perform specified minimum numbers of product detail meetings with health care professionals throughout the term of the agreement depending upon the indications for which AMITIZA has been approved.

*Co-Promotion Rights.* Under the agreement, we retained co-promotion rights, which we exercised in February 2006. In connection with our exercise of these rights, we agreed to establish our own specialty sales force consisting of a team of approximately 38 field sales representatives provided under contract by Ventiv. The agreement provides that Takeda will fund a portion of our contract sales force costs, for a period of five years from the date we first deploy our sales representatives. We may increase the total number of our sales representatives and receive additional funding from Takeda for any related costs up to a specified annual amount, subject to the unanimous approval of the joint commercialization committee described below.

*Medical and Scientific Activities.* We also are entitled to receive cost reimbursement from Takeda on a case-by-case negotiated basis for a part of our commercialization efforts after launch with respect to specific medical and scientific activities undertaken by us. Takeda is to retain overall responsibility for managing these medical and scientific activities. We are responsible for the development of all publications directed at a scientific audience until January 31, 2007, with this work being reimbursed by Takeda up to a specified limit. We retain all intellectual property rights over the material in these publications. After January 31, 2007, Takeda will be primarily responsible for the development of these publications.

*Licensing Fees, Milestone Payments and Royalties.* Takeda made an up-front payment of \$20.0 million in 2004 and has paid total development milestone payments of \$50.0 million to date. Subject to reaching future development and commercial milestones, we are entitled to receive up to \$140 million in additional development and commercial milestone payments. In addition, upon commercialization of any product covered by the agreement, Takeda is required to pay us a quarterly royalty on net sales revenue on sales of the commercialized product.

*Governance.* Our collaboration with Takeda is governed by several committees consisting of an equal number of representatives from both companies. These consist of a joint steering committee, which resolves any conflicts arising within the other committees, a joint development committee, a joint commercialization committee and a joint manufacturing committee. In the case of a deadlock within the joint steering committee, our chief executive officer has the determining vote on matters arising from the joint development and manufacturing committees, while Takeda's representative has the determining vote on matters arising from the joint commercialization committee.

*New Indications and Additional Territories.* Under the agreement, Takeda has a right of first refusal to obtain a license to develop and commercialize AMITIZA in the United States and Canada for any new indications that we may develop. In addition, the agreement granted Takeda an option to exclusively negotiate with our affiliated European and Asian operating companies, Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan, to jointly develop and commercialize AMITIZA in two additional territories: Europe, the Middle East, and Africa; and Asia. With respect to the negotiation rights for Europe, the Middle East and Africa, Takeda was required to pay Sucampo Europe an option fee of \$3.0 million. In the event that these negotiations failed to produce a definitive agreement before we received marketing approval in the United States for AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults, Sucampo Europe was required to repay Takeda \$1.5 million of the original option fee. With respect to the negotiation rights for Asia, Takeda was required to pay Sucampo Japan an option fee of \$2.0 million. In the event that these negotiations failed to produce a definitive agreement within twelve months, Sucampo Japan was required to repay Takeda \$1.0 million of the original option fee. By the first quarter of 2006, the option rights for both territories had expired without agreement and, accordingly, we repaid Takeda an aggregate of \$2.5 million of the original option fees.

*Term.* The Takeda agreement continues until 2020 unless earlier terminated. We may terminate the agreement if Takeda fails to achieve specific levels of net sales revenue, or if Takeda comes under the control

of another party and launches a product competitive with AMITIZA. Alternatively, either party has the right to terminate the agreement in the following circumstances:

- a breach of the agreement by the other party that is not cured within 90 days, or 30 days in the case of a breach of payment obligations;
- a change of control of the other party in which the new controlling party does not expressly affirm its continuing obligations under the agreement;
- insolvency of the other party; or
- a failure to receive marketing approval from the FDA for AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation and subsequent failure of the parties to agree on an alternative development and commercialization strategy.

### **Intellectual Property**

Our success depends in part on our ability, and that of Sucampo AG, to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for the technology and know-how upon which our products are based, to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others and to prevent others from infringing on our proprietary rights.

We hold an exclusive worldwide royalty-bearing license from Sucampo AG to develop and commercialize AMITIZA and all other prostone compounds covered by patents and patent applications held by Sucampo AG. We are obligated to assign to Sucampo AG all patentable improvements that we make in the field of prostones, which Sucampo AG will in turn license back to us on an exclusive basis. If we have not committed specified development efforts to any prostone compound other than AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017 by the end of a specified period, which ends on the later of September 30, 2011 or three months after the date upon which Drs. Kuno and Ueno no longer control our company, then the commercial rights to that compound will revert to Sucampo AG, subject to a one-year extension in the case of any compound that we designate in good faith as planned for development within that year. Sucampo AG, wholly owned by Drs. Ryuji Ueno and Sachiko Kuno and based in Zug, Switzerland, is the patent holding company that maintains the patent portfolio derived from Dr. Ueno's research with prostone technology.

As of July 31, 2006, we had licensed from Sucampo AG rights to a total of 51 U.S. patents, 19 U.S. patent applications, 25 European Union patents, 14 European Union patent applications, 37 Japanese patents and 16 Japanese patent applications. Many of these patents and patent applications are counterparts of each other. Our portfolio of licensed patents includes patents or patent applications with claims directed to the composition of matter, including both compound and pharmaceutical formulation, or method of use, or a combination of these claims, for AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017. Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA approval of the use of a compound for a specific indication, some of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Act.

The patent rights relating to AMITIZA licensed by us consist of seven issued U.S. patents, three issued European Union patents and two issued Japanese patents relating to composition of matter and methods of use. These patent rights also include various U.S., European and Japanese patent applications relating to dosing, pharmaceutical formulation and other claims. The U.S. patent relating to composition of matter expires in 2020. The other U.S. and foreign patents expire between 2008 and 2022.

The patent rights relating to SPI-8811 licensed by us consist of nine issued U.S. patents, six issued European Union patents, and six issued Japanese patents relating to composition of matter and methods of use. These patent rights also include various U.S., European and Japanese patent applications relating to dosing regimes, pharmaceutical formulation and other claims. The U.S. patent relating to composition of matter expires in 2020. The other U.S. and foreign patents expire between 2008 and 2021.

The patent rights relating to SPI-017 licensed by us consist of ten issued U.S. patents, five issued European Union patents and five issued Japanese patents relating to methods of use. These patent rights also include various U.S., European and Japanese patent applications relating to composition of matter and methods

of use. If the application for a U.S. patent relating to composition of matter were granted, this patent would expire in 2020. The U.S. patents relating to methods of use and the other U.S. and foreign patents expire between 2010 and 2020.

We are actively seeking to augment the patent protection of our licensed compounds by focusing on the development of new chemical entities, or NCEs, such as AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017, which have not previously received FDA approval. Upon approval by the FDA, NCEs are entitled to market exclusivity in the United States with respect to generic drug products for a period of five years from the date of FDA approval, even if the related patents have expired.

The patent positions of companies like ours are generally uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions. Our ability to maintain and solidify our proprietary position for our technology will depend on our success, in conjunction with Sucampo AG, in obtaining effective claims and enforcing those claims once granted. In some cases, we license patent applications instead of issued patents, and we do not know whether any of the patent applications will result in the issuance of any patents. Our licensed patents may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented, which could limit our ability to stop competitors from marketing related products or the length of term of patent protection that we may have for our products. In addition, our competitors may independently develop similar technologies or duplicate any technology developed by us, and the rights granted under any issued patents may not provide us with any meaningful competitive advantages against these competitors. Furthermore, because of the extensive time required for development, testing and regulatory review of a potential product, it is possible that, before any of our product candidates can be commercialized, any related patent may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thereby reducing any advantage of the patent.

We may rely, in some circumstances, on trade secrets to protect our technology. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary technology and processes, in part, by confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors and contractors. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our consultants or contractors use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

#### **License from Sucampo AG**

On June 30, 2006, we entered into a restated license agreement with Sucampo AG. Under this agreement, Sucampo AG has granted to us a royalty-bearing, exclusive, worldwide license, with the right to sublicense, to develop and commercialize AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017 and any other prostone compounds, other than RESCULA, subject to Sucampo AG's patents. Under the terms of the license, we are obligated to assign to Sucampo AG any patentable improvements derived or discovered by us relating to AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017 through the term of the license. In addition, we are obligated to assign to Sucampo AG any patentable improvements derived or discovered by us relating to other licensed prostone compounds prior to the date which is the later of June 30, 2011 or the date on which Drs. Ueno and Kuno cease to control our company. All compounds assigned to Sucampo AG under this agreement will be immediately licensed back to us on an exclusive basis.

In consideration of the license, we are required to make milestone and royalty payments to Sucampo AG. The milestone payments include:

- a payment of \$500,000 upon the initiation of the first Phase II clinical trial for each compound in each of three territories covered by the license: North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean; Asia; and the rest of the world; and



- a payment of \$1.0 million for the first NDA filing or comparable foreign regulatory filing for each compound in each of the same three territories.

Upon payment of the above milestones, no further payments will be required either for new indications or formulations or for further regulatory filings for the same compound in additional countries within the same territory. In addition, we are required to pay Sucampo AG 5% of any up-front or milestone payments that we receive from our sublicensees.

Under the license, we also are required to pay Sucampo AG, on a country-by-country basis, ongoing patent royalties as follows:

- With respect to sales of licensed compounds covered by patents existing on the date of this offering, we are required to pay a royalty of 4.5% of net sales until the last existing patent covering each relevant compound has expired. With respect to sales of AMITIZA in North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean, this royalty is set at 2.2% of net sales.
- Thereafter, if we have assigned any relevant improvement patents to Sucampo AG with respect to a licensed compound, we are required to pay a royalty of 2.25% of net sales, or 1.1% of net sales in the case of sales of AMITIZA in North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean, until the last improvement patent covering each relevant compound has expired.
- With respect to sales of licensed compounds covered by new patents derived by us and assigned to Sucampo AG after the date of this offering, we are required to pay a royalty of 2.25% of net sales until the terms of the last new patent covering each relevant compound have expired.

In addition, we are required to pay Sucampo AG, on a country-by-country basis, a know-how royalty of 2% of net sales, or 1% of net sales in the case of sales of AMITIZA in North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean, until the fifteenth anniversary of the first sale of the respective compound. All royalties required to be paid under the license are based on total product net sales, whether by us or a sublicensee, and not on amounts actually received by us.

The license from Sucampo AG is perpetual as to AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017 and cannot be terminated unless we default in our payment obligations to Sucampo AG. With respect to any other licensed prostate compounds, we are required to perform preclinical testing over a specified period on those compounds and to generate specified pharmacological and toxicity data. The specified period ends on the later of September 30, 2011 or three months after the date upon which Drs. Kuno and Ueno no longer control our company. At the end of the specified period, Sucampo AG can terminate our license with respect to any compounds as to which we have not performed the required testing, except for any compounds we designate as compounds for which we intend in good faith to perform the required testing within the following twelve months. At the end of the twelve-month period, Sucampo AG may terminate our license as to any of the designated compounds for which we have not performed the required testing.

We will need to focus our development resources and funding on a limited number of compounds during the specified period. The decision whether to commit development resources to a particular compound will require us to determine which compounds have the greatest likelihood of commercial success. Initially, Dr. Ueno and his staff will be primarily responsible for making these decisions on our behalf. To assist in this determination, we may in the future institute a management review process that will consist of a special committee of certain members of management, but that committee will not include Drs. Ueno and Kuno.

We retain the rights to any improvements, know-how or other intellectual property we develop that is not related to prostones. We also retain the rights to any improvements, know-how or other intellectual property we develop after the Sucampo AG reversion date, even if they are related to prostones.

The agreement provides that, until the later to occur of June 30, 2011 or until Drs. Ueno and Kuno cease to control our company, Sucampo AG may not develop or commercialize:

- any products with a primary mode of action substantially the same as that of any licensed compound; or

- any products licensed or approved for an indication for which a licensed compound is approved or under development.

Thereafter, Sucampo AG may undertake development of competing products but may not commercialize these products for an additional two years.

As part of this license, we have assumed the responsibility to pay the patent filing and maintenance costs related to the licensed rights. In return, we have control over patent filing and maintenance decisions. The license agreement also specifies how we and Sucampo AG will allocate costs to defend patent infringement litigation brought by third parties and costs to enforce patents against third parties.

### **Manufacturing**

We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities for the production of commercial quantities of AMITIZA or preclinical or clinical supplies of the other prostate compounds that we are testing in our development programs. Instead, we rely, and expect to continue to rely, exclusively on our affiliate R-Tech to supply us with AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017 and any future prostate compounds that we determine to develop or commercialize. Drs. Ueno and Kuno own, directly and indirectly, a majority of the stock of R-Tech.

We, together with our subsidiaries Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan, have entered into an exclusive supply arrangement with R-Tech. Under the terms of this arrangement, we have granted to R-Tech the exclusive right to manufacture and supply AMITIZA to meet our commercial and clinical requirements worldwide until 2026. With the exception of the exclusive supply agreements with Takeda described below, R-Tech is prohibited from supplying AMITIZA to anyone other than us during this period. Our supply arrangement with R-Tech also provides that R-Tech will assist us in connection with applications for marketing approval for AMITIZA in the United States and elsewhere, including assistance with regulatory compliance for chemistry, manufacturing and controls. In consideration of these exclusive rights, R-Tech has paid to us \$8.0 million in upfront and milestone payments. Either we or R-Tech may terminate the supply arrangement with respect to us or one of our operating subsidiaries in the event of the other party's uncured breach or insolvency.

In anticipation of the commercial development of AMITIZA, Takeda, R-Tech and we entered into a 16-year supply agreement in October 2004, which was supplemented by a definitive supply and purchase agreement in January 2006. Under these agreements, R-Tech agreed to supply and Takeda agreed to purchase all of Takeda's commercial requirements, including product samples, for AMITIZA in the United States and Canada. Pursuant to the terms of these agreements, Takeda is required to provide R-Tech with a rolling 24-month forecast of its product and sample requirements and R-Tech is required to keep adequate levels of inventory in line with this forecast. In addition, these agreements require R-Tech to maintain a six-month supply of the active ingredient used in manufacturing AMITIZA and a six-month supply of AMITIZA in bulk form as backup inventory. Upon a termination of the collaboration and license agreement between Takeda and us, either Takeda or we may terminate these supply agreements by notice to R-Tech.

R-Tech is Takeda's and our sole supplier of AMITIZA. In the event that R-Tech cannot meet some or all of Takeda's or our demand, neither Takeda nor we have alternative manufacturing arrangements in place. However, R-Tech has agreed to maintain at least a six-month supply of AMITIZA and a six-month supply of the active ingredient used in manufacturing AMITIZA as a backup inventory. R-Tech may draw down this backup inventory to supply AMITIZA to us in the event that R-Tech is unable or unwilling to produce AMITIZA to meet our demand. We also have the right to qualify a back-up supplier for AMITIZA in the event that R-Tech is unwilling or unable to meet our demand. If we chose to qualify a back-up supplier, R-Tech will grant to that back-up supplier a royalty-free license to use any patents or know-how owned by R-Tech relating to the manufacturing process for AMITIZA and will provide, upon our reasonable request and at our expense, consulting services to the back-up supplier to enable it to establish an alternative manufacturing capability for AMITIZA. We may purchase AMITIZA from the back-up supplier until R-Tech is able and willing to meet our demand for AMITIZA.

R-Tech operates a cGMP compliant manufacturing facility near Osaka, Japan. In October 2005, R-Tech received approval from the FDA to manufacture AMITIZA at this facility. In addition, R-Tech manufactures its own prostate product RESCULA at this facility and has been the sole supplier of this product to the marketplace since 1994 without interruption.

We have also entered into an exclusive supply arrangement with R-Tech to provide us with clinical supplies of our product candidates SPI-8811 and SPI-017, as well as any other prostate compound we may designate, and to assist us in connection with applications for marketing approval for these compounds in the United States and elsewhere, including assistance with regulatory compliance for chemistry, manufacturing and controls. This clinical supply arrangement has a two year term which renews automatically unless we and R-Tech agree not to renew it. Either we or R-Tech may terminate the clinical supply arrangement with respect to us or one of our operating subsidiaries in the event of the other party's uncured breach or insolvency.

## Competition

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. While we believe that our technologies, knowledge, experience, and resources provide us with competitive advantages, we face potential competition from many different sources, including commercial pharmaceutical and biotechnology enterprises, academic institutions, government agencies, and private and public research institutions. AMITIZA and any other product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future.

Many of our competitors may have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals, and marketing approved products than we do. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Smaller or early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than AMITIZA or the other product candidates that we are developing. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected because in some cases insurers or other third-party payors seek to encourage the use of generic products. This may have the effect of making branded products less attractive, from a cost perspective, to buyers.

There are currently approved therapies for the diseases and conditions addressed by AMITIZA. For example, Zelnorm, which is marketed by Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation, has been approved both for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults under 65 years of age and for the short-term treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation in women. In addition, the osmotic laxatives MiraLax, which is marketed by Braintree Laboratories, Inc., and lactulose, which is produced by Solvay S.A., have each been approved for the treatment of occasional constipation.

Several companies also are working to develop new drugs and other therapies for these same diseases and conditions. Some of these potential competitive drug products include:

- Drugs targeting serotonin receptors for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, such as Renzapride, being developed by Alizyme plc and currently in Phase III clinical trials; and
- Opioid antagonists such as Entereg® (alvimopan), being developed by Adolor Corporation and currently in Phase III clinical trials, and methylnaltrexone, being developed by Progenics Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and currently in Phase III clinical trials, each for the treatment of opioid-induced bowel dysfunction.

We face similar competition from approved therapies and potential drug products for the diseases and conditions addressed by SPI-8811, SPI-017 and our other product candidates.

The key competitive factors affecting the success of all of our product candidates are likely to be their efficacy, safety, price and convenience.

## **Government Regulation**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, approval, manufacturing, labeling, post-approval monitoring and reporting, packaging, promotion, storage, advertising, distribution, marketing and export and import of pharmaceutical products such as those we are developing. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent substantial compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

### ***United States Government Regulation***

In the United States, the information that must be submitted to the FDA in order to obtain approval to market a new drug varies depending upon whether the drug is a new product whose safety and efficacy have not previously been demonstrated in humans or a drug whose active ingredients and certain other properties are the same as those of a previously approved drug. A product whose safety and efficacy have not previously been demonstrated in humans will follow the New Drug Application, or NDA, route.

#### ***The NDA Approval Process***

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and implementing regulations. Failures to comply with the applicable FDA requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval may result in administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include the FDA's imposition of a hold on clinical trials, refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties or criminal prosecution. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

The steps required before a drug may be marketed in the United States include:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies under the FDA's good laboratory practices regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin and which must include a commitment that an independent Institutional Review Board, or IRB, will be responsible for the review and approval of each proposed study and that the investigator will report to the IRB proposed changes in research activity;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practices to establish the safety and efficacy of the product for each indication;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA Advisory Committee review, if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity; and
- FDA review and approval of the NDA.

Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, toxicology and formulation, as well as animal studies. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information and analytical data, to the FDA as part of the IND. Preclinical testing generally continues after the IND is submitted. The IND must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. An IND will

automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions about issues such as the conduct of the trials as outlined in the IND. In that case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding FDA concerns or questions before clinical trials can proceed. In other words, submission of an IND does not guarantee that the FDA will allow clinical trials to commence.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, an IRB at each site at which the study is conducted must approve the protocol, any amendments to the protocol and related materials such as informed consent documents and investigator brochures. All research subjects must provide their informed consent in writing.

Clinical trials typically are conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap or be combined. Phase I trials usually involve the initial introduction of the investigational drug into healthy volunteers to evaluate the product's safety, dosage tolerance and pharmacokinetics, or the process by which the product is absorbed, distributed, metabolized and eliminated by the body, and, if possible, to gain an early indication of its effectiveness.

Phase II trials usually involve trials in a limited patient population to:

- evaluate dosage tolerance and appropriate dosage;
- identify possible adverse effects and safety risks; and
- provide a preliminary evaluation of the efficacy of the drug for specific indications.

Phase II trials are sometimes denoted as Phase IIa or Phase IIb trials. Phase IIa trials typically represent the first human clinical trial of a drug candidate in a smaller patient population and are designed to provide earlier information on drug safety and efficacy. Phase IIb trials typically involve larger numbers of patients and may involve comparison with placebo, standard treatments or other active comparators.

Phase III trials usually further evaluate clinical efficacy and test further for safety in an expanded patient population. Phase III trials usually involve comparison with placebo, standard treatments or other active comparators. These trials are intended to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product and provide an adequate basis for physician labeling.

Phase I, Phase II and Phase III testing may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all. Furthermore, the FDA or we may suspend or terminate clinical trials at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of research if the research is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the research has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the preclinical studies and of the clinical trials, together with other detailed information, including information on the chemistry, manufacture and composition of the product, are submitted to the FDA in the form of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. In most cases, a substantial user fee must accompany the NDA. The FDA will initially review the NDA for completeness before it accepts the NDA for filing. After the NDA submission is accepted for filing, the FDA reviews the NDA to determine, among other things, whether a product is safe and effective for its intended use and whether the product is being manufactured in accordance with cGMP to assure and preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity.

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003, or PREA, all NDAs or supplements to NDAs relating to a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen or new route of administration must contain data to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric

subpopulation for which the drug is determined to be safe and effective. The FDA may grant deferrals for submission of data or full or partial waivers, as it did in connection with our NDA for AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation. Unless otherwise required by regulation, PREA does not apply to any drug for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA will inspect the facility or the facilities at which the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless cGMP compliance is satisfactory. If the FDA determines the application, manufacturing process or manufacturing facilities are not acceptable, it will outline the deficiencies in the submission and often will request additional testing or information. Notwithstanding the submission of any requested additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval.

With respect to approval for a new indication where the product candidate is already approved for another indication, the results of product development, pre-clinical studies and clinical trials are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA supplement. The FDA may deny approval of an NDA supplement if the applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied, or it may require additional clinical data or an additional pivotal Phase III clinical trial. Even if such data are submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA supplement does not satisfy the criteria for approval.

The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and each may take several years to complete. Data obtained from clinical activities are not always conclusive and may be susceptible to varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. The FDA may not grant approval on a timely basis, or at all. We may encounter difficulties or unanticipated costs in our efforts to secure necessary governmental approvals, which could delay or preclude us from marketing our products. The FDA may limit the indications for use or place other conditions on any approvals that could restrict the commercial application of the products. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further FDA review and approval.

### ***Post-Approval Requirements***

After regulatory approval of a product is obtained, we are required to comply with a number of post-approval requirements. For example, as a condition of approval of an NDA, the FDA may require post marketing, or Phase IV, trials to assess the product's long-term safety or efficacy. In addition, holders of an approved NDA are required to report certain adverse reactions and production problems to the FDA, to provide updated safety and efficacy information and to comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotional labeling for their products. Also, quality control and manufacturing procedures must continue to conform to cGMP after approval. The FDA periodically inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMP, which imposes certain procedural, substantive and recordkeeping requirements. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP and other aspects of regulatory compliance.

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of our product candidates. Future FDA inspections may identify compliance issues at our facilities or at the facilities of our contract manufacturers that may disrupt production or distribution, or require substantial resources to correct. In addition, discovery of problems with a product or the failure to comply with applicable requirements may result in restrictions on a product, manufacturer or holder of an approved NDA, including withdrawal or recall of the product from the market or other voluntary, FDA-initiated or judicial action that could delay or prohibit further marketing. Newly discovered or developed safety or effectiveness data may require changes to a product's approved labeling, including the addition of new warnings and contraindications. Also, new government requirements, including those resulting from new legislation, may be established that could delay or prevent regulatory approval of our products under development.

### ***Orphan Drug Designation***

We have received an orphan drug designation from the FDA for the oral formulation of our product candidate SPI-8811 for the treatment of cystic fibrosis and may pursue orphan drug designation for additional product candidates, as appropriate. The FDA may grant orphan drug designation to drugs intended to treat a “rare disease or condition” that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available in the United States a drug for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an application for marketing approval. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process. Orphan drug designation can provide opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages and FDA user-fee benefits. In addition, if a product which has an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means the FDA may not approve any other application to market the same drug for the same indication for a period of seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan exclusivity. Competitors may receive approval of different drugs or biologics for the indications for which the orphan product has exclusivity or may receive approval of the same drug as the orphan drug product for a different indication.

### ***Regulation Outside the United States***

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of regulations in other jurisdictions governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain approval of a product by the comparable regulatory authorities of countries outside the United States before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country, and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country.

### ***Europe***

To obtain regulatory approval of a drug under European Union regulatory systems, we may submit marketing authorizations either under a centralized or decentralized procedure. The centralized procedure, which is compulsory for medicines produced by certain biotechnological processes and optional for those which are highly innovative, provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization that is valid for all European Union member states. All marketing authorizations for products designated as orphan drugs must be granted in accordance with the centralized procedure. The decentralized procedure provides for a member state, known as the reference member state, to assess an application, with one or more other, or concerned, member states subsequently approving that assessment. Under this procedure, an applicant submits an application, or dossier, and related materials including a draft summary of product characteristics, and draft labeling and package leaflet, to the reference member state and concerned member states. The reference member state prepares a draft assessment and related materials within 120 days after receipt of a valid application. Within 90 days of receiving the reference member state’s assessment report, each concerned member state must decide whether to approve the assessment report and related materials. If a member state cannot approve the assessment report and related materials on the grounds of potential serious risk to the public health, any disputed points may be referred to the European Commission, whose decision is binding on all member states.

The European Medicines Agency, or EMEA, grants orphan drug designation to promote the development of products that may offer therapeutic benefits for life-threatening or chronically debilitating conditions affecting not more than five in 10,000 people in the European Union. In addition, orphan drug designation can be granted if the drug is intended for a life threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition in the European Union and that without incentives it is unlikely that sales of the drug in the European Union would be sufficient to justify developing the drug. Orphan drug designation is only available if there is no

other satisfactory method approved in the European Union of diagnosing, preventing or treating the condition, or if such a method exists, the proposed orphan drug will be of significant benefit to patients. Orphan drug designation provides opportunities for free protocol assistance, fee reductions for access to the centralized regulatory procedures before and during the first year after marketing authorization and 10 years of market exclusivity following drug approval. Fee reductions are not limited to the first year after authorization for small and medium enterprises. The exclusivity period may be reduced to six years if the designation criteria are no longer met, including where it is shown that the product is sufficiently profitable that maintaining market exclusivity is not justified. In addition, European regulations establish that a competitor's marketing authorization for a similar product with the same indication may be granted if there is an insufficient supply of the product or if the competitor can establish that its product is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior.

### ***Japan***

In Japan, pre-marketing approval and clinical studies are required for all pharmaceutical products. The regulatory regime for pharmaceuticals in Japan has in the past been so lengthy and costly that it has been cost-prohibitive for many pharmaceutical companies. Historically, Japan has required that all clinical data submitted in support of a new drug application be performed on Japanese patients. Recently, however, as a part of the global drug harmonization process, Japan has signaled a willingness to accept United States or European Union patient data when submitted along with a bridging study, which demonstrates that Japanese and non-Japanese subjects react comparably to the product. This approach, which is executed on a case-by-case basis, may reduce the time required for approval and introduction of new products into the Japanese market.

Amendments to Japan's drug regulatory legislation went into effect in April 2005.

- Under the revised legislation, Japan adopted a marketing authorization process comparable to the European Union authorization and United States NDA. This is expected to allow greater flexibility on the part of Japanese manufacturers to efficiently organize their production/marketing activities.
- The amended legislation requires worldwide compliance with good manufacturing practice requirements by exporters of pharmaceutical products to Japan and detailed disclosure of the manufacturing process to the Japanese authorities, as well as to the importer in Japan.

The Japanese government has also announced that it intends during 2006 to introduce a new proprietary data exclusivity period of up to eight years in order to protect the value of clinical data.

### ***Regulation of the Health Care Industry***

In addition to the regulatory approval requirements described above, we are or will be directly, or indirectly through our customers, subject to extensive regulation of the health care industry by the federal government and the states and foreign countries in which we may conduct our business. The laws that directly or indirectly affect our ability to operate our business include the following:

- the federal Medicare and Medicaid Anti-Kickback law, which prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce either the referral of an individual, or furnishing or arranging for a good or service, for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs such as the Medicare and Medicaid Programs;
- other Medicare laws, regulations, rules, manual provisions and policies that prescribe the requirements for coverage and payment for services performed by our customers, including the amount of such payment;
- the federal False Claims Act, which imposes civil and criminal liability on individuals and entities who submit, or cause to be submitted, false or fraudulent claims for payment to the government;



- the federal False Statements Act, which prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services; and
- state and foreign law equivalents of the foregoing and state laws regarding pharmaceutical company marketing compliance, reporting and disclosure obligations.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws, regulations, rules or policies or any other law or governmental regulation to which we or our customers are or will be subject, or if interpretations of the foregoing change, we may be subject to civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from the Medicare and Medicaid programs and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. Similarly, if our customers are found non-compliant with applicable laws, they may be subject to sanctions.

### **Pharmaceutical Pricing and Reimbursement**

In the United States and markets in other countries, sales of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale will depend in part on the availability of reimbursement from third-party payors. Third-party payors include government health administrative authorities, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. These third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the cost-effectiveness of medical products and services. In addition, significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare product candidates. We may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the cost-effectiveness of our products. Our product candidates may not be considered cost-effective. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

In 2003, the United States government enacted legislation providing a partial prescription drug benefit for Medicare recipients, which became effective at the beginning of 2006. Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for any products for which we receive marketing approval. However, to obtain payments under this program, we would be required to sell products to Medicare recipients through drug procurement organizations operating pursuant to this legislation. These organizations would negotiate prices for our products, which are likely to be lower than the prices we might otherwise obtain. Federal, state and local governments in the United States continue to consider legislation to limit the growth of healthcare costs, including the cost of prescription drugs. Future legislation could limit payments for pharmaceuticals, including AMITIZA and the drug candidates that we are developing.

The marketability of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, an increasing emphasis on managed care in the United States has increased and will continue to increase the pressure on pharmaceutical pricing.

Another development that may affect the pricing of drugs is proposed Congressional action regarding drug reimportation into the United States. Proposed legislation would allow the reimportation of approved drugs originally manufactured in the United States back into the United States from other countries where the drugs are sold at a lower price. If such legislation or similar regulatory changes were enacted, they could reduce the price we receive for any approved products, which, in turn, could adversely affect our revenues. Even without legislation authorizing reimportation, patients have been purchasing prescription drugs from Canadian and other non-United States sources, which has reduced the price received by pharmaceutical companies for their products.

Different pricing and reimbursement schemes exist in other countries. In the European Community, governments influence the price of pharmaceutical products through their pricing and reimbursement rules and control of national health care systems that fund a large part of the cost of such products to consumers. The approach taken varies from member state to member state. Some jurisdictions permit products to be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for medicines, but monitor and control company profits.

In Japan, the National Health Ministry biannually reviews the pharmaceutical prices of individual products. In the past, these reviews have resulted in price reductions. In the 2004 biannual review, the Japanese government reduced the overall drug reimbursement rates. We expect a similar price review in 2006, in line with the government's previously announced plan for controlling health care costs. It is not possible to predict the outcome of this review, and it is possible that Japanese authorities will again reduce drug reimbursement rates, which could adversely affect the reimbursement levels for our products or product candidates.

### **Facilities**

Our principal facilities consist of approximately 12,766 square feet of office space located in Bethesda, Maryland. We occupy 11,166 square feet of this space under a lease that expires in November 2009 and 1,600 square feet of this space under a sublease that expires in December 2010. We are currently seeking to identify and lease a new headquarters location containing approximately 22,000 square feet of office space to support growth in our business. If we secure a new headquarters lease, we believe we will be able to sublease our current headquarters space for the duration of our current leases at little or no loss to us. We also rent space under short-term leases in London and Oxford, England and Osaka, Japan.

### **Employees**

As of July 31, 2006, we had 35 full-time employees, including 10 with doctoral or other advanced degrees. Of our workforce, 13 employees are engaged in research and development, seven are engaged in marketing and sales, and 15 are engaged in business development, legal, finance and administration. None of our employees is represented by labor unions or covered by collective bargaining agreements. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

As of July 31, 2006, Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan each had one full-time employee.

### **Legal Proceedings**

We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings.

## MANAGEMENT

Our executive officers and directors, and their ages as of May 31, 2006, are as follows:

Name	Age	Position
Sachiko Kuno, Ph.D.	51	President and Chair of the Board of Directors
Ryuji Ueno, M.D., Ph.D., Ph.D.	52	Chief Executive Officer, Chief Scientific Officer and Director
Mariam E. Morris	38	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer
Brad E. Fackler	52	Executive Vice President of Commercial Operations
Gayle R. Dolecek	63	Senior Vice President of Research and Development
Kei S. Tolliver	32	Vice President of Business Development and Company Operations and Secretary
Charles S. Hrushka	54	Vice President of Marketing
Michael J. Jeffries(1)(2)(3)	63	Director
Timothy I. Maudlin(1)(3)	55	Director
Hidetoshi Mine(2)(3)	55	Director
V. Sue Molina(1)(2)	58	Director

(1) Member of Audit Committee.

(2) Member of Compensation Committee.

(3) Member of Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

*Sachiko Kuno, Ph.D.* Dr. Kuno is a founder of our company and has been the Chair of our Board of Directors since September 2006 and our President since July 2004. Dr. Kuno also served as Chief Executive Officer from December 1996 to November 2000 and again from July 2004 to September 2006. She has been a director since December 1996. Dr. Kuno has been a co-owner of our affiliate R-Tech since 1992 and served as its President and Chief Executive Officer from March 2003 to May 2004. Dr. Kuno also co-founded Sucampo AG together with Dr. Ueno in April 1998. In addition, Dr. Kuno served as head of clinical development for RESCULA and oversaw the drug's development and marketing approval in Japan for the treatment of glaucoma. Dr. Kuno received her Bachelors degree in Biochemistry and her Masters degree and Ph.D. in Industrial Biochemistry from Kyoto University. Dr. Kuno is married to Dr. Ueno.

*Ryuji Ueno, M.D., Ph.D., Ph.D.* Dr. Ueno is a founder of our company and has been our Chief Executive Officer since September 2006 and our Chief Scientific Officer since August 2004. Dr. Ueno also served as Chief Operating Officer from December 1996 to November 2000 and again from March 2006 to September 2006 and as Chief Executive Officer from December 2000 to September 2003. Dr. Ueno has been a director since 1996 and served as Chairman of our Board of Directors from December 2000 to September 2006. Dr. Ueno co-founded our affiliate R-Tech in September 1989 and served as its President from 1989 to March 2003. Dr. Ueno also co-founded Sucampo AG in April 1998 and served as its President from October 2003 to May 2004. Dr. Ueno received his M.D. and a Ph.D. in medical chemistry from Keio University in Japan, and he received a Ph.D. in Pharmacology from Osaka University. Dr. Ueno is married to Dr. Kuno.

*Mariam E. Morris.* Ms. Morris has been our Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer since March 2006. From February 2004 to March 2006, Ms. Morris served as our Director of Finance. From January 2003 to February 2004, she worked as an independent consultant for AuditWatch, Inc., a training and consultancy firm for the audit profession. Ms. Morris was a supervising auditor with the public accounting firm of Snyder, Cohn, Collyer, Hamilton & Associates, P.C. from November 2001 to December 2002. Ms. Morris also was a senior auditor with the public accounting firm of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP from September 2000 to October 2001. Ms. Morris is a certified public accountant and holds a B.B.A. degree in Accounting from Texas Tech University and a Master's degree in Taxation from Old Dominion University.

*Brad E. Fackler.* Mr. Fackler has been our Executive Vice President of Commercial Operations since September 2005. From January 2005 to September 2005, Mr. Fackler was Vice President of The Collaborative Group, a specialty consultancy firm servicing the pharmaceutical industry. From September 2004 until January 2005, he was self-employed. From 1978 to September 2004, Mr. Fackler was a senior sales executive for

Novartis Pharmaceuticals Corporation. Mr. Fackler holds a Bachelors degree in Life Science from Otterbein College and an M.B.A. degree from New York University, Leonard Stern School of Business.

*Gayle R. Dolecek.* Dr. Dolecek has been our Senior Vice President of Research and Development since May 2006. From August 1995 to April 2006, he was a Senior Consultant at AAC Consulting Group, Inc., a provider of regulatory consulting services to the pharmaceutical industry. Prior to 1995, Dr. Dolecek was an officer with the U.S. Public Health Service where he served in pharmacy and health service related positions. He completed his career with the government in the Food and Drug Administration as Director of Compendial Operations in the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research. Dr. Dolecek received his B.S./P.D. in Pharmacy from the University of Maryland and a M.P.H. in Health Services and Planning from the University of Hawaii.

*Kei S. Tolliver.* Ms. Tolliver has been our Vice President of Business Development and Company Operations and Secretary since March 2006. From October 2004 to March 2006, Ms. Tolliver was our Director of Business Development. Since joining our company in May 1998, Ms. Tolliver has held a number of positions within the Sucampo group of affiliated companies, including Director of Business, Development for S&R Technology Holdings, LLC, a position she has held since May 2002, supplemental director for Sucampo AG, a position she has held since September 2004, director of Sucampo Pharma, Ltd., a position she has held since July 2004, and General Manager and director of Sucampo Pharma Europe Ltd., a position she has held since January 2003. Ms. Tolliver holds a Bachelors degree in Political Science from West Virginia University.

*Charles S. Hrushka.* Mr. Hrushka has been our Vice President of Marketing since June 2006. From December 2005 to June 2006, Mr. Hrushka was our Director of Marketing. In October 2004, he co-founded Burren Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a specialty pharmaceutical company focused on gastroenterology, and served as its President and Chief Operating Officer until he joined our company in December 2005. From January 2001 to September 2004, he was the Managing Director of ScheBo\*Biotech USA Inc., a diagnostics company focusing on gastroenterology and oncology. Mr. Hrushka holds a Bachelors degree in Biology from Lynchburg College and an M.B.A. degree from Georgia State University, J. Mack Robinson College of Business.

*Michael J. Jeffries.* Mr. Jeffries has been a director since 2004. From January 1990 until his retirement in December 2005, Mr. Jeffries held various senior management positions at Osteotech, Inc., a medical technology company. These positions included Executive Vice President, a position he held from 1992 until his retirement, Chief Financial Officer, a position he held from 1990 until his retirement, and Secretary and director, positions he held from 1991 until his retirement. Mr. Jeffries received his B.B.A. degree from the City College of New York and his M.B.A. degree in Finance from Fordham University.

*Timothy I. Maudlin.* Mr. Maudlin became a director in September 2006. Since 1989, Mr. Maudlin has been a managing partner of Medical Innovation Partners, a venture capital firm. Mr. Maudlin also served as a principal of Venturi Group, LLC, an incubator and venture capital firm, from 1999 to October 2001 and as chief financial officer of Venturi Group, LLC in 2002. Mr. Maudlin is a director of Website Pros, Inc., a web services company. Mr. Maudlin served on the board of directors of Curative Health Services, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, from 1984 until May 2006. On March 27, 2006, Curative filed a voluntary petition for bankruptcy under Chapter 11. In May 2006, the bankruptcy court approved Curative's plan of reorganization under Chapter 11. Mr. Maudlin holds a B.A. from St. Olaf College and an M.M. from the Kellogg School of Management at Northwestern University.

*Hidetoshi Mine.* Mr. Mine has been a director since 2004. Mr. Mine has been the President and Chief Executive Officer at OPE Partners Limited, an investment firm, since August 2004. From January 2001 to July 2004, Mr. Mine was a Managing Director of the Principal Investment Team of Orix Corporation, a financial services firm. From April 1996 to December 2000, Mr. Mine was a Managing Director and Chief Executive Officer of Tokyo-Mitsubishi International (Singapore) Ltd. From November 1999 to October 2003, Mr. Mine was a director of the Singapore Exchange. Mr. Mine holds a Bachelors degree in Sociology from Hitotsubashi University in Tokyo.

*V. Sue Molina.* Ms. Molina became a director in September 2006. From November 1997 until her retirement in May 2004, she was a tax partner at Deloitte & Touche LLP, an international accounting firm, serving from 2000 until May 2004 as the National Partner in Charge of Deloitte's Initiative for the Retention

and Advancement of Women. Prior to that, she spent 16 years with Ernst & Young LLP, an international accounting firm, the last ten years as a partner. Ms. Molina serves as Vice Chair of the Board of Directors and the Audit Committee Chair of Royal Neighbors of America, a fraternal insurance company. She holds a B.S.B.A. and a Masters of Accounting degree from the University of Arizona.

### **Board Composition**

Our board of directors is currently authorized to have seven members and we currently have six members. The authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors. The terms of service of each director will expire upon the election and qualification of successor directors at each annual meeting of our stockholders. Following the automatic conversion date, as described under “Description of Capital Stock — Common Stock,” our directors may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of 75% or more of the combined voting power represented by our voting stock.

Upon the occurrence of any event that results in all the remaining class B common stock being automatically converted into class A common stock, or when there otherwise is no class B common stock outstanding, the board of directors will be immediately and automatically divided into three classes, class I, class II and class III, with each class serving staggered three-year terms. Class I directors will serve for a three year term beginning at the first annual meeting of stockholders following the automatic conversion date, class II directors will serve for a three year term beginning at the second annual meeting of stockholders following the automatic conversion date and class III directors will serve for a three year term beginning at the third annual meeting of stockholders following the automatic conversion date. Thereafter, upon the expiration of the term of a class of directors, directors in that class will be eligible to be elected for a new three-year term at the annual meeting of stockholders in the year in which their term expires.

All current directors have been assigned prospectively to one of the classes as follows:

- the class I directors will be Mr. Jeffries and Mr. Maudlin;
- the class II directors will be Dr. Ueno and Mr. Mine; and
- the class III directors will be Dr. Kuno and Ms. Molina.

Each new director will likewise be assigned prospectively to a class at the time he is nominated or appointed to the board. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed between the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. This classification of the board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in our control or management.

Our board of directors has reviewed, considered and discussed each director’s relationships, either directly or indirectly, with our company and its subsidiaries and the compensation each director receives, directly or indirectly, from our company and its subsidiaries in order to determine whether such director meets the independence requirements of the applicable rules of the NASDAQ National Market and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities Exchange Commission. Our board has determined that each of Messrs. Jeffries, Maudlin, and Mine and Ms. Molina qualify as independent under the NASDAQ and SEC rules. We refer to these directors as our independent directors. Each of these independent directors serves or, upon closing of this offering, will serve on one or more of our audit committee, compensation committee and nominating and corporate governance committee.

Except for Drs. Kuno and Ueno, there are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

## **Board Committees**

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. The composition of the nominating and corporate governance committee will be effective upon closing of this offering.

### ***Audit Committee***

Messrs. Jeffries and Maudlin and Ms. Molina are the members of our audit committee. Our audit committee assists our board of directors in its oversight of the integrity of our financial statements, our independent registered public accounting firm's qualifications and independence and the performance of our independent registered public accounting firm.

Our audit committee's responsibilities, as set forth in the written charter adopted by our board in June 2006, include:

- appointing, approving the compensation of, and assessing the independence of our registered public accounting firm;
- overseeing the work of our independent registered public accounting firm, including through the receipt and consideration of certain reports from our independent registered public accounting firm;
- reviewing and discussing with management and the independent registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures;
- monitoring our internal control over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures and code of business conduct and ethics;
- establishing policies and procedures for the receipt and retention of accounting related complaints and concerns;
- meeting independently with our registered public accounting firm and management; and
- preparing the audit committee report required by Securities and Exchange Commission rules.

All audit services to be provided to us and all non-audit services, other than de minimus non-audit services, to be provided to us by our independent registered public accounting firm must be approved in advance by our audit committee.

Mr. Jeffries chairs the committee. Our board has determined that each member of the audit committee qualifies as an independent director under the applicable rules of the NASDAQ National Market and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities Exchange Commission. Our board has also determined that each member of the audit committee is "financially literate" under the applicable NASDAQ rules and that Mr. Jeffries qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" under Securities and Exchange Commission rules by virtue of the experience described above.

### ***Compensation Committee***

Messrs. Jeffries and Mine and Ms. Molina are the members of our compensation committee. Ms. Molina chairs the committee. Our board has determined that each member of our compensation committee qualifies as an independent director under the applicable NASDAQ rules. Our compensation committee assists our board of directors in the discharge of its responsibilities relating to the compensation of our executive officers.

Our compensation committee's responsibilities, as set forth in the written charter adopted by the board in June 2006, include:

- reviewing and approving, or making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to, the compensation of our chief executive officer and our other executive officers;
- overseeing and administering, and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to, our cash and equity compensation plans;

- overseeing the evaluation of the performance of our senior executives;
- reviewing and making recommendations to the board of directors with respect to director compensation; and
- preparing the compensation committee report required by Securities and Exchange Commission rules.

#### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

Messrs. Jeffries, Maudlin and Mine will become members of our nominating and corporate governance committee upon the closing of this offering. Mr. Mine will chair the committee. Our board has determined that each member of our nominating and corporate governance committee qualifies as an independent director under the applicable NASDAQ rules.

Upon the closing of this offering, our nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities will include:

- recommending to our board of directors the persons to be nominated for election as directors or to fill vacancies on the board of directors and to be appointed to each of the board of directors' committees;
- reviewing and making recommendations to our board of directors with respect to management succession planning;
- developing and recommending to our board of directors corporate governance principles and guidelines; and
- overseeing a periodic self-evaluation of our board of directors.

#### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee, or other committee serving an equivalent function, of any entity that has one or more of its executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or our compensation committee. None of the members of our compensation committee has ever been our employee.

#### **Director Compensation**

In June 2006, our board of directors approved a compensation program pursuant to which we will pay each of our directors who is not an employee of, or a spouse of an employee of, our company, whom we refer to as our non-employee directors, an annual retainer of \$60,000 for service as a director. Each non-employee director will also receive a fee of \$1,000 for each meeting of the full board of directors or any committee of the board of directors attended by such non-employee director. We will reimburse each non-employee member of our board of directors for out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending our board and committee meetings.

## Executive Compensation

The following table sets forth the total compensation paid or accrued for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2005 to our chief executive officer and each of our four most highly compensated executive officers whose salary and bonus exceeded \$100,000 for the year ended December 31, 2005. We refer to these officers as our named executive officers.

**Summary Compensation Table**

Name and Principal Position	Salary	Annual Compensation Bonus	All Other Compensation
Sachiko Kuno, Ph.D. <sup>(1)</sup> President and Chair of the Board of Directors	\$251,538	\$ 78,000	\$ 558 <sup>(2)</sup>
Ryuji Ueno, M.D., Ph.D., Ph.D. <sup>(1)</sup> Chief Executive Officer, Chief Scientific Officer and Director	374,807	117,000	972 <sup>(3)</sup>
Mariam E. Morris Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer	139,827	16,685	7,454 <sup>(4)</sup>
Brad E. Fackler <sup>(5)</sup> Executive Vice President of Commercial Operations	107,500	—	—
Kei S. Tolliver Vice President of Business Development and Company Operations and Secretary	109,226	14,719	1,937 <sup>(6)</sup>

(1) Dr. Kuno served as our Chief Executive Officer throughout 2005 and until September 2006.

(2) Represents \$558 in matching contributions under our 401(k) plan.

(3) Represents \$972 in matching contributions under our 401(k) plan.

(4) Represents \$7,000 in matching contributions under our 401(k) plan and \$454 in life insurance premiums.

(5) Brad Fackler was appointed our Vice President of Commercial Operations in September 2005.

(6) Represents \$1,457 in matching contributions under our 401(k) plan and \$480 in life insurance premiums.

### **Option Grants in Last Fiscal Year**

We made no grants of stock options to our executive officers during 2005.



### Aggregate Option Exercises in Last Fiscal Year and Year-End Option Values

The following table provides information about the number and value of options held by our named executive officers at December 31, 2005. There was no public trading market for our class A common stock as of December 31, 2005. Accordingly, as permitted by the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, we have calculated the value of unexercised in-the-money options at fiscal year-end assuming that the fair market value of our class A common stock as of December 31, 2005 was \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range on the cover of this prospectus, less the aggregate exercise price.

#### Aggregated Option Exercises in Last Fiscal Year and Fiscal Year-End Option Values

Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options at December 31, 2005		Value of Unexercised In-the-Money Options at December 31, 2005	
	Exercisable	Unexercisable	Exercisable	Unexercisable
Sachiko Kuno, Ph.D.	22,000	—	\$	\$
Ryuji Ueno, M.D., Ph.D., Ph.D.	62,000	—		
Mariam E. Morris	—	—	—	—
Brad E. Fackler	—	—	—	—
Kei S. Tolliver	—	—	—	—

### Employment Agreements

**Dr. Sachiko Kuno.** Pursuant to an employment agreement effective June 16, 2006, we agreed to continue to employ Dr. Kuno as our Chief Executive Officer and President for a term of three years. This agreement renews automatically each year for a period of one year unless earlier terminated by Dr. Kuno or us. Under this agreement, Dr. Kuno is entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$380,000, to be reviewed annually by our compensation committee and our board of directors and increased, but not decreased unless agreed by Dr. Kuno and us. Dr. Kuno is also eligible for an annual bonus of up to 50% of her base salary as determined by our independent directors based on the compensation committee's assessment of Dr. Kuno's achievement of annual corporate objectives. In addition, Dr. Kuno is entitled to receive, at the discretion of our compensation committee, restricted stock grants, options to purchase shares of our class A common stock and other awards pursuant to our 2006 stock incentive plan once Dr. Kuno and Dr. Ueno own collectively less than 50% of our total equity, and also is eligible to participate in all employee benefit plans offered to other employees. In the event of a merger or sale of our company or the death of Dr. Kuno, all restricted stock and stock options issued to Dr. Kuno shall immediately vest. Upon termination or non-renewal by us of Dr. Kuno's employment other than for cause or upon termination by Dr. Kuno for specified good reasons, including diminution of authority and duties, Dr. Kuno will be entitled to receive a lump sum severance payment equal to 24 months of current base salary and to continue to receive full employment benefits for a period of 18 months after termination. If Dr. Kuno is terminated other than for cause within 18 months of a change of control of our company, she will be entitled to receive a lump sum severance payment equal to 48 months of current base salary. Under this agreement, Dr. Kuno has assigned to us all inventions conceived or reduced to practice during the term of her employment that make use of confidential information or trade secrets or which relate to our actual or anticipated research and development.

**Dr. Ryuji Ueno.** Pursuant to an employment agreement effective June 16, 2006, we agreed to continue to employ Dr. Ueno as our Chief Operating Officer and Chief Scientific Officer for a term of three years. This agreement renews automatically each year for a period of one year unless earlier terminated by Dr. Ueno or us. Under this agreement, Dr. Ueno is entitled to receive an annual base salary of \$450,000, to be reviewed annually by our compensation committee and our board of directors and increased, but not decreased unless agreed by Dr. Ueno and us. Dr. Ueno is also eligible for an annual bonus of up to 50% of his base salary as determined by our independent directors based on the compensation committee's assessment of Dr. Ueno's achievement of annual corporate objectives. In addition, Dr. Ueno is entitled to receive, at the discretion of our compensation committee, restricted stock grants, options to purchase shares of our class A common stock and

other awards pursuant to our 2006 stock incentive plan once Dr. Ueno and Dr. Kuno own collectively less than 50% of our total equity, and also is eligible to participate in all employee benefit plans offered to other employees. In the event of a merger or sale of our company or the death of Dr. Ueno, all restricted stock and stock options issued to Dr. Ueno shall immediately vest. Upon termination or non-renewal by us of Dr. Ueno's employment other than for cause or upon termination by Dr. Ueno for specified good reasons, including diminution of authority and duties, Dr. Ueno will be entitled to receive a lump sum severance payment equal to 24 months of current base salary and to continue to receive full employment benefits for a period of 18 months after termination. If Dr. Ueno is terminated other than for cause within 18 months of a change of control of our company, Dr. Ueno will be entitled to receive a lump sum severance payment equal to 48 months of current base salary. Under this agreement, Dr. Ueno has assigned to us all inventions conceived or reduced to practice during the term of his employment that make use of confidential information or trade secrets or which relate to our actual or anticipated research and development.

**Other Executive Employment Agreements.** We also have entered into employment agreements with certain of our executive officers. Under an employment agreement with Mariam E. Morris, effective June 16, 2006, we agreed to employ Ms. Morris as our Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer at an annual base salary of \$160,000. Under an employment agreement with Brad E. Fackler, effective June 16, 2006, we agreed to employ Mr. Fackler as our Executive Vice President of Commercial Operations at an annual base salary of \$220,000. Under an employment agreement with Gayle R. Dolecek, effective June 16, 2006, we agreed to employ Dr. Dolecek as our Senior Vice President of Research and Development at an annual base salary of \$135,000. Under an employment agreement with Kei S. Tolliver, effective June 16, 2006, we agreed to employ Ms. Tolliver as our Vice President of Business Development and Company Operations and Secretary at an annual base salary of \$112,832. Under an employment agreement with Charles S. Hrushka, effective June 16, 2006, we agreed to employ Mr. Hrushka as our Vice President of Marketing at an annual base salary of \$165,000.

Each of these agreements has a term of two years, and renews automatically each year for a period of one year unless earlier terminated by the executive or us. Annual salaries under the agreements are to be reviewed annually by our compensation committee and our board of directors and increased, but not decreased unless agreed by the executive and us. Pursuant to these agreements, each executive is also eligible for an annual bonus as determined by our compensation committee based on his or her contribution to our company's success. The agreements also provide for eligibility to receive, at the discretion of our compensation committee, restricted stock grants, options to purchase shares of our class A common stock and other awards pursuant to our 2006 stock incentive plan, and eligibility to participate in all employee benefit plans offered to other employees. In the event of a merger or sale of our company or the death of the executive, all restricted stock and stock options issued to the executive shall immediately vest. Upon termination or non-renewal by us of employment other than for cause or upon termination by the executive for specified good reasons, including diminution of authority and duties, the executive will be entitled to receive a lump sum severance payment equal to two months of current base salary and to continue to receive full employment benefits for a period of two months after termination. If the executive is terminated other than for cause within 18 months of a change of control of our company, he or she will be entitled to receive a lump sum severance payment equal to four months of current base salary. Under these agreements, each executive has assigned to us all inventions conceived or reduced to practice during the term of his or her employment that make use of confidential information or trade secrets or which relate to our actual or anticipated research and development.

### ***Stock Option and Other Compensation Plans***

#### ***2001 Stock Incentive Plan***

Our 2001 stock incentive plan, as amended and restated from time to time, was initially adopted by our board of directors and approved by our stockholders in February 2001. The plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, restricted stock and other stock-based awards. A maximum of 1,000,000 shares of class A common stock are authorized for issuance under our 2001 plan.

As of July 31, 2006, there were options to purchase 253,600 shares of class A common stock outstanding under the 2001 plan and options to purchase 1,000 shares of class A common stock had been exercised. After the effective date of the 2006 stock plan described below, we will make no further stock option or other equity grants under the 2001 plan.

In accordance with the terms of the 2001 plan, our board of directors has authorized a committee of our board to administer the plan. In accordance with the provisions of the plan, our board or such committee will select the recipients of awards and determine:

- the number of shares of class A common stock covered by options and the dates upon which the options become exercisable;
- the exercise price of options;
- the duration of options;
- the method of payment of the exercise price; and
- the number of shares of class A common stock subject to any restricted stock or other stock-based awards and the terms and conditions of such awards, including conditions for repurchase, issue price and repurchase price.

In addition, our board of directors or any committee to which the board of directors delegates authority may, with the consent of the affected plan participants, amend outstanding awards.

Except as our board of directors or any committee to which the board of directors delegates authority may otherwise determine or provide in an award, awards shall not be transferred by the person to whom they are granted, except by the laws of descent and distribution, except that our board or such committee may authorize a participant to transfer options, other than incentive stock options, or designate a beneficiary to exercise the rights of the participant on the death of the participant. Each award shall be exercisable during the life of the participant only by the participant or by the participant's legal representative, if permissible under applicable law.

Upon a merger or other reorganization event, our board of directors or any committee to which the board of directors delegates authority, may adjust the 2001 plan and any outstanding options to prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the plan as either our board or the committee deems equitable. Such adjustments may include, where appropriate, changes in the number and type of shares subject to the plan and the number and type of shares subject to outstanding awards.

#### ***2006 Stock Incentive Plan***

Our 2006 stock incentive plan was adopted by our board of directors on June 5, 2006 and approved by our stockholders on September 5, 2006. The 2006 plan will become effective on the date that the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective. The 2006 plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, restricted stock, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units and other stock-based awards. Upon effectiveness, 1,000,000 shares of class A common stock will be reserved for issuance under the 2006 plan.

In addition, the 2006 plan contains an "evergreen provision" which allows for an annual increase in the number of shares available for issuance under the plan on the first day of each of our fiscal years during the period beginning in fiscal year 2006 and ending on the second day of fiscal year 2014. The annual increase in the number of shares shall be equal to the lower of:

- 5% of the number of shares of class A and class B common stock outstanding on the first day of the fiscal year; or
- an amount determined by our board of directors.

In accordance with the terms of the 2006 plan, our board of directors has authorized our compensation committee to administer the plan. In accordance with the provisions of the plan, our compensation committee will select the recipients of awards and determine:

- the number of shares of class A common stock covered by options and the dates upon which the options become exercisable;
- the exercise price of options;
- the duration of options;
- the method of payment of the exercise price; and
- the number of shares of class A common stock subject to any restricted stock or other stock-based awards and the terms and conditions of such awards, including conditions for repurchase, issue price and repurchase price.

In addition, our board of directors or any committee to which the board of directors delegates authority may, with the consent of the affected plan participants, amend outstanding awards.

The maximum number of shares of class A common stock with respect to which awards may be granted to any participant under the plan during any calendar year is 500,000 shares.

The maximum term of an option may not exceed ten years. Except as our board of directors or any committee to which the board of directors delegates authority may otherwise determine or provide in an award, awards shall not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the person to whom they are granted, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, other than in the case of an incentive stock option, pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, and, during the life of the participant, shall be exercisable only by the participant.

Upon a merger or other reorganization event, our board of directors or any committee to which the board of directors delegates authority, may, in its sole discretion, take any one or more of the following actions pursuant to our 2006 plan, as to some or all outstanding awards:

- provide that all outstanding awards shall be assumed or substituted by the successor corporation;
- upon written notice to a participant, provide that the participant's unexercised options or awards will become exercisable in full and will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction unless exercised by the participant;
- provide that outstanding awards will become realizable or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an award will lapse, in whole or in part, prior to or upon the reorganization event;
- in the event of a merger pursuant to which holders of our class A common stock will receive a cash payment for each share surrendered in the merger, make or provide for a cash payment to the participants equal to the difference between the merger price times the number of shares of our class A common stock subject to such outstanding awards (to the extent then exercisable at prices not in excess of the merger price), and the aggregate exercise price of all such outstanding awards, in exchange for the termination of such awards; and
- provide that, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution, awards convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds.

Upon the occurrence of a reorganization event other than a liquidation or dissolution, the repurchase and other rights under each outstanding restricted stock award will continue for the benefit of the successor company and will apply to the cash, securities or other property into which our common stock is converted pursuant to the reorganization event. Upon the occurrence of a reorganization event involving a liquidation or dissolution, all conditions on each outstanding restricted stock award will automatically be deemed terminated or satisfied, unless otherwise provided in the agreement evidencing the restricted stock award.

### **2006 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

Our 2006 employee stock purchase plan was adopted by our board of directors on June 5, 2006 and approved by our stockholders on September 5, 2006. The purchase plan will become effective on the date that the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective. Upon effectiveness, 500,000 shares of class A common stock will be reserved for issuance to participating employees under the purchase plan.

All of our employees, including our directors who are employees and all employees of any of our participating subsidiaries, who have been employed by us for at least three months prior to enrolling in the purchase plan, and whose customary employment is for more than 20 hours a week and for more than five months in any calendar year, will be eligible to participate in the purchase plan. Employees who would, immediately after being granted an option to purchase shares under the purchase plan, own 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of our common stock will not be eligible to participate in the purchase plan.

We will make one or more offerings to our employees to purchase stock under the purchase plan. Offerings will begin on each January 1, April 1, July 1 and October 1, or the first business day thereafter, commencing October 1, 2007. Each offering commencement date will begin a three-month period during which payroll deductions will be made and held for the purchase of the common stock at the end of the purchase plan period.

On the first day of a designated payroll deduction period, or offering period, we will grant to each eligible employee who has elected to participate in the purchase plan an option to purchase shares of our common stock. The employee may authorize up to the lesser of (a) 10% of his or her compensation and (b) \$6,250 to be deducted by us during the offering period. On the last day of the offering period, the employee will be deemed to have exercised the option, at the option exercise price, to the extent of accumulated payroll deductions. Under the terms of the purchase plan, the option exercise price shall be determined by our board of directors and shall not be less than the lower of 85% of the closing price, as defined in the purchase plan, of our class A common stock on the first day of the offering period or on the last day of the offering period. The plan establishes a default price of 95% of the closing price of our class A common stock on the last day of the offering period, but the board of directors may establish a larger discount, subject to the limits in the previous sentence. If the board of directors did elect to provide a larger discount, we would likely incur accounting charges.

Upon a merger or other reorganization event, our board of directors or any committee to which the board of directors delegates authority, may, in its sole discretion, take any one or more of the following actions pursuant to our purchase plan, as to some or all outstanding options to purchase stock:

- provide that all outstanding options shall be assumed or substituted by the successor corporation;
- upon written notice to a participating employee, provide that the employee's unexercised options will become exercisable to the extent of accumulated payroll deductions as of a date at least ten days before the consummation of such transaction, and will terminate as of the effective date of such transaction unless exercised by the employee;
- upon written notice to a participating employee, provide that the employee's unexercised options will be cancelled prior to the consummation of such transaction and that all accumulated payroll deductions will be returned to the employee;
- in the event of a merger pursuant to which holders of our class A common stock will receive a cash payment for each share surrendered in the merger, make or provide for a cash payment to the participating employees equal to the difference between the merger price times the number of shares of our class A common stock subject to such outstanding options (to the extent then exercisable at prices not in excess of the merger price), and the aggregate exercise price of all such outstanding options, in exchange for the termination of such options; and

- provide that, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution, options convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds.

An employee who is not a participant on the last day of the offering period will not be entitled to exercise any option, and the employee's accumulated payroll deductions will be refunded. An employee's rights under the purchase plan will terminate upon voluntary withdrawal from the purchase plan at any time, or when the employee ceases employment for any reason, except that upon termination of employment because of death, the balance in the employee's account will be paid to the employee's beneficiary.

#### **Limitation of Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors**

Our certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon completion of this offering limits the personal liability of directors for breach of fiduciary duty to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. Our certificate of incorporation provides that no director will have personal liability to us or to our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty or other duty as a director. However, these provisions do not eliminate or limit the liability of any of our directors:

- for any breach of their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- for voting or assenting to unlawful payments of dividends or other distributions; or
- for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Any amendment to or repeal of these provisions will not eliminate or reduce the effect of these provisions in respect of any act or failure to act, or any cause of action, suit or claim that would accrue or arise prior to any amendment or repeal or adoption of an inconsistent provision. If the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to provide for further limitations on the personal liability of directors of corporations, then the personal liability of our directors will be further limited to the greatest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law.

In addition, our certificate of incorporation provides that we must indemnify our directors and officers and we must advance expenses, including attorneys' fees, to our directors and officers in connection with legal proceedings, subject to very limited exceptions.

There is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors or executive officers to which indemnification is required or permitted, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for indemnification.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Since January 1, 2003, we have engaged in the following transactions with our directors, executive officers and holders of more than 5% of our voting securities and their affiliates.

### Stock Issuances and Transfers

From March 31, 2006 through April 12, 2006, we issued and sold 282,207 shares of our class A common stock at a price per share of \$85.00 for an aggregate purchase price of \$24.0 million. The following table sets forth the number of shares of our class A common stock sold to our 5% stockholders and their affiliates in these transactions.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Number of Shares of Class A Common Stock</u>	<u>Aggregate Purchase Price</u>
Tokio Marine and Nichido Fire Insurance Co., Ltd.	100,000	\$ 8,500,000
Mizuho Capital Co., Ltd.	35,295	3,000,075

On March 31, 2006, R-Tech Ueno, Ltd., or R-Tech, one of our principal stockholders and a company a majority of the stock of which is owned, directly and indirectly, by our founders Drs. Ueno and Kuno, sold a total of 134,100 shares of our class A common stock to three investors at a price per share of \$85.00 for an aggregate purchase price of \$11,398,500. Included in these sales were 70,588 shares of our class A common stock sold to OPE Partners Limited for an aggregate purchase price of \$5,999,980.

Mr. Hidetoshi Mine, one of our directors, is the President and Chief Executive Officer of OPE Partners Limited.

Tokio Marine and Nichido Fire Insurance Co., Ltd. did not have a relationship with our company prior to its purchase of shares on March 31, 2006.

In connection with the issuance and transfer of the above described shares, we granted registration rights to the investors, made representations and warranties to them and waived rights of first refusal we had with respect to the shares transferred by R-Tech. For a more detailed description of the registration rights we have granted, see "Description of Capital Stock — Registration Rights".

### Sucampo Group Reorganization

Until recently, we have conducted our operations as one of three affiliated operating companies, each focused on developing and commercializing prostones licensed from Sucampo AG in separate territories. Our company had rights to develop and commercialize Sucampo AG's technology in North, Central and South America, while two other companies under common control with our company, Sucampo Pharma Europe Ltd., or Sucampo Europe, and Sucampo Pharma, Ltd., or Sucampo Japan, had rights to develop and commercialize this technology in Europe, Asia and the rest of the world. In anticipation of this offering, our board of directors approved a series of transactions intended to create a company with worldwide rights to develop and commercialize these prostone compounds. These transactions were proposed by our management, in consultation with the underwriters for this offering and other advisors.

On September 28, 2006, we acquired all of the capital stock of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan. Prior to this acquisition, each of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan was wholly owned, indirectly, by Drs. Ueno and Kuno. In this acquisition, we issued 211,765 shares of our class A common stock to S&R Technology Holdings, LLC, an entity wholly owned by Drs. Ueno and Kuno and the sole stockholder of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan, in exchange for the shares of these two companies. Following the acquisition, these two companies are now wholly owned subsidiaries of our company.

On June 30, 2006, we entered into an amended and restated license agreement with Sucampo AG to provide that our company, together with its new wholly owned subsidiaries, will have exclusive worldwide license rights to commercialize and develop AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017 and all other prostone compounds covered by patents and patent applications held by Sucampo AG. This amended and restated license agreement will automatically become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering. This amended and restated license agreement is described more fully below under the caption “License Agreements with Sucampo AG — Restated Sucampo AG License” and under “Business — License from Sucampo AG”. Sucampo AG is wholly owned by Drs. Ueno and Kuno.

Following the completion of this offering, we also anticipate that the personnel of Sucampo AG who currently perform research in the field of prostones will be transferred to Sucampo Japan, our wholly owned Asian subsidiary.

### **License Agreements with Sucampo AG**

We have entered into several transactions with Sucampo AG. Sucampo AG is wholly owned by Drs. Ueno and Kuno.

#### ***SPI-8811 License***

In November 2000, we entered into a license agreement with Sucampo AG which granted to us a royalty-bearing, exclusive license, with the right to sublicense, to develop and commercialize various prostone compounds, including SPI-8811, and accompanying know-how in North and South America. In consideration of the license, we were required to make an upfront payment of \$250,000 to Sucampo AG in respect of SPI-8811 and a specified milestone payment upon the first NDA submission for this compound. Similar upfront and milestone payments were required for other compounds included in the license. In addition, we were required to pay Sucampo AG, on a country-by-country basis, a royalty of 6.5% of net sales for compounds covered by unexpired patents, or 3% of net sales for compounds not covered by unexpired patents. This royalty obligation was to continue until all patents covering compounds included in the license had expired or until ten years from the first commercial sale of a licensed product within the relevant country, whichever was later. Under the terms of the agreement, Sucampo AG was granted the right to utilize any know-how relating to licensed compounds developed by us during the term of the agreement. In addition, upon termination of the agreement for any reason, Sucampo AG was granted the right to purchase any regulatory approvals obtained by us for a licensed compound at fair market value.

#### ***Sucampo AG License***

In February 2004, together with Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan, we entered into a license agreement with Sucampo AG. The agreement granted to each company, within its respective territory, a royalty-bearing, exclusive license, with the right to sub-license, to develop and commercialize Sucampo AG’s patent portfolio and accompanying know-how as it existed on September 1, 2003. Pursuant to this agreement, we were granted the right to develop and commercialize Sucampo AG’s technology in North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean, while Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan were granted rights to develop and commercialize this technology in Asia, Europe and the rest of the world. Under the agreement, each company was obligated to assign to Sucampo AG any improvement patents that it developed from the licensed technology, which Sucampo AG would in turn license back to all three companies. The agreement also granted to each company an exclusive option to license all other future patents developed or acquired by Sucampo AG. In consideration of the license, each company was required to make specified milestone payments to Sucampo AG and pay Sucampo AG, on a country-by-country basis, a royalty of 6.5% of net sales. The agreement also provided for the sharing of certain regulatory information related to licensed technology between the three licensees and the payment of specified royalties in connection with shared information.

In January 2006, we paid Sucampo AG \$250,000 upon receipt of marketing approval from the FDA for AMITIZA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults.



### ***AMITIZA License***

In October 2004, we entered into a license agreement with Sucampo AG which granted to us a royalty-bearing, exclusive license, with the right to sublicense, to develop and commercialize AMITIZA and accompanying know-how in North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean. Under the agreement, we were obligated to assign to Sucampo AG any improvement patents that we developed from AMITIZA, which Sucampo AG would in turn license back to us. In consideration of the license, we were required to make milestone payments to Sucampo AG upon obtaining marketing approval in the United States for each new indication for AMITIZA and were required to pay Sucampo AG 5% of any up-front or milestone payments that we in turn received from our sublicensees. We also were required to pay Sucampo AG, on a country-by-country basis, a royalty of 3.2% of net sales.

In October 2004, we sublicensed AMITIZA and accompanying know-how to Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, or Takeda, for marketing in the United States and Canada for the treatment of gastrointestinal indications, and received \$20.0 million in up-front payments. At that time, we paid Sucampo AG \$1.0 million, reflecting their 5% share of the up-front payment. Since October 2004, we also have paid Sucampo AG an aggregate of \$2.8 million, reflecting their 5% share of the aggregate of \$50.0 million of development milestones that we have received from Takeda through June 30, 2006 and the \$250,000 that we received from Takeda upon marketing approval for AMITIZA by the FDA for the treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in adults.

### ***SPI-017 License***

In April 2005, we entered into a letter of intent with Sucampo AG to license SPI-017 for development and commercialization in North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean. Upon signing the letter of intent, we paid Sucampo AG a \$400,000 non-refundable up-front payment.

In February 2006, we entered into a definitive license agreement with Sucampo AG with respect to SPI-017. Under this agreement, Sucampo AG granted to us a royalty-bearing, exclusive license, with the right to sublicense, to develop and commercialize SPI-017 and accompanying know-how in North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean. Sucampo AG also granted to us an exclusive option until February 2008 to license SPI-017 for development and commercialization outside of this territory. Pursuant to the agreement, we were obligated to assign to Sucampo AG any improvement patents that we developed from this compound, which Sucampo AG would in turn license back to us. In consideration of the license, we made an upfront payment of \$1.1 million to Sucampo AG. In addition, under the terms of the agreement, we were required to make specified milestone payments to Sucampo AG, or, in the event that we sublicensed any of our rights under the agreement to a third party, to pay Sucampo AG 5% of any up-front or milestone payments that we in turn received from our sublicensees. We also were required to pay Sucampo AG, on a country-by-country basis, a royalty of 6.5% of net sales.

### ***Restated Sucampo AG License***

We, together with Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan, have entered into a restated license agreement with Sucampo AG, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering. This agreement supersedes all previous license and data sharing arrangements between the parties and functions as a master license agreement with respect to Sucampo AG's prostone technology. Under the agreement, Sucampo AG has granted to us and our wholly owned subsidiaries a royalty-bearing, exclusive, worldwide license, with the right to sublicense, to develop and commercialize AMITIZA, SPI-8811 and SPI-017 and all other prostone compounds covered by patents and patent applications held by Sucampo AG. For additional information regarding our restated license agreement with Sucampo AG, see "Business — License from Sucampo AG".

### ***Manufacturing Agreement with R-Tech Ueno, Ltd.***

In June 2004, we entered into a 20-year exclusive supply agreement with R-Tech. Drs. Kuno and Ueno directly and indirectly own a majority of the capital stock of R-Tech. Under this agreement we granted to R-Tech the exclusive right to manufacture and supply AMITIZA to meet our commercial and clinical

requirements in North, Central and South America, including the Caribbean. In consideration of these exclusive rights, R-Tech has paid to us an aggregate of \$6.0 million in milestone payments as of June 30, 2006.

In June 2005, Sucampo Europe entered into an exclusive supply agreement with R-Tech on terms substantially similar to those described above to manufacture and supply AMITIZA to meet Sucampo Europe's commercial and clinical requirements in Europe, the Middle East and Africa. In consideration of these exclusive rights, R-Tech paid to Sucampo Europe a \$2.0 million up-front payment in March 2005 in anticipation of execution of the agreement.

We, Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan have each entered into new or restated supply agreements with R-Tech. These agreements grant to R-Tech the exclusive right to manufacture and supply each company's commercial and clinical requirements for AMITIZA and clinical requirements for SPI-8811 and SPI-017. For additional information regarding our supply agreements with R-Tech, see "Business — Manufacturing".

#### **Loans from Related Parties**

In October 2000, we entered into a note agreement with R-Tech pursuant to which we borrowed \$1.3 million. The rate of interest charged on the note was two percentage points per annum on the outstanding principal balance. Principal and interest were due in eight semi-annual installments of \$158,275 each, commencing on April 1, 2001. We repaid the note in full on December 31, 2004.

In August 2003, Sucampo Japan entered into a note agreement with Sucampo AG pursuant to which Sucampo Japan borrowed \$2.5 million. The rate of interest on the note originally was 1% in excess of the six-month Tokyo Interbank Offered Rate (TIBOR) per annum on the outstanding principal balance. Principal and interest were due within six months from the date of the agreement; however, the maturity date on the note was to be extended automatically for an additional six-month period, up to two years. In August 2005, Sucampo Japan executed an addendum to the note agreement that extended the term of the note until July 31, 2007. The rate of interest charged on the note also was amended to be equal to the minimum rate of interest permitted by the Swiss Federal Tax Administration per annum on the outstanding principal balance. We repaid the note in full in June 2006.

In February and March 2004, S&R Technology Holdings, LLC entered into two separate subscription agreements to purchase three-year convertible bonds issued by Sucampo Japan with an aggregate face value of \$1.0 million. S&R Technology Holdings, LLC is wholly owned by Drs. Ueno and Kuno. Interest on the bonds was payable by Sucampo Japan every six months at a rate of 0.5% per annum, the market rate of interest in Japan. The bonds were convertible into common stock of Sucampo Japan at a specified conversion price per bond. Sucampo Japan repaid the bonds in full by December 2005 and all conversion rights were cancelled.

In May 2004, Sucampo Europe entered into a three-year loan facility agreement with S&R Technology Holdings, LLC pursuant to which Sucampo Europe borrowed \$603,919 in May 2004 and \$613,925 in July 2004. The rate of interest on the facility was Euro LIBOR plus 0.5% per annum. Principal and interest were repayable at any time during the three-year term of the facility, and the note was repaid in full in December 2005.

In July 2004, Sucampo Europe entered into a note agreement with Sucampo AG pursuant to which Sucampo Europe borrowed \$843,414. The rate of interest on the note was equal to the minimum rate of interest permitted by the Swiss Federal Tax Administration per annum on the outstanding principal balance. Principal and interest were due within six months from the date of the agreement; however, the maturity date on the note was to be extended automatically for an additional six-month period, up to two years. We repaid the note in full in June 2006.

In February 2006, Sucampo Europe entered into a note agreement with Sucampo AG pursuant to which Sucampo Europe borrowed \$1.2 million. The rate of interest on the note was equal to the minimum rate of interest permitted by the Swiss Federal Tax Administration per annum on the outstanding principal balance. Principal and interest were due within six months from the date of the agreement; however, the maturity date

on the note was to be extended automatically for an additional six-month period, up to two years. We repaid the note in full in June 2006.

### **Data Purchase Agreements**

In March 2003, we entered into a data purchase agreement with Sucampo Japan whereby we exchanged data related to our Phase II clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation for all non-clinical data owned by Sucampo Japan relating to AMITIZA and SPI-8811. In consideration for this exchange, we agreed to pay Sucampo Japan an aggregate of \$2.3 million in installment payments. Sucampo Japan in turn agreed to pay us the greater of \$1.0 million or 20% of the cost of conducting Phase II trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation on the earlier to occur of March 31, 2003 or commencement of the clinical trials. In addition, Sucampo Japan agreed to pay us 1.0% of future net sales of AMITIZA in Asia for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. During the first quarter of 2006, we paid Sucampo Japan the final installment of the \$2.3 million purchase price for its data. In 2003, Sucampo Japan paid us \$1.0 million for our data. AMITIZA has not been commercialized in Asia, and no royalties have been paid to us in respect of the product's sale in this territory.

In April 2003, we entered into a data purchase agreement with Sucampo Japan whereby we purchased all clinical and non-clinical data owned by Sucampo Japan relating to RUG-015, a prostate compound that we are no longer developing. In consideration for this data, we agreed to pay Sucampo Japan an aggregate of \$1.0 million in installment payments. In addition, we and Sucampo Japan agreed to share the costs of, and any data resulting from, the development of RUG-15 in the United States and entered into a joint development agreement in July 2003 to further clarify our rights and responsibilities in this regard. In January 2004, we paid Sucampo Japan the final installment of the \$1.0 million purchase price for the company's data. In March 2005, we determined to discontinue any further research and development related to RUG-015 and received no further cost reimbursements from Sucampo Japan in respect of this compound.

### **Research and Consulting Agreements**

In September 2002, we entered into a consulting agreement with R-Tech whereby R-Tech agreed to provide us with business advisory services for a specified quarterly fee. We paid an aggregate of \$480,000 in consulting fees to R-Tech under this agreement. The agreement was terminated in March 2004.

In October 2002, Sucampo Japan entered into a services agreement with R-Tech whereby Sucampo Japan agreed to perform marketing, regulatory and intellectual property support services for R-Tech relating to RESCULA for a specified monthly fee. Sucampo Japan received an aggregate of \$2.8 million in fees from R-Tech under this agreement. The agreement was terminated in August 2003.

In January 2003, Sucampo Japan entered into a services agreement with Sucampo AG whereby Sucampo Japan agreed to perform patent and trademark maintenance services for Sucampo AG for a specified monthly fee. Sucampo Japan received an aggregate of \$104,000 in fees from Sucampo AG under this agreement. The agreement was terminated in August 2003.

In September 2003, we entered into a research agreement with Sucampo AG whereby we agreed to perform pharmaceutical research services for Sucampo AG for a specified monthly fee. Under the terms of the agreement, all research and inventions conceived by Dr. Ueno during the term of the agreement were to be owned by Sucampo AG. We received an aggregate of \$324,000 in fees from Sucampo AG under this agreement in 2004. The agreement was terminated in August 2004.

In April 2005, we entered into a consulting agreement with Sucampo AG whereby Sucampo AG agreed to provide us with intellectual property advisory services for a specified monthly fee. As of June 30, 2006, we had paid an aggregate of \$75,000 in consulting fees to Sucampo AG under this agreement.

### **Agency Agreements with Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan**

In October 2004, we entered into an agency agreement with Sucampo Europe to negotiate on Sucampo Europe's behalf with Takeda for rights to jointly develop and commercialize AMITIZA for gastrointestinal

indications in Europe, the Middle East and Africa. In consideration for our services, Sucampo Europe agreed to pay us 3.5% of the \$3.0 million option fee paid by Takeda to Sucampo Europe in respect of these negotiation rights. In the event that a collaboration and license agreement was entered into by Takeda and Sucampo Europe, without any repayment of the option fee, Sucampo Europe agreed to pay us an additional 3.5% agency fee. In December 2004, we received \$105,000 from Sucampo Europe as an initial agency fee. In January 2006, the option between Takeda and Sucampo AG expired without agreement, and we received no further agency fees under this agreement.

In October 2004, we entered into an agency agreement with Sucampo Japan to negotiate on Sucampo Japan's behalf with Takeda for rights to jointly develop and commercialize AMITIZA for gastrointestinal indications in Asia. In consideration for our services, Sucampo Japan agreed to pay us 3.5% of the \$2.0 million option fee paid by Takeda to Sucampo Japan in respect of these negotiation rights. In the event that a collaboration and license agreement was entered into by Takeda and Sucampo Japan, without any repayment of the option fee, Sucampo Japan agreed to pay us an additional 3.5% agency fee. In December 2004, we received \$70,000 from Sucampo Japan as an initial agency fee. In October 2005, the option between Takeda and Sucampo AG expired without agreement, and we received no further agency fees under this agreement.

#### **RESCULA Patent Disposal**

In October 2000, we purchased U.S. patents relating to RESCULA from R-Tech for a purchase price of \$954,865. As a result of declining royalty revenues associated with these patents, we determined that we would be unable to recover the costs of these patents from expected future cash flows and, in August 2004, assigned our rights in the RESCULA patents to Sucampo AG for a purchase price of \$497,000. We recognized \$36,409 in royalty revenues from the RESCULA patents in the year ended December 31, 2003 and no royalties from these patents in the year ended December 31, 2004.

#### **Director Compensation**

See "Management — Director Compensation" for a discussion of compensation paid to our non-employee directors.

#### **Executive Compensation and Employment Agreements**

See "Management — Executive Compensation" for additional information on compensation of our executive officers. Information regarding employment agreements with our executive officers is set forth under "Management — Employment Agreements."

## PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The following tables set forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of our class A and class B common stock as of July 31, 2006 by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our class A common stock or our class B common stock;
- each of our stockholders selling shares in this offering;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers; and
- all of our directors and named executive officers as a group.

The percentages shown are based on 1,412,222 shares of class A common stock and 3,081,300 shares of class B common stock outstanding as of July 31, 2006, after giving effect to the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into 378,000 shares of class A common stock, which will occur automatically upon the closing of this offering, and the issuance in September 2006 of 211,765 shares of class A common stock in connection with our acquisition of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan, but assuming no exercise of outstanding options, and \_\_\_\_\_ shares of class A common stock outstanding after this offering, including the \_\_\_\_\_ shares being offered for sale by us in this offering. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, and includes voting and investment power with respect to shares. The number of shares beneficially owned by a person includes shares subject to options held by that person that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2006. The shares issuable under those options are treated as if they were outstanding for computing the percentage ownership of the person holding those options but are not treated as if they were outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, the persons or entities in these tables have sole voting and investing power with respect to their shares of common stock, except to the extent authority is shared by spouses under applicable law.

Except as otherwise set forth below, the address for the beneficial owner listed is c/o Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 4733 Bethesda Avenue, Suite 450, Bethesda, Maryland 20814.

The following table sets forth the number of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by the indicated parties, assuming all shares of class B common stock were converted into shares of class A common stock.

Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering		Shares Offered in the Offering(1)	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering	
	Number	Percentage		Number	Percentage
R-Tech Ueno, Ltd.(2) 10F, Yamato Life Insurance Building 1-1-7 Uchisaiwaicho, Chiyoda-ku Tokyo 100-0011 Japan	365,900	8.1%			%
S&R Technology Holdings, LLC(3) 7201 Wisconsin Avenue Suite 700 Bethesda, Maryland 20814	3,301,565	73.5	—(1)	3,301,565	
OPE Partners Limited 3-22-8 Shiba Minato-ku, Tokyo 105-8683 Japan	233,376(4)	5.2	—	233,376(4)	
Astellas Pharma, Inc. 3-11 Nihonbashi-Honcho 2-chome Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-8411 Japan	147,500	3.3	—	147,500	

Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering		Shares Offered in the Offering(1)	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering	
	Number	Percentage		Number	Percentage
Tokio Marine and Nichido Fire Insurance Co., Ltd. West 14th Floor, Otemachi First Square 5-1, Otemachi 1-chome Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0004 Japan	100,000	2.2	—	100,000	
Mizuho Capital Co., Ltd. 4-3, Nihonbashi-Kabutocho Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-0026 Japan	90,595(5)	2.0	—	90,595(5)	
Mitsubishi UFJ Capital Co., Ltd.(6) 2-14-1 Kyobashi, Kanematsu Building 9th Floor Chuo-Ku, Tokyo 104-0031 Japan	83,000	1.8	—	83,000	
<b>Directors and Executive Officers:</b>					
Sachiko Kuno	3,331,065(7)	73.6	—		
Ryuji Ueno	3,369,565(8)	73.9	—		
Mariam E. Morris	4,000(9)	*	—	4,000(9)	*
Brad E. Fackler	4,000(10)	*	—	4,000(10)	*
Gayle R. Dolecek	17,500(11)	*	—	17,500(11)	*
Kei S. Tolliver	3,750(12)	*	—	3,750(12)	*
Charles S. Hrushka	1,000(13)	*	—	1,000(13)	*
Michael J. Jeffries	—	—	—	—	—
Timothy I. Maudlin	—	—	—	—	—
Hidetoshi Mine	233,376(14)	5.2	—	233,376(14)	
V. Sue Molina	—	—	—	—	—
All current executive officers and directors as a group (11 persons)	3,662,691(15)	79.3	—	3,662,691	

The following table sets forth information regarding the shares of class A common stock and class B common stock beneficially owned by the indicated parties as of July 31, 2006, after giving effect to the shares to be sold by each party in the offering.

Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering		Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering		Percentage of Total Voting Power After the Offering
	A Shares	B Shares	A Shares	B Shares	
R-Tech Ueno, Ltd.(2) 10F, Yamato Life Insurance Building 1-1-7 Uchisaiwaicho, Chiyoda-ku Tokyo 100-0011 Japan	—	—	—	—	%
S&R Technology Holdings, LLC(3) 7201 Wisconsin Avenue Suite 700 Bethesda, Maryland 20814	220,265	3,081,300		100.0%	
OPE Partners Limited 3-22-8 Shiba Minato-ku, Tokyo 105-8683 Japan	233,376(4)	—	—	—	

Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering		Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned After the Offering		Percentage of Total Voting Power After the Offering
	A Shares	B Shares	A Shares	B Shares	
Astellas Pharma, Inc. 3-11 Nihonbashi-Honcho 2-chome Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-8411 Japan	147,500	—	—	—	
Tokio Marine and Nichido Fire Insurance Co., Ltd. West 14th Floor, Otemachi First Square 5-1, Otemachi 1-chome Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0004 Japan	100,000	—	—	—	
Mizuho Capital Co., Ltd. 4-3, Nihonbashi-Kabutocho Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-0026 Japan	90,595 <sup>(5)</sup>	—	—	—	
Mitsubishi UFJ Capital Co., Ltd. <sup>(6)</sup> 2-14-1 Kyobashi, Kanematsu Building 9th Floor Chuo-Ku, Tokyo 104-0031 Japan	83,000	—	—	—	
<b>Directors and Executive Officers:</b>					
Sachiko Kuno	249,765 <sup>(16)</sup>	3,081,300 <sup>(17)</sup>	—	100.0%	
Ryuji Ueno	288,265 <sup>(18)</sup>	3,081,300 <sup>(17)</sup>	—	100.0	
Mariam E. Morris	4,000 <sup>(9)</sup>	—	*	—	
Brad E. Fackler	4,000 <sup>(10)</sup>	—	*	—	
Gayle R. Dolecek	17,500 <sup>(11)</sup>	—	*	—	
Kei S. Tolliver	3,750 <sup>(12)</sup>	—	*	—	
Charles S. Hrushka	1,000 <sup>(13)</sup>	—	*	—	
Michael J. Jeffries	—	—	—	—	
Timothy I. Maudlin	—	—	—	—	
Hidetoshi Mine	233,376 <sup>(14)</sup>	—	—	—	
V. Sue Molina	—	—	—	—	
All current executive officers and directors as a group (11 persons)	581,391 <sup>(15)</sup>	3,081,300 <sup>(17)</sup>	—	100.0	

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

- (1) If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, we will sell additional shares and S&R Technology Holdings, LLC will sell shares. If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option only in part, we will sell the first shares and S&R Technology Holdings, LLC will sell any remaining shares as to which the option was exercised.
- (2) Voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by R-Tech Ueno, Ltd. is held by its board of directors, which consists of Shuji Inoue, Yukiko Hashitera, Yukihiro Mashima, Ryu Hirata, Yoshiaki Yamana and Toshio Iwasaki. Drs. Kuno and Ueno directly and indirectly own a majority of the capital stock of R-Tech but do not have or share voting or dispositive power with respect to the shares of our stock held by R-Tech.
- (3) Voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by S&R Technology Holdings, LLC is shared by Dr. Sachiko Kuno and Dr. Ryuji Ueno.
- (4) Consists of 92,200 shares held by OPE Limited Partnership 1 and 141,176 shares held by OPE Limited Partnership 2. OPE Partners Ltd. is the general partner of both OPE Limited Partnership 1 and OPE Limited Partnership 2. Voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by each of these limited partnerships is shared by the seven managing members of OPE Partners Ltd., who are Hidetoshi Mine, one of our directors, Kenji Ogawa, Mitsunaga Tada, Kiyoyuki Katsumata, Koji Abe, Isao Nishimuta and Takumi Sakagami.

- (5) Consists of 51,230 shares held by Mizuho Capital Co., Ltd., 27,600 shares held by MHCC No. 3 Limited Liability Fund, and 11,765 shares held by Mizuho Capital No. 2 Limited Partnership. Osamu Kita, President of Mizuho Capital Co., Ltd., has sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Mizuho Capital Co., Ltd. and, in his capacity as President of Mizuho Capital Co., Ltd., the General Partner of Mizuho Capital No. 2 Limited Partnership and MHCC No. 3 Limited Liability Fund, also has sole voting and dispositive power over the shares held by those entities.
- (6) The president of Mitsubishi UFJ Capital Co., Ltd., Takao Wada, has voting power over the shares held by Mitsubishi UFJ Capital Co., Ltd. Investment power over the shares held by Mitsubishi UFJ Capital Co., Ltd. is held by its board of directors, which consists of Takao Wada, Kazuhiko Tokita, Takahiro Kagawa, Masahito Kawashima, Yasuhiko Arai, Tomohiko Ikeda, Akira Naito, Noriaki Hanamizu, Teruyuki Shirakawa, Kimitoshi Sato, Shotaro Yoshimura, and Eiichi Takahashi.
- (7) Includes 29,500 shares issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2006. Also includes 3,301,565 shares held by S&R Technology Holdings, LLC, as to which Dr. Kuno shares voting and dispositive control. Excludes 365,900 shares held by R-Tech. See note 2 above.
- (8) Includes 68,000 shares of class A common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2006. Also includes 3,301,565 shares held by S&R Technology Holdings, LLC, as to which Dr. Ueno shares voting and dispositive control. Excludes 365,900 shares held by R-Tech. See note 2 above.
- (9) Consists of 4,000 shares of class A common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2006.
- (10) Consists of 4,000 shares of class A common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2006.
- (11) Consists of 17,500 shares of class A common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2006.
- (12) Consists of 3,750 shares of class A common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2006.
- (13) Consists of 1,000 shares of class A common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2006.
- (14) Consists of 92,200 shares held by OPE Limited Partnership 1 and 141,176 shares held by OPE Limited Partnership 2. Mr. Mine is the President and one of the managing members of the general partner of both of these limited partnerships and, as such, shares voting and dispositive control of these shares.
- (15) Includes 127,750 shares of class A common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2006.
- (16) Includes 29,500 shares issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2006. Also includes 220,265 shares held by S&R Technology Holdings, LLC, as to which Dr. Kuno shares voting and investment control. Excludes                    shares held by R-Tech. See note 2 above.
- (17) Consists of 3,081,300 shares held by S&R Technology Holdings, LLC, as to which Drs. Kuno and Ueno share voting and investment control.
- (18) Includes 68,000 shares of class A common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of July 31, 2006. Also includes 220,265 shares held by S&R Technology Holdings, LLC, as to which Dr. Ueno shares voting and dispositive control. Excludes                    shares held by R-Tech. See note 2 above.



## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description of our common stock and provisions of our certificate of incorporation and by-laws are summaries and are qualified by reference to the certificate of incorporation and the by-laws that will be in effect upon completion of this offering. Copies of these documents have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to our registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part. The description of the common stock reflects changes to our capital structure that will become effective upon the closing of this offering.

Upon the completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 270,000,000 shares of class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, 75,000,000 shares of class B common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share, all of which preferred stock will be undesignated.

### Common Stock

As of July 31, 2006, there were 822,457 shares of class A common stock outstanding held by 18 stockholders of record and 3,081,300 shares of class B common stock outstanding held by one stockholder of record. Based upon the number of shares outstanding as of that date, and giving effect to the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into 378,000 shares of class A common stock, which will occur automatically upon the closing of this offering, the issuance of 211,765 shares of class A common stock in connection with our acquisition of Sucampo Europe and Sucampo Japan and the issuance of the \_\_\_\_\_ shares of class A common stock offered by us in this offering, there will be \_\_\_\_\_ shares of class A common stock and 3,081,300 shares of class B common stock outstanding upon the completion of this offering. All of our class B common stock is beneficially held by S&R Technology Holdings, LLC, an entity wholly owned and controlled by Drs. Kuno and Ueno.

Our common stock is divided into two classes, class A common stock and class B common stock. Holders of class A common stock and class B common stock have identical rights, except that holders of class A common stock are entitled to one vote per share held of record and holders of class B common stock are entitled to ten votes per share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders. The holders of class A common stock and the holders of class B common stock do not have cumulative voting rights. Directors are elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares present in person or by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote in such election. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding preferred stock, holders of class A common stock and class B common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared by the board of directors out of funds legally available to pay dividends. Upon our liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, the holders of class A common stock and class B common stock are entitled to receive ratably all assets after the payment of our liabilities, subject to the prior rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Holders of class A common stock and class B common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption, or conversion rights, except the right to have class B common stock converted into class A common stock as described below. They are not entitled to the benefit of any sinking fund. The outstanding shares of common stock are, and the shares of class A common stock offered by us in this offering will be, when issued and paid for, validly issued, fully paid, and nonassessable. The rights, powers, preferences, and privileges of holders of class A common stock and class B common stock are subject to and may be adversely affected by the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

Shares of class B common stock may be converted by their holder into a like number of shares of class A common stock at any time. In addition, any shares of class B common stock that are transferred after this offering will, immediately upon transfer, automatically convert into a like number of shares of class A common stock, except that a holder of the class B common stock may:

- transfer shares to a trust organized for the benefit of members of the families of Drs. Kuno and Ueno or for charitable purposes if either or both of Drs. Kuno or Ueno continue to control the trust after the transfer, subject to the shares later being automatically converted if the trust ceases to be controlled by either or both of Drs. Kuno or Ueno; or

- pledge shares to secure a bona fide loan, subject to the shares later being automatically converted if the pledgee forecloses on the shares.

In addition, shares of class B common stock will convert automatically into a like number of shares of class A common stock upon the first to occur of the following events:

- the close of business on the day upon which one of the following events has occurred with respect to each of Dr. Kuno and Dr. Ueno:
  - her or his death;
  - her or his being judicially declared legally incompetent or the appointment of a conservator, receiver, custodian or guardian to supervise or control her or his financial affairs; or
  - she or he has ceased to be affiliated with our company as an employee, director or consultant; or
- the close of business on the day upon which the number of outstanding shares of class B common stock is less than 20% of the number of outstanding shares of class A and class B common stock together.

Once converted to class A common stock, the class B common stock will be cancelled and not reissued. Without separate class votes of the holders of each class of common stock, none of either the class A common stock or the class B common stock may be subdivided or combined unless the shares of the other class are subdivided or combined in the same proportion. The class B common stock is not being registered as part of this offering and currently we have no plans to do so in the future.

Without separate class votes of the holders of each class of common stock, we may not make any dividend or distribution to any holder of either class of common stock unless simultaneously with such dividend or distribution we make the same dividend or distribution with respect to each outstanding share of the other class of common stock; provided, however, that dividends of voting securities may differ in the same manner that the shares of class A and class B common stock differ. In the case of a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of a class of common stock, only shares of class A common stock may be distributed with respect to class A common stock and only shares of class B common stock may be distributed with respect to class B common stock. Whenever a dividend or distribution is payable in shares of a class of common stock, the number of shares of each class of common stock payable per shares of such class of common stock shall be equal in number.

In the event of a merger or consolidation of our company with or into another entity, whether or not our company is the surviving entity, the holders of class A common stock shall be entitled to receive the same per-share consideration as the per-share consideration, if any, received by any holder of the class B common stock in such merger or consolidation; provided, however, that if the merger consideration consists of voting securities, the terms of such securities may differ in the same manner that the class A and class B common stock differ.

No additional shares of class B common stock may be issued after this offering except in connection with a stock split or stock dividend on the class B common stock in which the class A common stock is similarly split or receives a similar dividend.

At present, there is no established trading market for the class A common stock. We have filed an application to list our shares of class A common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "SCMP".

### **Preferred Stock**

Under the terms of our certificate of incorporation, our board of directors is authorized to direct us to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of directors has the discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

The purpose of authorizing our board of directors to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions, future financings and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock. Upon completion of this offering, there will be no shares of preferred stock outstanding, and we have no present plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

### **Registration Rights**

Upon the closing of this offering, holders of an aggregate of 794,307 shares of our class A common stock will have the right to require us to register these shares under the Securities Act under specified circumstances. If we register any of our common stock, either for our own account or for the account of other securityholders, these stockholders are entitled to notice of the registration and to include their shares of common stock in the registration. In addition, these stockholders may from time to time make demand for registration on Form S-3, a short form registration statement, when we are eligible to use this form.

With specified exceptions, a holder's right to include shares in a registration is subject to the right of the underwriters to limit the number of shares included in this offering. All fees, costs and expenses of any of these registrations will be paid by us, and all selling expenses, including underwriting discounts and commissions, will be paid by the holders of the securities being registered.

### **Anti-Takeover Provisions**

#### ***Delaware Law***

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Subject to certain exceptions, Section 203 imposes a supermajority vote in order for a publicly held Delaware corporation to engage in a "business combination" with any "interested stockholder" for three years following the date that the person became an interested stockholder, unless the interested stockholder attained such status with the approval of our board of directors or unless the business combination was approved by our board of directors prior to the time such person became interested. The vote required is two-thirds of the voting power not held by the interested stockholder. A "business combination" includes, among other things, a merger or consolidation involving us and the "interested stockholder" or the sale of more than 10% of our assets to the interested stockholder. In general, an "interested stockholder" is any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting power and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by such entity or person.

#### ***Future Staggered Board; Removal and Replacement of Directors***

At such time as all the remaining class B common stock is converted into class A common stock, the board of directors will immediately and automatically be divided into three classes, class I, class II and class III, with each class serving staggered three-year terms, except that class I directors will serve an initial term ending at the first annual meeting of stockholders following the automatic conversion date, class II directors will serve an initial term ending at the second annual meeting of stockholders following the automatic conversion date and class III directors will serve an initial term ending at the third annual meeting of stockholders following the automatic conversion date.

Our certificate of incorporation and our by-laws provide that, following the automatic conversion date, directors may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of 75% or more of the combined voting power of our shares of capital stock present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote. Under our certificate of incorporation and by-laws, any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

The future classification of our board of directors and the limitations on the ability of our stockholders to remove directors and fill vacancies could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, control of our company.

***Stockholder Action; Special Meeting of Stockholders; Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations***

Our certificate of incorporation and our by-laws provide that, following the automatic conversion date, any action required or permitted to be taken by our stockholders at an annual meeting or special meeting of stockholders may only be taken if it is properly brought before such meeting and may not be taken by written action in lieu of a meeting. Our certificate of incorporation and our by-laws also provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of the stockholders can only be called by our chairman of the board, our chief executive officer or our board of directors. In addition, our by-laws establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, including proposed nominations of candidates for election to the board of directors. Stockholders at an annual meeting may only consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the board of directors, or by a stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has delivered timely written notice in proper form to our secretary of the stockholder's intention to bring such business before the meeting. These provisions could have the effect of delaying until the next stockholder meeting stockholder actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities.

***Super-Majority Vote***

The Delaware General Corporation Law provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or by-laws, unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation or by-laws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. Our by-laws may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of our board of directors or the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes which all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors. In addition, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes which all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in any election of directors is required to amend or repeal or to adopt any provisions inconsistent with any of the provisions of our certificate of incorporation described in the prior two paragraphs or this paragraph.

***Authorized but Unissued Shares***

The authorized but unissued shares of class A common stock and preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval, subject to any limitations imposed by the listing standards of The NASDAQ Global Market. These additional shares may be used for a variety of corporate finance transactions, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock could make more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

**Corporate Opportunities**

Our certificate of incorporation includes a provision, as permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, renouncing any interest or expectancy in business opportunities of entities controlled by Drs. Ueno and Kuno. This provision specifically carves out, and preserves our interest in, corporate opportunities relating to prostone compounds. The provision does not in any event override any contractual non-competition agreements among our company, Drs. Kuno and Ueno and any of their affiliated companies, such as the non-competition provisions of our agreement with Sucampo AG. This provision will expire at such time as all the remaining class B common stock is converted into class A common stock.

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for the common stock will be \_\_\_\_\_.

**NASDAQ National Market**

We have applied to have our class A common stock approved for quotation on The NASDAQ Global Market under the Symbol "SCMP".

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no market for our class A common stock, and a liquid trading market for our class A common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options, in the public market after this offering, or the anticipation of those sales, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through sales of our equity securities.

Upon the completion of this offering, we will have outstanding \_\_\_\_\_ shares of class A common stock and 3,081,300 shares of class B common stock, after giving effect to the issuance of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of class A common stock in this offering and assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option and no exercise of options outstanding as of July 31, 2006. Each share of class A common stock is convertible into one share of class B common stock upon transfer with limited exceptions.

Of the shares to be outstanding after the completion of this offering, the \_\_\_\_\_ shares of class A common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act unless purchased by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The remaining 3,903,757 shares of class A and class B common stock are "restricted securities" under Rule 144. Substantially all of these restricted securities will be subject to the 180-day lock-up period described below.

After the 180-day lock-up period, these restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or 701 under the Securities Act, which exemptions are summarized below.

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144, beginning 90 days after the date of this offering, a person who has beneficially owned shares of our common stock for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our class A common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume in our class A common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the date of filing a Notice of Proposed Sale of Securities Pursuant to Rule 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. Upon expiration of the 180-day lock-up period described below, \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our class A common stock, including shares issuable upon conversion of shares of class B common stock, will be eligible for sale under Rule 144, excluding shares eligible for resale under Rule 144(k) as described below.

We cannot estimate the number of shares of class A common stock that our existing stockholders will elect to sell under Rule 144.

### Rule 144(k)

Subject to the lock-up agreements described below, shares of our common stock eligible for sale under Rule 144(k) may be sold immediately upon the completion of this offering. In general, under Rule 144(k), a person may sell shares of common stock acquired from us immediately upon the completion of this offering, without regard to manner of sale, the availability of public information about us or volume limitations, if:

- the person is not our affiliate and has not been our affiliate at any time during the three months preceding the sale; and
- the person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least two years, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates.

Upon the expiration of the 180-day lock-up period described below, approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of class A common stock will be eligible for sale under Rule 144(k).

### **Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701 of the Securities Act, any of our employees, officers, directors, consultants or advisors who purchased shares from us in connection with a qualified compensatory stock plan or other written agreement is eligible to resell those shares 90 days after the effective date of this offering in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with specified restrictions, including the holding period, contained in Rule 144. Subject to the 180-day lock-up period described below, approximately \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our class A common stock will be eligible for sale in accordance with Rule 701.

### **Lock-up Agreements**

We expect that the holders of all of our currently outstanding capital stock will agree that, without the prior written consent of Banc of America Securities LLC, they will not, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to exceptions specified in the lock-up agreements, sell, offer to sell, contract or agree to sell, hypothecate, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise dispose of or agree to dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file a registration statement in respect of, or establish or increase a put equivalent position or liquidate or decrease a call equivalent position within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act with respect to, our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock. Banc of America Securities LLC may, in its sole discretion, at any time and without notice, release for sale in the public market all or any portion of the shares subject to the lock-up agreements. For the purpose of allowing the underwriters to comply with NASD Rule 2711(f)(4), if, under specified circumstances, we release earnings or material news or make specified announcements that we will release earnings results, or a material event relating to us occurs, then the 180-day lock-up period will be extended up to 18 days following the date of release of the earnings results or the occurrence of the material news or event, as applicable.

Banc of America Securities LLC has no current intent or arrangement to release any shares subject to these lock-ups. The release of any lock-up will be considered on a case by case basis. In considering whether to release any shares, Banc of America Securities LLC would consider the particular circumstances surrounding the request, including but not limited to, the length of time before the lock-up expires, the number of shares requested to be released, the reasons for the request, and the possible impact on the market for our class A common stock.

### **Registration Rights**

Upon the closing of this offering, the holders of an aggregate of \_\_\_\_\_ shares of our class A common stock will have the right to require us to register these shares under the Securities Act under specified circumstances. After registration pursuant to these rights, these shares will become freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. Please see “Description of Capital Stock — Registration Rights” for additional information regarding these registration rights.

### **Stock Options**

As of July 31, 2006, we had outstanding options to purchase 253,600 shares of class A common stock, of which options to purchase 216,800 shares of class A common stock were vested. Following this offering, we intend to file registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all of the shares of class A common stock subject to outstanding options and options and other awards issuable pursuant to our equity compensation plans. Please see “Management — Stock Option and Other Compensation Plans” for additional information regarding these plans. Accordingly, shares of our common stock registered under the registration statements will be available for sale in the open market, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations applicable to affiliates, and subject to any vesting restrictions and lock-up agreements applicable to those shares.

## UNDERWRITING

We and the selling stockholders are offering the shares of class A common stock described in this prospectus through a number of underwriters. Banc of America Securities LLC, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. and Leerink Swann & Co., Inc. are the representatives of the underwriters. We and the selling stockholders have entered into a firm commitment underwriting agreement with the representatives. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we and the selling stockholders have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has agreed to purchase, the number of shares of class A common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

<u>Underwriter</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
Banc of America Securities LLC	
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.	
Leerink Swann & Co., Inc.	
Total	

The underwriting agreement is subject to a number of terms and conditions and provides that the underwriters must buy all of the shares if they buy any of them. The underwriters will sell the shares to the public when and if the underwriters buy the shares from us and the selling stockholders.

The underwriters initially will offer the shares to the public at the price specified on the cover page of this prospectus. The underwriters may allow a concession of not more than \$ per share to selected dealers. The underwriters may also allow, and those dealers may re-allow, a concession of not more than \$ per share to some other dealers. If all the shares are not sold at the public offering price, the underwriters may change the public offering price and the other selling terms. The class A common stock is offered subject to a number of conditions, including:

- receipt and acceptance of the class A common stock by the underwriters; and
- the underwriters' right to reject orders in whole or in part.

*Over-Allotment Option.* We and S&R Technology Holdings, LLC, or S&R, have granted the underwriters an over-allotment option to buy up to additional shares of our class A common stock ( shares from us and shares from S&R) at the same price per share as they are paying for the shares shown in the table above. These additional shares would cover sales of shares by the underwriters which exceed the total number of shares shown in the table above. The underwriters may exercise this option in whole or in part at any time within 30 days after the date of this prospectus. If the underwriters exercise this option only in part, we will sell the first shares and S&R will sell any remaining shares. To the extent that the underwriters exercise this option, each underwriter will purchase additional shares from us and S&R in approximately the same proportion as it purchased the shares shown in the table above. If purchased, the additional shares will be sold by the underwriters on the same terms as those on which the other shares are sold. We will pay the expenses associated with the exercise of this option.

*Discount and Commissions.* The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by us and by the selling stockholders. These amounts are shown assuming no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. We estimate that the expenses of the offering to be paid by us, not including underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$ .

	<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>
Per Share	\$	\$
Total paid by us	\$	\$
Total paid by selling stockholders	\$	\$

*Listing.* We have applied to have our class A common stock approved for quotation on the NASDAQ National Market under the symbol "SCMP".



*Stabilization.* In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our class A common stock, including:

- stabilizing transactions;
- short sales;
- syndicate covering transactions;
- imposition of penalty bids;
- and purchases to cover positions created by short sales.

Stabilizing transactions consist of bids or purchases made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our class A common stock while this offering is in progress. Stabilizing transactions may include making short sales of our class A common stock, which involves the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares of class A common stock than they are required to purchase in this offering, and purchasing shares of class A common stock from us or on the open market to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales may be “covered” shorts, which are short positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters’ over-allotment option referred to above, or may be “naked” shorts, which are short positions in excess of that amount. Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of our class A common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions.

The underwriters may close out any covered short position either by exercising their over-allotment option, in whole or in part, or by purchasing shares in the open market. In making this determination, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market compared to the price at which the underwriters may purchase shares through the over-allotment option.

A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the class A common stock in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchased in this offering. To the extent that the underwriters create a naked short position, they will purchase shares in the open market to cover the position.

The representatives also may impose a penalty bid on underwriters and dealers participating in the offering. This means that the representatives may reclaim from any syndicate members or other dealers participating in the offering the underwriting discount, commissions or selling concession on shares sold by them and purchased by the representatives in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

These activities may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our class A common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our class A common stock. As a result of these activities, the price of our class A common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If the underwriters commence the activities, they may discontinue them at any time. The underwriters may carry out these transactions on the NASDAQ Global Market, in the over-the counter market or otherwise.

*Market Making.* In connection with this offering, some underwriters and any selling group members who are qualified market makers on the NASDAQ Global Market may engage in passive market making transactions in our class A common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market. Passive market making is allowed during the period when the Securities and Exchange Commission’s rules would otherwise prohibit market activity by the underwriters and dealers who are participating in this offering. Passive market making may occur during the business day before the pricing of this offering, before the commencement of offers or sales of the class A common stock. A passive market maker must comply with applicable volume and price limitations and must be identified as a passive market maker. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for our class A common stock; but if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker’s bid, the passive market maker must also lower its bid once it exceeds specified purchase limits. Net purchases by a passive market maker on each day are limited to a specified percentage of the passive market maker’s average daily trading volume in our class A common stock during the specified period and must be discontinued when that limit is reached. Passive market

making may cause the price of our class A common stock to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of those transactions. The underwriters and dealers are not required to engage in a passive market making and may end passive market making activities at any time.

*Discretionary Accounts.* The underwriters have informed us that they do not expect to make sales to accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority in excess of 5% of the shares of class A common stock being offered.

*IPO Pricing.* Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our class A common stock. The initial public offering price will be negotiated between us and the representatives of the underwriters. Among the factors to be considered in these negotiations will be:

- the history of, and prospects for, our company and the industry in which we compete;
- our past and present financial performance;
- an assessment of our management;
- the present state of our development;
- the prospects for our future earnings;
- the prevailing conditions of the applicable United States securities market at the time of this offering;
- market valuations of publicly traded companies that we and the representatives of the underwriters believe to be comparable to us; and
- other factors deemed relevant.

The estimated initial public offering price range set forth on the cover of this preliminary prospectus is subject to change as a result of market conditions and other factors.

*Lock-up Agreements.* We, our directors and executive officers, all of our existing stockholders and all of our option holders have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters. Under these agreements, subject to exceptions, we may not issue any new shares of common stock, and those holders of stock and options may not, directly or indirectly, offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of or hedge any common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock, or publicly announce the intention to do any of the foregoing, without the prior written consent of Banc of America Securities LLC for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus. This consent may be given at any time without public notice. In addition, during this 180-day period, we have also agreed not to file any registration statement for, and each of our officers and stockholders has agreed not to make any demand for, or exercise any right of, the registration of, any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock without the prior written consent of Banc of America Securities LLC. In addition, for the purpose of allowing the underwriters to comply with NASD Rule 2711(f)(4), if, under specified circumstances, we release earnings results or material news or make specified announcements that we will release earnings results, or a material event relating to us occurs, then the 180-day lock-up period will be extended up to 18 days following the date of release of the earnings results or the occurrence of the material news or material event, if applicable.

Banc of America Securities LLC has no current intent or arrangement to release any shares subject to these lock-ups. The release of any lock-up will be considered on a case by case basis. In considering whether to release any shares, Banc of America Securities LLC would consider the particular circumstances surrounding the request, including but not limited to, the length of time before the lock-up expires, the number of shares requested to be released, the reasons for the request, and the possible impact on the market for our class A common stock.

*Indemnification.* We and the selling stockholders will indemnify the underwriters against some liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. If we and the selling stockholders are unable to provide this indemnification, we and the selling stockholders will contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

*Online Offering.* A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the web sites maintained by one or more of the underwriters participating in this offering. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any such web site, or accessible through any such web site, is not part of the prospectus. The representatives may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the underwriters that will make internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. In addition, shares may be sold by the underwriters to securities dealers who resell shares to online brokerage account holders.

*Conflicts/Affiliates.* The underwriters and their affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, various investment banking, commercial banking and other financial services for us and our affiliates for which services they have received, and may in the future receive, customary fees. MEDACorp, a division of Leerink Swann & Co., Inc., one of the managing underwriters for this offering, has provided market research services to us in the past and may in the future provide such services.

*European Economic Area.* In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive, each a Relevant Member State, with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State, an offer of the shares to the public may not be made in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, except that it may, with effect from and including the relevant implementation date, make an offer of shares to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

- to legal entities which are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- to any legal entity which has two or more of (a) an average of at least 250 employees during the last financial year; (b) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 and (c) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000, as shown in its last annual or consolidated accounts; or
- in any other circumstances which do not require the publication by us of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer of shares to the public” in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the shares, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State and the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State.

*France.* No prospectus, including any amendment, supplement or replacement thereto, has been prepared in connection with the offering of the shares that has been approved by the *Autorité des marchés financiers* or by the competent authority of another state that is a contracting party to the Agreement on the European Economic Area and notified to the *Autorité des marchés financiers*; no shares have been offered or sold and will be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France except to permitted investors, or Permitted Investors, consisting of persons licensed to provide the investment service of portfolio management for the account of third parties, qualified investors (*investisseurs qualifiés*) acting for their own account and/or investors belonging to a limited circle of investors (*cercle restreint d’investisseurs*) acting for their own account, with “qualified investors” and “limited circle of investors” having the meaning ascribed to them in Articles L. 411-2, D. 411-1, D. 411-2, D. 734-1, D. 744-1, D. 754-1 and D. 764-1 of the French *Code Monétaire et Financier* and applicable regulations thereunder; none of this prospectus or any other materials related to the offering or information contained therein relating to the shares has been released, issued or distributed to the public in France except to Permitted Investors; and the direct or indirect resale to the public in France of any shares acquired by any Permitted Investors may be made only as provided by Articles L. 411-1, L. 411-2, L. 412-1 and L. 621-8 to L. 621-8-3 of the French *Code Monétaire et Financier* and applicable regulations thereunder.

*United Kingdom.* Each underwriter acknowledges and agrees that:

- it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell the shares other than to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments, as principal or as agent, for the purposes of their businesses or who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, manage or dispose of investments, as principal or agent, for the purposes of their businesses where the issue of the shares would otherwise constitute a contravention of Section 19 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, or the FSMA, by us;
- it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity, within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA, received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to us; and
- it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

This document is only being distributed to and is only directed at (i) persons who are outside the United Kingdom or (ii) to investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, or the Order, or (iii) high net worth entities, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order, all such persons together being referred to as relevant persons. The shares are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such shares will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

*Italy.* The offering of the shares has not been cleared by the Italian Securities Exchange Commission (*Commissione Nazionale per le Società e la Borsa*), or the CONSOB, pursuant to Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, has represented and agreed that the shares may not and will not be offered, sold or delivered, nor may or will copies of this prospectus or any other documents relating to the shares be distributed in Italy, except (i) to professional investors (*operatori qualificati*), as defined in Article 31, second paragraph, of CONSOB Regulation No. 11522 of July 1, 1998, as amended, or Regulation No. 11522, or (ii) in other circumstances which are exempted from the rules on solicitation of investments pursuant to Article 100 of Legislative Decree No. 58 of February 24, 1998, or the Financial Service Act, and Article 33, first paragraph, of CONSOB Regulation No. 11971 of May 14, 1999, as amended.

Any offer, sale or delivery of the shares or distribution of copies of this prospectus or any other document relating to the shares in Italy may and will be effected in accordance with all Italian securities, tax, exchange control and other applicable laws and regulations, and, in particular, will be: (i) made by an investment firm, bank or financial intermediary permitted to conduct such activities in Italy in accordance with the Financial Services Act, Legislative Decree No. 385 of September 1, 1993, as amended, or the Italian Banking Law, Regulation No. 11522, and any other applicable laws and regulations; (ii) in compliance with Article 129 of the Italian Banking Law and the implementing guidelines of the Bank of Italy; and (iii) in compliance with any other applicable notification requirement or limitation which may be imposed by CONSOB or the Bank of Italy.

Any investor purchasing the shares in the offering is solely responsible for ensuring that any offer or resale of the shares it purchased in the offering occurs in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

This prospectus and the information contained herein are intended only for the use of its recipient and, unless in circumstances which are exempted from the rules on solicitation of investments pursuant to Article 100 of the “Financial Service Act” and Article 33, first paragraph, of CONSOB Regulation No. 11971 of May 14, 1999, as amended, is not to be distributed, for any reason, to any third party resident or located in Italy. No person resident or located in Italy other than the original recipients of this document may rely on it or its content.

Italy has only partially implemented the Prospectus Directive, the provisions under the heading “European Economic Area” above shall apply with respect to Italy only to the extent that the relevant provisions of the Prospectus Directive have already been implemented in Italy.

Insofar as the requirements above are based on laws that are superseded at any time pursuant to the implementation of the Prospectus Directive, such requirements shall be replaced by the applicable requirements under the Prospectus Directive.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the issuance of the class A common stock offered by us in this offering will be passed upon for us by Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, Washington, D.C. Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP has acted as counsel for the underwriters in connection with certain legal matters related to this offering.

## EXPERTS

The combined financial statements as of December 31, 2004 and 2005 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2005 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act, with respect to the common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which is part of the registration statement, omits certain information, exhibits, schedules, and undertakings set forth in the registration statement. For further information pertaining to us and our common stock, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents or provisions of any documents referred to in this prospectus are not necessarily complete, and in each instance where a copy of the document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, reference is made to the exhibit for a more complete description of the matters involved.

You may read and copy all or any portion of the registration statement without charge at the public reference room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of the registration statement may be obtained from the SEC at prescribed rates from the public reference room of the SEC at such address. You may obtain information regarding the operation of the public reference room by calling 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, registration statements and certain other filings made with the SEC electronically are publicly available through the SEC's web site at <http://www.sec.gov>. The registration statement, including all exhibits and amendments to the registration statement, has been filed electronically with the SEC.

Upon completion of this offering, we will become subject to the information and periodic reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act and, accordingly, will file annual reports containing financial statements audited by an independent public accounting firm, quarterly reports containing unaudited financial data, current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You will be able to inspect and copy such periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information at the SEC's public reference room, and the web site of the SEC referred to above.

## INDEX TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></a>	F-2
<a href="#"><u>Balance Sheets</u></a>	F-3
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Operations and Comprehensive (Loss) Income</u></a>	F-4
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Changes in Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity</u></a>	F-5
<a href="#"><u>Statements of Cash Flows</u></a>	F-6
<a href="#"><u>Notes to Combined Financial Statements</u></a>	F-7

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Boards of Directors and Stockholders of  
Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.:

In our opinion, the accompanying combined balance sheets and the related combined statements of operations and comprehensive (loss) income, changes in stockholders' (deficit) equity and cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and its affiliated companies (Sucampo Pharma Europe, Ltd. and Sucampo Pharma, Ltd.) (collectively, the "Company") at December 31, 2004 and December 31, 2005, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2005 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits of these statements in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

As discussed in Note 2 to the accompanying combined financial statements, the Company has restated its financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2005.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Baltimore, Maryland  
October 20, 2006



**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Combined Balance Sheets**

	December 31,		June 30, 2006	
	2004	2005 (Restated)	Actual (unaudited)	Pro Forma (unaudited)
<b>ASSETS:</b>				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 21,917,693	\$ 17,436,125	\$ 35,674,484	
Short-term investments	3,000,000	28,435,058	28,517,587	
Accounts receivable	99,618	584,444	5,932,232	
Unbilled accounts receivable	—	—	954,148	
Income tax receivable	—	—	1,379,280	
Deferred tax assets	317,199	292,404	292,404	
Deferred licensing fees	61,860	61,860	61,860	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	196,211	282,568	366,650	
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>25,592,581</b>	<b>47,092,459</b>	<b>73,178,645</b>	
Property and equipment, net	200,712	177,460	250,464	
Deferred tax assets — noncurrent	—	687,294	687,294	
Deferred licensing fees, net of current portion	927,831	865,972	835,042	
Deposits and other assets	105,089	89,727	2,335,570	
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 26,826,213</b>	<b>\$ 48,912,912</b>	<b>\$ 77,287,015</b>	
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY:</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$ 1,290,951	\$ 1,900,605	\$ 3,102,790	
Accrued expenses	1,728,577	2,083,214	5,267,579	
Deferred revenue — current	2,242,799	16,599,457	10,013,717	
Income taxes payable	302,276	1,766,172	—	
Notes payable — related parties — current	4,040,409	847,733	—	
Other current liabilities	1,031,336	1,520,174	—	
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>10,636,348</b>	<b>24,717,355</b>	<b>18,384,086</b>	
Notes payable — related parties, net of current portion	2,326,480	2,545,800	—	
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	26,072,885	25,333,589	24,191,887	
Other liabilities	1,513,242	—	28,014	
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>40,548,955</b>	<b>52,596,744</b>	<b>42,603,987</b>	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)				
Stockholders' (deficit) equity:				
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value; 10,000 shares authorized; 3,780 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2004 and 2005 and June 30, 2006	20,288,104	20,288,104	20,288,104	\$ —
Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized; 43,000, 540,250 and 822,457 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2004 and 2005 and June 30, 2006, respectively	430	5,403	8,225	14,122
Class B Common Stock, \$0.01 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized; 3,581,300 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2004 and 3,081,300 shares outstanding at December 31, 2005 and June 30, 2006	35,813	30,813	30,813	30,813
Common Stock, Sucampo Pharma, Ltd. (SPL), \$420.65 par value; 4,000 shares authorized; 1,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2004 and 2005 and June 30, 2006	420,650	420,650	420,650	—
Common Stock, Sucampo Pharma Europe Ltd. (SPE), \$1.53 par value; 10,000 shares authorized; 5,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2004 and 2005 and June 30, 2006	7,628	7,628	7,628	—
Additional paid-in capital	10,749,914	14,269,560	40,816,160	61,526,645
Deferred compensation	(61,828)	—	—	—
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(127,639)	(94,951)	(282,802)	(282,802)
Accumulated deficit	(45,035,814)	(38,611,039)	(26,605,750)	(26,605,750)
<b>Total stockholders' (deficit) equity</b>	<b>(13,722,742)</b>	<b>(3,683,832)</b>	<b>34,683,028</b>	<b>\$ 34,683,028</b>
<b>Total liabilities and stockholders' (deficit) equity</b>	<b>\$ 26,826,213</b>	<b>\$ 48,912,912</b>	<b>\$ 77,287,015</b>	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**  
**Combined Statements of Operations and Comprehensive (Loss) Income**

	<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>			<u>Six Months Ended June 30,</u>	
	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>	<u>2005</u> (Restated)	<u>2005</u> (unaudited)	<u>2006</u> (unaudited)
<b>Revenues and other income:</b>					
Milestone revenue	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 30,000,000	\$ 30,000,000	\$ 20,000,000
Reimbursement of research and development costs	—	1,482,337	14,671,508	7,748,432	6,849,654
Contract revenue	1,636,409	275,154	2,237,115	618,556	2,118,558
Contract revenue — related parties	2,488,095	410,799	98,337	40,062	134,176
Other income — gain on sale of patent to related party	—	497,000	—	—	—
Royalties	—	—	—	—	4,484,645
Co-promotion revenue	—	—	—	—	1,106,058
Total revenues and other income	<u>4,124,504</u>	<u>2,665,290</u>	<u>47,006,960</u>	<u>38,407,050</u>	<u>34,693,091</u>
<b>Operating expenses:</b>					
Research and development	18,444,434	14,036,070	31,167,450	12,429,505	9,544,546
General and administrative	7,446,777	8,226,730	7,821,419	3,347,187	8,267,681
Selling and marketing	—	—	294,744	25,305	3,807,513
Milestone royalties — related parties	—	—	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,250,000
Royalties — related parties	—	—	—	—	966,896
Total operating expenses	<u>25,891,211</u>	<u>22,262,800</u>	<u>40,783,613</u>	<u>17,301,997</u>	<u>23,836,636</u>
(Loss) income from operations	<u>(21,766,707)</u>	<u>(19,597,510)</u>	<u>6,223,347</u>	<u>21,105,053</u>	<u>10,856,455</u>
<b>Non-operating income (expense):</b>					
Interest income	145,547	96,494	1,045,980	269,100	966,998
Interest expense	(141,813)	(173,519)	(310,771)	(105,406)	(80,274)
Other (loss) income	(253,601)	20,861	254,560	257,056	262,110
Total non-operating (expense) income, net	<u>(249,867)</u>	<u>(56,164)</u>	<u>989,769</u>	<u>420,750</u>	<u>1,148,834</u>
(Loss) income before income taxes	<u>(22,016,574)</u>	<u>(19,653,674)</u>	<u>7,213,116</u>	<u>21,525,803</u>	<u>12,005,289</u>
Income tax provision	—	—	(788,341)	(1,611,872)	—
Net (loss) income	<u>\$ (22,016,574)</u>	<u>\$ (19,653,674)</u>	<u>\$ 6,424,775</u>	<u>\$ 19,913,931</u>	<u>\$ 12,005,289</u>
<b>Pro forma net (loss) income per share (Note 4) (unaudited):</b>					
Basic pro forma net (loss) income per share	<u>\$ (5.24)</u>	<u>\$ (4.66)</u>	<u>\$ 1.52</u>	<u>\$ 4.73</u>	<u>\$ 2.76</u>
Diluted pro forma net (loss) income per share	<u>\$ (5.24)</u>	<u>\$ (4.66)</u>	<u>\$ 1.48</u>	<u>\$ 4.61</u>	<u>\$ 2.68</u>
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding — basic	<u>4,205,188</u>	<u>4,213,257</u>	<u>4,213,378</u>	<u>4,214,065</u>	<u>4,349,911</u>
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding — diluted	<u>4,205,188</u>	<u>4,213,257</u>	<u>4,331,479</u>	<u>4,317,015</u>	<u>4,478,573</u>
<b>Comprehensive (loss) income:</b>					
Net (loss) income	\$ (22,016,574)	\$ (19,653,674)	\$ 6,424,775	\$ 19,913,931	\$ 12,005,289
<b>Other comprehensive (loss) income:</b>					
Foreign currency translation	(115,246)	(13,108)	32,688	29,270	(187,851)
Comprehensive (loss) income	<u>\$ (22,131,820)</u>	<u>\$ (19,666,782)</u>	<u>\$ 6,457,463</u>	<u>\$ 19,943,201</u>	<u>\$ 11,817,437</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**  
**Combined Statements of Changes in Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity**

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Class A Common Stock		Class B Common Stock		SPL Common Stock		SPE Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Deferred Compensation	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Accumulated Deficit	Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balance at December 31, 2002	3,780	\$20,288,104	38,000	\$ 380	3,581,300	\$35,813	1,000	\$420,650	5,000	\$ 7,628	\$ 10,620,914	\$ (16,849)	715	\$ (3,365,566)	\$ 27,991,789
Amortization of deferred compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	15,653	—	—	15,653
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(115,246)	—	(115,246)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(22,016,574)	(22,016,574)
Balance at December 31, 2003	3,780	20,288,104	38,000	380	3,581,300	35,813	1,000	420,650	5,000	7,628	10,620,914	(1,196)	(114,531)	(25,382,140)	5,875,622
Amortization of deferred compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	68,418	—	—	68,418
Issuance of 5,000 shares of restricted class A common stock	—	—	5,000	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	129,000	(129,050)	—	—	—
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(13,108)	—	(13,108)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(19,653,674)	(19,653,674)
Balance at December 31, 2004	3,780	20,288,104	43,000	430	3,581,300	35,813	1,000	420,650	5,000	7,628	10,749,914	(61,828)	(127,639)	(45,035,814)	(13,722,742)
Amortization of deferred compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	26,210	—	—	26,210
Conversion of class B common stock to class A common stock	—	—	500,000	5,000	(500,000)	(5,000)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of stock options and vesting modifications (restated) (Notes 3 and 12)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,614,546	—	—	—	3,614,546
Forfeitures of 3,750 shares of restricted class A common stock	—	—	(3,750)	(37)	—	—	—	—	—	—	(96,750)	35,618	—	—	(61,169)
Exercise of 1,000 options for 1,000 shares of class A common stock	—	—	1,000	10	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,850	—	—	—	1,860
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	32,688	—	32,688
Net income (restated)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,424,775	6,424,775
Balance at December 31, 2005 (restated)	3,780	20,288,104	540,250	5,403	3,081,300	30,813	1,000	420,650	5,000	7,628	14,269,560	—	(94,951)	(38,611,039)	(3,683,832)
Issuance of class A common stock at \$85 per share, net of offering costs of \$91,792 (unaudited)	—	—	282,207	2,822	—	—	—	—	—	—	23,892,981	—	—	—	23,895,803
Stock-based compensation (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,653,619	—	—	—	2,653,619
Foreign currency translation (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(187,851)	—	(187,851)
Net income (unaudited)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12,005,289	12,005,289
Balance at June 30, 2006 (unaudited)	3,780	\$20,288,104	822,457	\$ 8,225	3,081,300	\$30,813	1,000	\$420,650	5,000	\$ 7,628	\$ 40,816,160	\$ —	\$ (282,802)	\$ (26,605,750)	\$ 34,683,028

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.



**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Combined Statements of Cash Flows**

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2003	2004	2005 (Restated)	2005 (unaudited)	2006 (unaudited)
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>					
Net (loss) income	\$ (22,016,574)	\$ (19,653,674)	\$ 6,424,775	\$ 19,714,247	\$ 12,005,289
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities:					
Depreciation and amortization	91,278	95,412	61,764	35,434	34,014
Amortization of discount on note	86,877	63,558	—	—	—
Deferred tax (benefit) expense	—	(302,276)	(683,822)	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense	15,653	68,418	3,614,546	17,474	2,653,619
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:					
Accounts receivable	(106,337)	13,353	(488,826)	74,755	(5,212,328)
Unbilled accounts receivable	—	—	—	—	(954,148)
Deposits and other assets	(15,329)	7,297	15,362	12,000	(84,447)
Deferred licensing fees	—	(989,691)	61,859	30,929	30,930
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	74,591	223,732	(103,357)	(54,686)	(921,438)
Accounts payable	2,499,122	(1,904,079)	609,654	672,976	1,216,169
Accrued expenses	(730,551)	1,134,442	354,637	(883,772)	3,014,968
Income taxes payable and receivable, net	335,892	376,579	1,463,896	1,809,494	(3,146,371)
Deferred revenue	4,598,364	21,532,743	13,561,362	5,249,880	(7,711,809)
Other liabilities	—	2,544,578	(1,076,363)	—	(1,471,985)
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	<u>(15,167,014)</u>	<u>3,210,392</u>	<u>23,815,487</u>	<u>26,678,731</u>	<u>(547,537)</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>					
Purchases of short-term investments	—	(3,000,000)	(28,435,058)	(15,000,000)	(107,528)
Proceeds from the sale of short-term investments	—	—	3,000,000	—	25,000
Purchases of property and equipment	(84,851)	(17,971)	(38,512)	(29,973)	(106,061)
Proceeds from disposal of property and equipment	—	2,202	—	—	—
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(84,851)</u>	<u>(3,015,769)</u>	<u>(25,473,570)</u>	<u>(15,029,973)</u>	<u>(188,589)</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>					
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	—	—	1,860	—	—
Issuance of common stock, net of offering costs	—	—	—	—	23,895,803
Capitalized IPO costs	—	—	—	—	(1,323,681)
Issuance of notes payable — related parties	2,974,070	2,607,958	—	—	1,200,000
Payments on notes payable — related parties	(316,550)	(316,550)	(2,280,356)	(510,895)	(4,753,740)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>2,657,520</u>	<u>2,291,408</u>	<u>(2,278,496)</u>	<u>(510,895)</u>	<u>19,018,382</u>
Effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents	271,313	361,528	(544,989)	(351,694)	(43,897)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>(12,323,032)</u>	<u>2,847,559</u>	<u>(4,481,568)</u>	<u>10,786,169</u>	<u>18,238,359</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	31,393,166	19,070,134	21,917,693	21,917,693	17,436,125
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	<u>\$ 19,070,134</u>	<u>\$ 21,917,693</u>	<u>\$ 17,436,125</u>	<u>\$ 32,703,862</u>	<u>\$ 35,674,484</u>
<b>Supplemental cash flow disclosures:</b>					
Cash paid for interest	\$ 35,842	\$ 68,312	\$ 250,868	\$ 89,717	\$ 89,750
Tax refunds received	\$ —	\$ 84,460	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Tax payments made	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3,145,453
<b>Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>					
Conversion of class B common stock to class A common stock	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,000	\$ —	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these combined financial statements.

## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements

#### 1. Business Organization and Presentation

##### *Description of the Business*

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (SPI), was incorporated in the State of Delaware on December 5, 1996 and is headquartered in Bethesda, Maryland. On May 23, 2006, SPI's Board of Directors approved a transaction to have SPI acquire the capital stock of its affiliated European and Asian operating companies, Sucampo Pharma Europe, Ltd. (SPE) and Sucampo Pharma, Ltd. (SPL). On September 28, 2006, the Company completed this reorganization transaction and SPI acquired the capital stock of SPE and SPL. The reorganization will be accounted for as a merger of companies under common control, and accounted for at historical cost. Hereinafter, these affiliated companies shall be referred to collectively as the "Company." The financial information of these three entities under common control is being presented in these combined financial statements. Beginning with the third quarter of 2006, the period in which this reorganization transaction was consummated, all periods presented will be on a consolidated basis. The Company is an emerging pharmaceutical company focused on the discovery, development and commercialization of proprietary drugs based on prostone technology.

The Company is a member of a group of affiliated companies (Affiliates) in which the Company's founders and controlling stockholders own directly or indirectly the majority holdings. Currently, one of the Company's founders is a member of some of the Affiliates' Boards and serves as the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientific Officer of the Company (see Notes 8 and 9 for disclosures relating to transactions with Affiliates).

In January 2006, the Company received marketing approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for its first product, AMITIZA™ (lubiprostone), to treat chronic idiopathic constipation in adults. Commercialization of AMITIZA began in April 2006 throughout the United States.

##### *Basis of Presentation and Principles of Combination*

The accompanying combined financial statements reflect the accounts of SPI, SPE and SPL. All inter-company accounts and transactions among these three entities have been eliminated for this combination. The combined financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to current year presentation.

##### *Revisions to Combined Financial Statements*

The Company has revised the accompanying combined statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004 to correct immaterial errors related to repayments on a related party note payable to R-Tech Ueno, Ltd. (Japan) (RTU) and the associated non-cash interest expense related to amortization of the discount. The Company also made immaterial revisions as a result of incorrect exchange rates used in translating certain foreign currency-denominated notes payable for the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004 in the statements of cash flows and Note 8.

The net effect of these errors in 2003 was to overstate operating cash outflows by approximately \$87,000, understate financing cash outflows by approximately \$473,000 and misstate the effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents by approximately \$386,000.

The net effect of these errors in 2004 was to understate operating cash inflows by approximately \$63,000, understate financing cash outflows by approximately \$453,000 and misstate the effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents by approximately \$390,000.

##### *Interim Financial Data*

The unaudited interim condensed combined financial statements as of June 30, 2006 and for the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting

## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

principles for interim information. Accordingly, they do not contain all of the information and footnotes required by generally accepted accounting principles for complete financial statements. However, in the opinion of management, all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments considered necessary for a fair statement of the results of the interim periods have been included. The results for the six months ended June 30, 2006 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ending December 31, 2006. Certain information in footnote disclosures normally included in annual financial statements has been condensed or omitted for the interim periods presented, in accordance with the rules and regulation of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) for interim financial statements. The interim financial statements as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2006 include adjustments identified to correct for an error in the income tax provision for the three months ended March 31, 2006 and the 2005 restatement items described in Note 2.

#### **Capital Resources**

The Company has a limited operating history and its expected activities will necessitate significant uses of working capital throughout 2006 and beyond. The Company's capital requirements will depend on many factors, including the success of the Company's research and development efforts and successful development of new products, payments received under contractual agreements with other parties, the status of competitive products and market acceptance of the Company's new products by physicians and patients. The Company plans to continue financing operations in part with the cash received from the joint collaboration and license agreement with Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited (Takeda) (see Note 11).

#### **2. Restatement of Previously Issued Financial Statements**

The Company has restated its previously issued combined financial statements and related footnotes as of and for the year ended December 31, 2005, as set forth in these combined financial statements. The Company has restated its combined financial statements to correct errors in accounting for the deferred tax asset valuation allowance and stock compensation expense for awards to non-employees. All amounts in these combined financial statements have been updated to reflect this restatement.

#### **Description of Errors**

The Company identified errors at its operating company in the United States. These errors originated in the third quarter of 2005. The identification of these errors occurred as a result of the Company reevaluating its assumptions used in calculating accounts that require significant judgment and estimates.

The Company reassessed the likelihood of receiving a benefit from its deferred tax assets and determined that the full valuation allowance for its deferred tax assets it had previously recorded in its combined financial statements as of December 31, 2005 was not appropriate. Accordingly, in the restated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2005, the Company reversed a portion of its valuation allowances, which reduced the provision for income taxes and increased its deferred tax assets by approximately \$980,000 to reflect the refundable portion of its deferred tax assets at December 31, 2005.

The Company identified an error in the term used to calculate the value of fully vested non-employee options granted during 2005 using the Black-Scholes Option-pricing model. The Company used a term that was less than the contractual term, which also impacted the risk free interest rate and expected volatility rate. As a result, the Company understated both research and development expenses and additional paid-in capital by approximately \$1.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2005.

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

The following tables present the effects of the restatement adjustments on the impacted line items in the previously reported combined statement of operations and comprehensive income for the year ended December 31, 2005 and combined balance sheet as of December 31, 2005. The restatement adjustments did not affect the overall cash (used in) provided by operating, investing or financing activities or the effect of exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents in the combined statement of cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2005:

**Impact on Combined Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Income Items**

	Year Ended December 31, 2005		
	As Reported	Adjustment	As Restated
Research and development	\$ 29,887,613	\$ 1,279,837	\$ 31,167,450
Total operating expenses	39,503,776	1,279,837	40,783,613
Income from operations	7,503,184	(1,279,837)	6,223,347
Income before income taxes	8,492,953	(1,279,837)	7,213,116
Income tax provision	(1,768,039)	979,698	(788,341)
Net income	6,724,914	(300,139)	6,424,775
Basic pro forma net income per share	1.60	(0.08)	1.52
Diluted pro forma net income per share	1.55	(0.07)	1.48
Comprehensive income	6,757,602	(300,139)	6,457,463

**Impact on Combined Balance Sheet Items**

	December 31, 2005		
	As Reported	Adjustment	As Restated
<b>ASSETS:</b>			
Deferred tax assets	\$ —	\$ 292,404	\$ 292,404
Total current assets	46,800,055	292,404	47,092,459
Deferred tax assets — noncurrent	—	687,294	687,294
Total assets	47,933,214	979,698	48,912,912
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY:</b>			
Additional paid-in capital	\$ 12,989,723	\$ 1,279,837	\$ 14,269,560
Accumulated deficit	(38,310,900)	(300,139)	(38,611,039)
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(4,663,530)	979,698	(3,683,832)
Total liabilities and stockholders' (deficit) equity	47,933,214	979,698	48,912,912

**3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

For the purpose of the combined balance sheets and statements of cash flows, cash equivalents include all highly liquid investments with an original maturity date or remaining maturity date at time of purchase of three months or less.

**Short-term Investments**

Short-term investments consist entirely of auction rate securities. The Company's investments in these securities are classified as available-for-sale securities under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 115, "Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities". Although these securities have variable interest rates which typically reset every 7 to 35 days, they have longer-term



## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

contractual maturities, spanning from September 1, 2024 to April 1, 2040, which is why they are not classified as cash equivalents. These investments are classified within current assets because the Company has the ability and the intent to liquidate these securities if needed within a short-term time period.

These available-for-sale securities are accounted for at fair market value and unrealized gains and losses on these securities, if any, are included in accumulated other comprehensive loss in stockholders' (deficit) equity. At December 31, 2004 and 2005, and June 30, 2006, the fair market value of these securities was equivalent to the cost and no unrealized gains and losses were recorded. Interest and dividend income is recorded when earned and included in interest income. Premiums and discounts, if any, on short-term investments are amortized or accreted to maturity and included in interest income. During the years ended December 31, 2003, 2004 and 2005 and for the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006, there were no short-term investments that were purchased at a premium or discount. The Company uses the specific identification method in computing realized gains and losses on sale of short-term investments. During the years ended December 31, 2003, 2004 and 2005 and the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 (unaudited), there were no gains or losses realized on the sale of short-term investments.

#### **Concentration of Credit Risk**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents. The Company places its cash and cash equivalents with highly rated financial institutions. At December 31, 2004 and 2005 and June 30, 2006 (unaudited), the Company had \$18,764,929, \$16,455,210 and \$33,075,074, respectively, of cash and cash equivalents in excess of federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses on these accounts related to amounts in excess of insured limits.

#### **Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The carrying amounts of the Company's financial instruments, which include cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate their fair values due to their short maturities. The fair value of the Company's long-term debt with its related parties (see Note 8) approximates the carrying value based on the variable nature of interest rates and current market rates available to the Company.

#### **Accounts Receivable**

Accounts receivable represent amounts due from the FDA as a refund to the Company for fees previously paid, as well as amounts due under the joint collaboration and licensing agreement with Takeda (see Note 11). The Company did not record an allowance for doubtful accounts at December 31, 2004 and 2005 or June 30, 2006 (unaudited) because it does not have a history of credit losses and write-offs of accounts receivable.

#### **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are recorded at cost and consist of computer and office machines, furniture and fixtures and leasehold improvements. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets. Computer and office machines are depreciated over four years and furniture and fixtures are depreciated over seven years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of five years or the life of the lease. Significant additions and improvements are capitalized. Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are charged to earnings as incurred. When assets are sold or retired, the related cost and accumulated depreciation are removed from the respective accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in earnings.

## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

#### ***Deferred Licensing Fees***

Deferred licensing fees represent a royalty payment made to a related party licensor after the Company received an up-front cash payment upon entering into the joint collaboration and license agreement with Takeda (See Note 11). The royalty payment made to the related party was initially deferred and is being amortized to general and administrative expense as the Company recognizes the related revenue over the term of the agreement.

#### ***Impairment of Long-lived Assets***

When necessary, the Company assesses the recoverability of its long-lived assets by determining whether the carrying value of such assets can be recovered through undiscounted future operating cash flows. If impairment is indicated, the Company measures the amount of such impairment by comparing the fair value to the carrying value. There have been no impairment charges recorded during the years ended December 31, 2003, 2004 or 2005 or during the six months ended June 30, 2005 or 2006 (unaudited) because there have been no indicators of impairment during those periods.

#### ***Revenue Recognition***

The Company generates revenue from the following primary sources: up-front payments under research and development arrangements, milestone payments, research and development cost sharing payments under the joint collaboration and license agreement with Takeda (see Note 11) and royalties and reimbursement of selling costs from Takeda. The Company recognizes revenue from these sources in accordance with Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) 104, "Revenue Recognition" (SAB 104), Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) Issue No. 00-21, "Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables", and EITF No. 99-19, "Reporting Revenue Gross as a Principal Versus Net as an Agent".

Up-front licensing fees, which are recorded as contract revenue, are recognized as revenue on the straight-line basis over the estimated performance period under the related agreement because no separate earnings process has been completed when the up-front licensing fee is received.

Up-front option fees received by the Company related to potential joint collaboration and license agreements with Takeda are not recognized as revenue immediately since the transactions do not represent a separate earnings process. Since there are contingent performance obligations by the Company when and if the options are exercised, the Company's policy is to recognize revenue immediately upon expiration of the option or to commence revenue recognition upon exercise of the option and continue recognition over the estimated performance period. When recognized, option fees are recorded as contract revenues.

The Company follows the substantive milestone revenue recognition method for recognizing contingent payments. If a milestone is earned related to the Company's performance, it evaluates whether substantive effort was involved in achieving the milestone. Factors the Company considers in determining whether a milestone is substantive and can be accounted for separately from an up-front payment include assessing the level of risk and effort in achieving the milestone, the timing of its achievement relative to the up-front payments, and whether the amount of the payment was reasonable in relation to the Company's level of effort. If these criteria are met, the Company recognizes the milestone payment when it is earned.

Reimbursement of development cost under the joint collaboration and license agreement with Takeda is recognized as revenue using a proportional performance method in accordance with SAB 104. The Company has an express contractual obligation to provide multiple services under this agreement, including periods after receipt of funding from Takeda; however, there is insufficient evidence of the fair values of each of the individual services. Revenue is therefore recognized on a straight-line basis over the development activity period, previously estimated to be completed at the end of 2006. See "Change in Estimate" section within

## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

this Note 3 for further discussion of the estimated development activity period. The Company believes a straight-line basis is representative of the pattern in which performance takes place. The revenue recognized is limited to the lesser of the cumulative straight-line basis amount or the cumulative reimbursable portion of the research and development costs incurred (see Note 11). The Company has determined, in accordance with EITF 99-19, that it is acting as a principal in this arrangement and, as such, it has recorded reimbursements of development costs as revenues.

Revenues from the performance of research and development cost reimbursement activities under a long-term strategic alliance agreement (see Note 8) are recorded over the period in which the actual research and development activities have occurred, which was equivalent to the term of the agreement, in accordance with SAB 104. This methodology has been utilized for all payments received in advance by the Company.

Contract revenue related to development and consulting activities with related parties is accounted for under the proportional performance method and as services are rendered, respectively. Cost sharing payments received in advance are recorded as deferred revenue and recognized as revenue over the applicable clinical trial period. The application of this revenue recognition method is based on the proportional clinical trial costs incurred against total expected costs relative to the respective cost sharing arrangement.

Royalties from licensees are based on third-party sales of licensed products and are recorded on the accrual basis in accordance with contract terms when third-party results are reliably measurable and collect-ability is reasonably assured. Because of the lack of historical data regarding sales returns, royalty payments related to the portion of sales by Takeda that are subject to a right of return are not reported as revenue until the right of return lapses. For the six months ended June 30, 2006 (unaudited), the Company recognized \$4,484,645 in royalty revenues.

Reimbursement of selling costs under a supplemental agreement with Takeda is recognized as revenue as the related costs are incurred. The Company has determined, in accordance with EITF 99-19, "*Reporting Revenue as a Principal versus Net as an Agent*", that it is acting as a principal in this arrangement and, as such, records reimbursements of these amounts as co-promotion revenues. For the six months ended June 30, 2006 (unaudited), the Company recognized \$1,106,058 of co-promotion revenues.

#### ***Deferred Revenue***

Consistent with the Company's policy on revenue recognition, deferred revenue represents cash received in advance for licensing fees, option fees, consulting, research and development contracts and related cost sharing and supply agreements. Such payments are reflected as deferred revenue until revenue can be recognized under the Company's revenue recognition policy. The classification of current deferred revenue is attributable to management's assumptions as to when the Company will complete the earnings process and be able to recognize the deferred amount as revenue. At December 31, 2004 and 2005 and June 30, 2006 (unaudited), total deferred revenue was \$28,315,684, \$41,933,046 and \$34,205,604, respectively.

#### ***Other Liabilities***

Other liabilities represents the portion of option payments received in advance that are refundable in the event that certain contractual contingencies are not met (see Note 11).

#### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development costs are expensed in the period in which they are incurred and include the cost of salaries and expenses to third parties who conduct research and development activities pursuant to development and consulting agreements on behalf of the Company. Costs related to the acquisition of intellectual property are expensed as incurred since the underlying technology associated with such

## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

acquisitions were made in connection with the Company's research and development efforts and the technology is unproven and had not received regulatory approval at its early stage of development. Milestone payments due under agreements with third-party contract research organizations (CROs) are accrued when it is deemed probable that the milestone event will be achieved.

#### ***Selling and Marketing Expenses***

Selling and marketing expenses are expensed as incurred and consist primarily of salaries and related costs for personnel, sales force fees and certain marketing expenditures.

#### ***General and Administrative Expenses***

General and administrative costs are expensed as incurred and consist primarily of salaries and other related costs for personnel serving executive, finance, accounting, information technology and human resource functions. Other costs include facility costs and professional fees for legal and accounting services.

Reimbursement of the Company's safety costs is recorded as a reduction of safety expenses and is included in general and administrative expenses. The Company has determined, in accordance with EITF 99-19, that it is acting as an agent in this arrangement and, as such, records reimbursements of these expenses on a net basis, offsetting the underlying expenses.

#### ***Milestone Royalties — Related Parties***

Milestone royalties — related parties are expensed as incurred immediately when the related milestone revenue is recognized. The milestone royalty is 5% of milestone payments received under any sublicensing agreements for AMITIZA. In addition, for each indication for AMITIZA for which there is regulatory approval, the Company must pay a \$250,000 milestone. The milestone royalties are to be paid to Sucampo AG (SAG), (Switzerland), affiliated through common ownership (see Note 9 for additional information on the lubiprostone license agreement between SAG and the Company).

#### ***Royalties — Related Parties***

Royalties to related parties represent the Company's obligation to SAG for 3.2% of net sales for AMITIZA and are expensed as incurred. Accordingly, the Company has recorded a corresponding liability as of June 30, 2006. The Company expensed approximately \$967,000 in royalties for the six months ended June 30, 2006 and did not incur such expenses in prior periods.

#### ***Interest Income and Expense***

Interest income consists of interest earned on the Company's cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments. Interest expense primarily consists of interest incurred on related party notes payable.

#### ***Employee Stock-Based Compensation***

On January 1, 2006, the Company adopted the fair value recognition provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) Statement No. 123R, "Share-Based Payment" (SFAS 123R), under the prospective method, which requires the measurement and recognition of compensation expense for all share-based payments made to employees and directors be based on estimated fair values. Through December 31, 2005, the Company has elected to account for stock-based compensation attributable to stock options awarded to employees, directors and officers using the intrinsic value method prescribed in Accounting Principles Board (APB) Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" (APB 25). Under APB 25 guidance, stock-based compensation cost is measured as the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Company's

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

common stock at the date of grant over the exercise price of the option granted. Compensation cost, if any, is recognized over the related vesting period, as appropriate.

SFAS No. 148, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation-Transition and Disclosure" (SFAS 148), amends the disclosure requirements of SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation" (SFAS 123), to require prominent disclosures in both annual and interim financial statements about the method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation and the effect of the method used on reported results.

Had stock-based employee compensation expense been recorded based on the fair value at the grant dates consistent with the recognition method prescribed by SFAS 123, the Company's net (loss) income for the years ended December 31, 2003, 2004 and 2005 would have been changed to the following pro forma amounts:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2003	2004	2005 (Restated)
Net (loss) income	\$ (22,016,574)	\$ (19,653,674)	\$ 6,424,775
Add: Stock-based employee compensation expense included in net (loss) income	—	—	316,561
Less: Stock-based employee compensation expense determined under SFAS 123	(33,385)	(107,032)	(179,175)
Pro forma net (loss) income	\$ (22,049,959)	\$ (19,760,706)	\$ 6,562,161

The Company has elected to recognize stock-based employee compensation expense under SFAS 123 for its fixed awards with pro-rata vesting based on an accelerated vesting model in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 28, "Accounting for Stock Appreciation Rights and Other Variable Stock Option Plan or Award Plans" (FIN 28), and affirmed in EITF 00-23, "Issues Related to the Accounting for Stock Compensation under APB Opinion No. 25 and FASB Interpretation No. 44". EITF 00-23 allows companies with fixed awards to amortize the stock-based employee compensation over the vesting periods of the individual stock awards.

There were no such options issued to employees for the years ended December 31, 2003 or 2005. The weighted average fair value per share of options granted to employees during 2004 was \$1.70. The fair value for employee options was estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions for 2004:

	2004
Expected term	1.8 years
Risk free interest rate	2.43%
Expected volatility	0%
Expected dividend rate	0%

Determining the fair value of the Company's common stock requires making complex and subjective judgments. Our approach to valuation is based on a discounted future cash flow approach that uses the Company's estimates of revenue, driven by assumed market growth rates and estimated costs as well as appropriate discount rates. These estimates are consistent with the plans and estimates that the Company uses to manage its business. There is inherent uncertainty in making these estimates. The Company elected to use the minimum-value method, as explained in SFAS 123, to determine the fair value for the employee options granted during 2004.

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

SFAS 123R requires companies to estimate the fair value of share-based payment awards on the date of grant using an option-pricing model. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as expense over the requisite service periods in the Company's combined statements of operations and comprehensive (loss) income. Prior to the adoption of SFAS 123R, the Company accounted for stock-based awards to employees and directors using the intrinsic value method in accordance with APB 25 as allowed under SFAS 123.

Adoption of SFAS 123R was implemented utilizing the prospective transition method. Under this method, stock-based compensation expense is recognized for all share-based payment awards granted or modified subsequent to January 1, 2006, based on the grant-date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 123R.

Upon adoption of SFAS 123R, the Company decided to utilize the straight-line method of allocating compensation expense over the vesting term of the stock-based awards and continued to use the Black-Scholes Option-pricing Model (Black-Scholes Model) which was previously used for the Company's pro forma information required under SFAS 123. The Company's determination of fair value of share-based payment awards on the date of grant using an option-pricing model is affected by the Company's stock price as well as assumptions regarding a number of highly complex and subjective variables. These variables include, but are not limited to, the Company's expected stock price volatility over the expected term of the awards, which is estimated by taking into account actual and projected employee stock option exercise behaviors. The Company also utilizes the "simplified" method to calculate the expected term for options and the estimated volatility based on historical volatility of similar publicly traded companies as discussed under Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) No. 107, "Share-Based Payment" (SAB 107).

The assumptions used to estimate the fair value of stock options granted for the six months ended June 30, 2006 were as follows:

Expected volatility	70.9% - 75.7%
Weighted average risk free interest rate	4.72% - 4.78%
Expected term (in years)	5.13 - 5.75
Dividend yield	0.00%

*Expected Volatility:* The Company evaluated the assumptions used to estimate volatility, including whether implied volatility of its options appropriately reflects the market's expectations of future volatility, and determined that it would use historical stock prices obtained from comparable publicly traded companies to calculate the expected volatility rate based on the expected term of the equity instruments.

*Risk-Free Interest Rate:* The risk-free interest rate is based on the market yield currently available on U.S. Treasury securities with an equivalent remaining term.

*Expected Term:* Due to the limited history of employee stock options granted by the Company, the Company elected to use the "simplified" method allowed under SAB 107 to calculate its expected term. The Company's expected term represents the period that the Company's stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding and was determined based on historical experience of similar awards, giving consideration to the contractual terms of the stock-based awards, vesting schedules and expectations of future employee behavior as influenced by changes to the terms of its stock-based awards.

*Expected Dividend:* The Company has not paid, and does not anticipate paying, any dividends in the foreseeable future.

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

The compensation cost under SFAS 123R that has been recorded in the Company's combined statements of operations and comprehensive (loss) income was as follows for the six months ended June 30, 2006 (unaudited) (in thousands except per-share data):

	<b>Six Months Ended June 30, 2006</b>
	<b>(Unaudited)</b>
Research and development expense	\$ 1,104
Selling and marketing expense	385
General and administrative expense	1,165
Stock-based compensation expense included in operating expense	\$ 2,654

The adoption of SFAS 123R had no effect on the combined statement of cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2006.

Stock-based awards prior to January 1, 2006 did not affect the combined financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2006 because all outstanding stock options at January 1, 2006 were fully vested. Also, prior periods do not need to be restated for this adoption because the prospective method was chosen by the Company.

***Non-employee Stock-Based Compensation***

In August 2005, the Company awarded certain non-employees a total of 60,000 stock options with an exercise price of \$49.75 per share for research and development services. As a result, the Company immediately recognized \$3,443,026 in research and development expense during the year ended December 31, 2005 because the stock option awards were fully vested and immediately exercisable upon grant. Under the guidance of EITF 96-18, "Accounting for Equity Instruments that are Issued to Other than Employees for Acquiring, or in Conjunction with Selling, Goods, or Services", the stock-based compensation expense was calculated at the date of grant using the fair value method as calculated using the Black-Scholes Model with the following assumptions:

Contractual term (restated)	10 years
Risk free interest rate (restated)	4.4%
Expected volatility (restated)	75.0%
Expected dividend rate	0%

The weighted average fair value per share of non-employee options granted for the year ended December 31, 2005 was \$57.38. There were no options granted to non-employees during the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004 or during the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 (unaudited).

***Income Taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes under SFAS No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes" (SFAS 109). Under the asset and liability method of SFAS 109, deferred income taxes are recognized for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences by applying enacted statutory tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax bases of existing assets and liabilities. Valuation allowances are provided if it is anticipated that some or all of a deferred tax asset may not be realized. The Company also follows SFAS 5, "Accounting for Contingencies", to assess potential income tax accruals from assessments that could be

## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

applied by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service or other foreign taxing authorities from existing tax exposures for taxes ultimately expected to be paid.

For all significant transactions between the Company and SPE and SPL, the Company's management has evaluated the terms of the transactions using significant estimates and judgments to ensure that each significant transaction would be similar if the Company completed the transaction with an unrelated party. Although the Company believes there will be no material tax liabilities to the Company as a result of multi-jurisdictional transactions, there can be no assurance that taxing authorities will not assert that transactions were entered into at monetary values other than fair values. If such assertions were made, the Company's intention would be to vigorously defend its positions; however, there can be no assurance that additional liabilities may not occur as a result of any such assertions.

#### ***Foreign Currency Translation***

The Company translates the assets and liabilities of its foreign combined affiliates, SPE and SPL, into U.S. dollars at the current exchange rate in effect at the end of the year. The gains and losses that result from this process are included in other comprehensive income (loss) in the stockholders' equity section of the balance sheet. The revenue and expense accounts of the foreign subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars at the average rates that prevailed during the relevant period.

#### ***Foreign Currency Transactions***

Realized and unrealized foreign currency gains or losses on assets and liabilities denominated in a currency other than the functional currency are included in net income.

#### ***Other Comprehensive (Loss) Income***

SFAS No. 130, "Reporting Comprehensive Income (Loss)", requires that all components of comprehensive income (loss) be reported in the financial statements in the period in which they are recognized. Comprehensive income (loss) is net income (loss) plus certain other items that are recorded directly to stockholders' (deficit) equity. The Company has reported the comprehensive income (loss) in the combined statements of operations.

#### ***Certain Risks, Concentrations and Uncertainties***

The Company's product candidates under development require approval from the FDA or other international regulatory agencies prior to commercial sales. For those product candidates that have not been approved by the FDA, there can be no assurance the products will receive the necessary approval. If the Company is denied approval or approval is delayed, it may have a material adverse impact on the Company.

The Company's product is concentrated in a rapidly changing, highly competitive market, which is characterized by advances in scientific discovery, changes in customer requirements, evolving regulatory requirements and industry standards. Any failure by the Company to anticipate or to respond adequately to scientific developments in its industry, changes in customer requirements or changes in regulatory requirements or industry standards, or any significant delays in the development or introduction of products or services, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, operating results and future cash flows.

Revenues from one unrelated party accounted for 40% of the Company's combined total revenues and other income for the year ended December 31, 2003. A second unrelated party, Takeda, accounted for 66%, 99%, 100% and 99% of the Company's combined total revenues and other income for the years ended December 31, 2004 and December 2005 and the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 (unaudited), respectively.



## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

#### Segment Information

Management has determined that the Company has three reportable segments, which are based on its method of internal reporting, which disaggregates its business by geographical location. The Company's reportable segments are the United States, Europe and Japan.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### Change in Estimate

Effective June 1, 2006, as a result of new study evaluation requirements released by the Rome III Committee on Functional Gastrointestinal Disorders, an international committee of gastroenterologists, management of the Company concluded that the completion of the final analysis of data from its clinical trials of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome with constipation will be extended from December 2006 to May 2007. As such, the Company has determined that the recognition period for associated research and development revenue should be extended and it will defer the remaining \$3,365,385 in revenues as of June 1, 2006 and recognize the revenues ratably through the anticipated completion date of May 2007. Under the provisions of SFAS No. 154, "Accounting Changes and Error Corrections, a replacement of APB Opinion No. 20 and FASB Statement No. 3", the Company will recognize this as a change in estimate on a prospective basis from June 1, 2006. Prior period results will not be restated. The effect on net income and basic and diluted pro forma net income per share for the six months ended June 30, 2006 (unaudited) is as follows:

Decrease in revenue and net income	\$ 480,769
Impact on basic pro forma net income per share	\$ (0.11)
Impact on diluted pro forma net income per share	\$ (0.11)

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In December 2004, the FASB issued SFAS 123R, a revision of SFAS No. 123. SFAS 123R requires companies to recognize expense associated with share-based compensation arrangements, including employee stock options, using a fair value-based option pricing model, and eliminates the alternative to use APB 25's intrinsic method of accounting for share-based payments. In accordance with the new pronouncement, the Company has begun recognizing the expense associated with its share-based payments, as determined using a fair-value-based method, in its statements of operations beginning in 2006. The standard generally allows two alternative transition methods in the year of adoption — prospective application and retroactive application with restatement of prior financial statements to include the same amounts that were previously included in the pro forma disclosures. On January 1, 2006, as discussed above, the Company adopted SFAS 123R using the prospective method of implementation. According to the prospective method, the previously issued financial statements will not be adjusted.

SFAS No. 154, "Accounting Changes and Error Corrections — a replacement of APB Opinion No. 20 and FASB Statement No. 3" (SFAS 154), was issued by the FASB in May 2005. This Statement replaces APB Opinion No. 20, "Accounting Changes", and FASB Statement No. 3, "Reporting Accounting Changes in Interim Financial Statements", and changes the requirements for the accounting for and reporting of a change in accounting principle. SFAS 154 applies to all voluntary changes in accounting principle and requires retrospective application to prior periods' financial statements of changes in accounting principle, unless it is impracticable to determine either the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change. This

## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

Statement also requires that a change in depreciation, amortization or depletion method for long-lived, non-financial assets be accounted for as a change in accounting estimate affected by a change in accounting principle. This Statement is effective for accounting changes and corrections of errors made in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2005. The adoption of SFAS No. 154 as of January 1, 2006 did not have a material effect on the Company's combined financial statements.

In November 2005, the FASB Staff issued FASB Staff Position (FSP) FAS 115-1, "*The Meaning of Other-Than-Temporary Impairment and Its Application to Certain Investments*" (FSP FAS 115-1). FSP FAS 115-1 addresses the determination as to when an investment is considered impaired, whether that impairment is other than temporary, and the measurement of an impairment loss. This FSP also includes accounting considerations subsequent to the recognition of other-than-temporary impairment and requires certain disclosures about unrealized losses that have not been recognized as other-than-temporary impairments. The guidance in this FSP amends FASB Statements No. 115, "*Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*", and No. 124, "*Accounting for Certain Investments Held by Not-for-Profit Organizations*", and APB Opinion No. 18, "*The Equity Method of Accounting for Investments in Common Stock*". The guidance in this FSP must be applied to reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2005. The adoption of FSP FAS 115-1 as of January 1, 2006 did not have a material effect on the Company's combined financial statements.

In June 2006, the FASB Staff issued FASB Interpretation No. 48, "*Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*" (FIN 48), which clarifies the accounting for uncertain tax positions. FIN 48 prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. FIN 48 requires that we recognize in the financial statements the impact of a tax position if that position is more likely than not to be sustained on audit, based on the technical merits of the position. FIN 48 also provides guidance on de-recognition, balance sheet classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods and footnote disclosures. The Company will be required to adopt FIN 48 as of January 1, 2007 and is in the process of determining the impact, if any, of the adoption of FIN 48 on the combined financial statements.

In September 2006, the FASB Staff issued FASB Statement No. 157, "*Fair Value Measurements*", or FAS 157, which addresses how companies should measure fair value when they are required to use a fair value measure for recognition or disclosure purposes under generally accepted accounting principles. The FASB believes that the new standard will make the measurement of fair value more consistent and comparable and improve disclosures about those measures. The Company will be required to adopt FAS 157 for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is assessing FAS 157 and does not believe it will have a material impact on the Company's future financial statements.

#### 4. Pro Forma (unaudited)

##### *Pro Forma Net (Loss) Income Per Share*

Historical net (loss) income per share information is not presented in the statement of operations and comprehensive (loss) income due to the multiple classes of stock from multiple issuers outstanding as a result of the combined nature of the financial statements. We have calculated pro forma net (loss) income per share to give effect to the exchange of 211,765 shares of SPI class A common stock for the acquisition of the common stock of SPE and SPL and the automatic conversion of series A preferred stock into class A common stock as a result of the Company's proposed initial public offering (see Note 1).

Basic pro forma net (loss) income per share is computed by dividing net (loss) income by the sum of the weighted average class A and B common shares outstanding, and shares of SPI class A common exchanged

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

for SPE and SPL shares outstanding. Diluted pro forma net (loss) income per share is computed by dividing net (loss) income by weighted average common shares and potential common shares outstanding.

The computation of pro forma net (loss) income per share for the years ended December 31, 2003, 2004 and 2005 and for the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 is shown below. The Company has used the negotiated exchange rate at which SPE and SPL shares will be converted into SPI shares in the reorganization (Note 1) in calculating the pro forma basic and diluted net (loss) income per share for all periods presented.

	Year Ended December 31,			Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2003 (unaudited)	2004 (unaudited)	2005 (Restated) (unaudited)	2005 (unaudited)	2006 (unaudited)
<b>Basic pro forma net (loss) income per share:</b>					
Net (loss) income	\$ (22,016,574)	\$ (19,653,674)	\$ 6,424,775	\$ 19,913,931	\$ 12,005,289
Weighted average class A and B common shares outstanding for basic net (loss) income per share	3,615,423	3,623,492	3,623,613	3,624,300	3,760,146
Shares of SPI class A common exchanged for SPE and SPL shares outstanding	211,765	211,765	211,765	211,765	211,765
Automatic conversion of series A preferred stock into class A common stock	378,000	378,000	378,000	378,000	378,000
	<u>4,205,188</u>	<u>4,213,257</u>	<u>4,213,378</u>	<u>4,214,065</u>	<u>4,349,911</u>
Basic pro forma net (loss) income per share	<u>\$ (5.24)</u>	<u>\$ (4.66)</u>	<u>\$ 1.52</u>	<u>\$ 4.73</u>	<u>\$ 2.76</u>
<b>Diluted pro forma net (loss) income per share:</b>					
Net (loss) income	\$ (22,016,574)	\$ (19,653,674)	\$ 6,424,775	\$ 19,913,931	\$ 12,005,289
Weighted average class A and B common shares outstanding for diluted net (loss) income per share	3,615,423	3,623,492	3,623,613	3,624,300	3,760,146
Shares of SPI class A common stock exchanged for SPE and SPL shares outstanding	211,765	211,765	211,765	211,765	211,765
Automatic conversion of series A preferred stock into class A common stock	378,000	378,000	378,000	378,000	378,000
Assumed exercise of stock options under the treasury stock method	—	—	118,101	102,950	128,662
	<u>4,205,188</u>	<u>4,213,257</u>	<u>4,331,479</u>	<u>4,317,015</u>	<u>4,478,573</u>
Diluted pro forma net (loss) income per share	<u>\$ (5.24)</u>	<u>\$ (4.66)</u>	<u>\$ 1.48</u>	<u>\$ 4.61</u>	<u>\$ 2.68</u>
<b>Potentially dilutive securities include the following:</b>					
Series A preferred stock	3,780	3,780	3,780	3,780	3,780
Employee stock options*	—	—	111,000	111,000	193,600
Non-employee stock options*	—	—	60,000	60,000	60,000

\* Employee stock options of 122,500 and 208,375 for 2003 and 2004 are not included as they were considered to be anti-dilutive. The Company did not have any non-employee stock options for 2003 and 2004.

**Pro Forma Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity**

In connection with the Company's proposed initial public offering, SPI will issue 211,765 shares of its class A common stock to acquire the capital stock of its affiliates, SPE and SPL, in connection with the closing of an acquisition agreement dated May 12, 2006. Simultaneously, series A preferred stock will automatically convert into shares of class A common stock at a ratio of 100 shares of class A common stock for each share of preferred stock in accordance with the terms of the preferred stock. The pro forma balance sheet as of June 30, 2006 is presented to give effect to the above capital transactions.

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

**5. Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment consists of the following as of:

	<b>December 31,</b>		<b>June 30,</b>
	<b>2004</b>	<b>2005</b>	<b>2006</b>
			<b>(unaudited)</b>
Computer and office machines	\$ 372,521	\$ 390,058	\$ 479,621
Furniture and fixtures	243,189	274,526	290,322
Leasehold improvements	52,375	48,776	49,110
Total cost	668,085	713,360	819,053
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	(467,373)	(535,900)	(568,589)
	<u>\$ 200,712</u>	<u>\$ 177,460</u>	<u>\$ 250,464</u>

Depreciation and amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2003, 2004 and 2005 was \$91,278, \$95,412 and \$61,764, respectively. Depreciation and amortization expense for the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 (unaudited) was \$35,434 and \$34,014, respectively.

**6. Accrued Expenses**

Accrued expenses consist of the following as of:

	<b>December 31,</b>		<b>June 30,</b>
	<b>2004</b>	<b>2005</b>	<b>2006</b>
			<b>(unaudited)</b>
Research and development costs	\$ 1,303,442	\$ 1,406,893	\$ 1,510,499
Selling and marketing costs	—	—	1,105,577
Employee compensation	379,641	487,240	814,370
Legal service fees	—	89,803	736,636
Royalty liability—related party	—	—	966,896
Other expenses	45,494	99,278	133,601
	<u>\$ 1,728,577</u>	<u>\$ 2,083,214</u>	<u>\$ 5,267,579</u>

**7. Commitments and Contingencies**

***Operating Leases***

The Company leases office spaces in the United States, United Kingdom and Japan under operating leases through 2010. The leases require the Company to make certain non-cancelable lease payments until expiration. Total future minimum lease payments under operating leases are as follows as of December 31, 2005, as restated:

2006	\$ 454,921
2007	448,477
2008	406,596
2009	372,669
2010	60,951
Total minimum lease payments	<u>\$ 1,743,614</u>

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

Rent expense for all operating leases was \$449,603, \$490,241 and \$538,092 for the years ended December 31, 2003, 2004 and 2005, respectively. Rent expense for all operating leases was \$197,241 and \$264,056 for the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 (unaudited).

**Research and Development Costs**

The Company routinely enters into several agreements with third-party CROs to oversee clinical research and development studies provided on an outsourced basis. The Company is not contractually obligated to pay the CRO if the service or reports are not provided. Future estimated annual costs under these agreements as of December 31, 2005 are as follows:

2006	\$ 3,091,000
2007	730,000
<b>Total estimated annual costs</b>	<b>\$ 3,821,000</b>

During the quarter ended June 30, 2006, the Company amended one of its CRO agreements and, accordingly, has the following future estimated costs as of June 30, 2006:

Six months ending December 31, 2006	\$ 1,145,000
2007	760,000
<b>Total estimated costs</b>	<b>\$ 1,905,000</b>

**8. Notes Payable — Related Parties**

In October 2000, the Company entered into a note agreement with RTU, affiliated through common ownership, pursuant to which the Company borrowed \$1,266,192. The rate of interest charged on the loan was calculated on the basis of two percentage points per annum on the outstanding principal balance. Principal and interest payments were due in eight semi-annual installments of \$158,275, which commenced on April 1, 2001. The maturity date of the note was October 1, 2004. As a result of the borrowing rate of the note payable being below market rates at the date of issuance, the calculated discount of \$311,335 was based on an imputed interest rate of 9%. Discount amortization for the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004 were \$86,877 and \$63,558, respectively. The effective interest rate on the debt for the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004 was approximately 9%. The note was completely paid as of December 31, 2004.

On August 1, 2003, SPL entered into a note agreement with Sucampo AG (SAG), affiliated through common ownership, pursuant to which SPL borrowed \$2,494,800. The rate of interest charged on the loan was calculated on an annual basis of 1% in excess of the 6-month Tokyo InterBank Offered Rate (TIBOR) per annum on the outstanding principal balance. Principal and interest payments were due and payable within six months from the date of the agreement, but could be automatically extended for six month periods not to exceed two years. On August 1, 2005, an addendum to the note was executed which extended the term to July 31, 2007. The rate of interest charged on the loan was also amended to be equal to the minimum rate permitted by the Swiss Federal Tax Administration for obligations denominated in Japanese Yen, per annum (approximately 2.5% at December 31, 2005) on the outstanding principal balance, payable semi-annually. The note balance of \$2,606,727 was completely paid off in the quarter ended June 30, 2006.

On February 20, 2004 and March 29, 2004, SPL issued three-year bonds with an aggregate face value of \$1,025,970 to S&R Technology Holdings, LLC (affiliated through common ownership). Interest on the bonds was payable every six-months at a rate of 0.5% per annum, which represented a market rate of interest in Japan. The bonds were paid in full by December 31, 2005 and all conversion rights were cancelled.

On May 7, 2004, SPE entered into a three-year facility agreement with S&R Technology Holdings, LLC, affiliated through common ownership, pursuant to which SPE borrowed \$603,919 during May 2004 and

## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

\$613,925 during July of 2004. The rate of interest charged on the agreement was calculated on the basis of Euro LIBOR plus 0.5% per annum (approximately 2.9% at December 31, 2005). Principal and interest payments were repayable anytime during the three-year term. The note was completely paid off by December 31, 2005.

On July 1, 2004, SPE formalized a note agreement with SAG, related to the following advances previously made to SPE by SAG for general working capital purposes: \$157,590 on March 20, 2003, \$321,680 on August 6, 2003 and \$364,144 on March 3, 2004. The rate of interest charged on the loan was equal to the minimum rate permitted by the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, per annum (approximately 5.0% at December 31, 2005) on the outstanding principal balance. Principal and interest payments were due and payable within six months from the date of the agreement, but could be automatically extended for six-month periods not to exceed two years. If the note was extended, the interest was to be paid on June 30th and December 31st of each year. The note balance of \$947,013 was completely paid off in the quarter ended June 30, 2006.

On February 27, 2006, SPE entered into a note agreement with SAG, pursuant to which SPE borrowed \$1,200,000. The rate of interest charged on the loan was equal to the minimum rate permitted by the Swiss Federal Tax Administration for obligations denominated in British Pounds, per annum (approximately 5.0% at December 31, 2005) on the outstanding principal balance. Principal and interest payments were due and payable within six months from the date of the agreement, but could be automatically extended for six-month periods, not to exceed two years. If the note was extended, the interest was to be paid on June 30th and December 31st of each year. The note balance of \$1,200,000 was completely paid off in the quarter ended June 30, 2006.

#### 9. Related Party Transactions

In October 2002, Sucampo Japan entered into a services agreement with R-Tech whereby Sucampo Japan agreed to perform marketing, regulatory and intellectual property support services for R-Tech relating to RESCULA for a specified monthly fee. The agreement was terminated in August 2003.

In January 2003, Sucampo Japan entered into a services agreement with Sucampo AG whereby Sucampo Japan agreed to perform patent and trademark maintenance services for Sucampo AG for a specified monthly fee. The agreement was terminated in August 2003.

On March 7, 2003, the Company entered into an exclusive supply agreement with RTU, affiliated through common ownership. The agreement grants RTU the exclusive right to manufacture and supply RUG-015, a prostone compound, and lubiprostone, and in consideration for such right RTU agreed to pay the Company as follows: \$1 million upon execution of the agreement, \$2 million upon commencement of a first Phase II lubiprostone trial, \$3 million upon commencement of a first Phase II RUG-015 trial and \$2 million upon commencement of the earlier of a second Phase II or a first Phase III RUG-015 trial. Upon execution of the agreement, the Company had already commenced Phase II clinical trials for RUG-015 and lubiprostone, which resulted in an immediate payment of \$6.0 million — \$1 million for the agreement execution, \$2 million for the commencement of the first Phase II lubiprostone trial, and \$3 million for the commencement of the first phase II RUG-015 trial. The Company evaluated the \$6.0 million in cash receipts from RTU and determined the payments were made for the exclusive right to supply inventory to the Company and determined that the amounts should be deferred until commercialization of the drugs begins since this is the point at which the underlying services would commence. Management also was unable to adequately assign value between the two compounds based on the information available to the Company and determined that the full \$6.0 million deferred amount would be amortized over the contractual life of the relationship which was equivalent to the estimated commercialization periods of both RUG-015 and lubiprostone (estimated to be through December 2020).

## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

During the year ended December 31, 2005, the Company ceased the development of RUG-015 due to less than satisfactory Phase II results and the Company's Board of Directors approved the Company's decision to discontinue the development of RUG-015. In addition to the Company's Board of Directors, RTU also formally approved the abandonment of RUG-015, which was a requirement in the supply agreement terms. Because the Company was unable to assign value to the compounds at the time the agreement was executed and the \$6.0 million was received from RTU, the full \$6.0 million remained deferred at the abandonment of RUG-015.

On September 1, 2003, the Company entered into a one-year research agreement with SAG for research consulting services provided by the Company. Under the terms of the agreement, SAG was required to pay the Company approximately \$27,000 per month as services were rendered. For the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004, the Company recognized approximately \$324,000 in contract revenue — related parties in conjunction with this agreement. This agreement was completed as of September 1, 2004 and was not extended by either party.

On August 17, 2004, the Company entered into a sales agreement with SAG for the Company to sell its patent for Rescula® for \$497,000. For the year ended December 31, 2004, the entire proceeds from the sale of the Rescula® patent were recorded as other income — gain on sale of patent to related party. The Company did not incur any expenses for work related to Rescula® during the year ended December 31, 2004.

On October 20, 2004, the Company and SAG amended the initial license agreement for lubiprostone to grant to the Company a royalty-bearing exclusive license, with right of sublicense. In consideration of the license, the Company is required to pay SAG 5% of any upfront and/or milestone payments the Company receives under any sublicensing agreements as well as \$250,000 upon the regulatory approval for each indication for the product. In addition, the Company is required to pay SAG a patent and know-how royalty equivalent of 2.2% and 1.0%, respectively, of net sales of the licensed product, determined on a country-by-country basis. On October 29, 2004, the Company sublicensed lubiprostone to Takeda (see Note 10) and received \$20.0 million of up-front payments during 2004. The Company paid SAG \$1.0 million during 2004 for the 5% royalty on the up-front payment. The Company accounted for the \$1.0 million prepayment to SAG as a deferred licensing fee and is amortizing the payment over the term of the contract on a straight-line basis. The Company expensed \$10,309 and \$61,859 of the deferred licensing fee for the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2005, respectively.

During the year ended December 31, 2005, the Company paid SAG \$1.5 million in royalty payments upon receiving \$30.0 million in milestone payments from Takeda for work surrounding lubiprostone. During the six month period ended June 30, 2005, the Company paid SAG a royalty payment of \$500,000 upon receiving a \$10.0 million milestone payment from Takeda for the NDA filing of lubiprostone. During the six month period ended June 30, 2006 (unaudited), the Company paid SAG royalty payments of \$1.0 million and \$250,000 upon receiving a \$20.0 million milestone payment from Takeda for the FDA approval of lubiprostone. The royalty payments of \$1.5 million, \$1.5 million and \$1,250,000 to SAG during the year ended December 31, 2005 and six month periods ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 (unaudited), respectively, were expensed in the respective period as milestone royalties — related parties.

On April 4, 2005 the Company entered into a letter of intent to license SPI-017 from SAG allowing an eight-month period to conduct due diligence before any final contract negotiations. Upon signing, the Company paid SAG a \$400,000 non-refundable up-front payment. This payment was recorded as research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2005. During February 2006, the Company and SAG executed an exclusive license for North, Central and South America to develop and commercialize SPI-017 under SAG's patent(s)/license(s) and the Company made an additional payment of \$1,100,000 to SAG upon final execution. Additionally, the Company will pay SAG milestone payments as follows: \$1,000,000 upon initiation of Phase II of the first indication, \$2,000,000 upon filing of each new drug application (NDA) (not

## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

to exceed \$6,000,000), \$2,000,000 upon approval of each NDA (not to exceed \$6,000,000) and 5% of any milestone payments paid to the Company by a third party if the Company sub-licenses rights to a third party. Finally, the Company will pay a patent royalty and know-how royalty payment of 4.5% and 2%, respectively. The terms of the license require that SAG and the Company cooperate in conducting future experiments via a joint research committee. The board of directors of SPI approved the restatement of this license on June 15, 2006.

On June 24, 2005, SPE entered into a 20-year exclusive manufacturing and supply agreement with RTU, affiliated through common ownership. The agreement grants RTU the exclusive right to manufacture and supply lubiprostone for clinical and commercial supplies. In consideration of the exclusive rights, RTU paid SPE \$2.0 million prior to the execution of the agreement on March 31, 2005. Management has determined that the amount should be deferred until such time as the commercial benefit to RTU can be realized. The Company has recorded this amount as deferred revenue, net of current portion as of December 31, 2005 and June 30, 2006 (unaudited).

On September 7, 2006, the Company's board approved an agreement which amends the exclusive manufacturing agreement with RTU. This agreement allows the Company to elect a back-up supplier for the supply of drug substance and drug product. In addition, the agreement provides that RTU shall maintain at least a six-month inventory of drug substance and at least a six-month inventory of intermediate drug product.

On October 4, 2006, the Company entered into a two-year exclusive clinical manufacturing and supply agreement with RTU for two of its drug compounds, SPI-8811 and SPI-017. Under the terms of this agreement, RTU agreed to manufacture and supply the necessary drug substance and drug product for the purpose of clinical development. Under the terms of the agreement, pricing for clinical supply is determined on a batch-by-batch basis and shall not exceed a certain mark-up percentage. Unless this agreement is terminated by mutual written consent within 90 days of expiration, it will automatically be renewed for an additional two years.

#### ***Restated Sucampo AG License***

The Company's Board of Directors has approved a restated license agreement with SAG, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of the Company's anticipated initial public offering. This agreement supersedes all previous license and data sharing arrangements between the parties and functions as a master license agreement with respect to SAG's prostone technology. Under the agreement, SAG has granted to SPI and its wholly owned subsidiaries a royalty-bearing, exclusive, worldwide license, with the right to sublicense, to develop and commercialize AMITIZA, SPI-8811, SPI-017 and all other prostone compounds covered by patents and patent applications held by SAG. In connection with this transaction, certain personnel of SAG who perform research in the field of prostones will transfer to SPL and the filing and maintenance costs relating to the patent portfolio licensed from SAG will be assumed by the Company. This agreement was executed on June 30, 2006.

#### **10. Strategic Alliance Agreement**

On February 1, 1999, the Company entered into a five-year strategic alliance agreement with a non-related party that established a long-term alliance for the development and commercialization of medical pharmaceutical products for the treatment of ophthalmic diseases. The Company agreed to conduct non-clinical tests, clinical tests and other research and development for designated compounds prior to the finalization and commercialization of the product. In turn, the Company received payments totaling \$8,000,000, which were amortized ratably over the agreement period. In the event of termination, no amounts were required to be repaid. The Company recognized revenue of approximately \$1,600,000 and \$67,000 for



## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004 under this agreement. All revenues related to this agreement were recognized by December 31, 2004.

#### 11. Collaboration and License Agreements

On October 29, 2004, the Company entered into a 16-year joint collaboration and license agreement with Takeda to develop and commercialize lubiprostone for gastroenterology indications in the United States and Canada. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company received an upfront payment of \$20 million and, upon reaching future development and commercial milestones, could receive up to \$190 million in additional non-refundable payments. The Company has earned \$30 million and \$20 million in milestones for the year ended December 31, 2005 and the six months ended June 30, 2006 (unaudited), respectively, which is recorded in milestone revenue. The Company is amortizing the up-front payment over the terms of the agreement and has recognized \$206,186 and \$1,237,115 in contract revenue for the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2005, respectively. The Company has recognized \$618,556 in contract revenue for each of the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 (unaudited), respectively.

The Company received \$5 million as an option payment in 2004 to continue negotiations for additional territories held by SPE and SPL. The agreement provided for negotiation terms of 12 months for the SPL territory and until NDA approval of AMITIZA for the SPE territory. Of the \$5 million payment received, if negotiations did not succeed, a total \$2.5 million would be required to be returned to Takeda (\$1 million for the SPL territory and \$1.5 million for the SPE territory). The remaining \$2.5 million was retained by the Company. As to that portion of the option agreement relating to SPL (\$2 million), the Company recorded \$1 million as current deferred revenue and \$1 million as other liabilities — short term in 2004. As to the option payment relating to SPE (\$3 million), the Company recorded \$1.5 million as long term deferred revenue and \$1.5 million as other liabilities — long term in 2004. The option right expired for SPL during 2005 and \$1 million was returned to Takeda and the Company recorded the other non-refundable \$1 million in contract revenue for the year ended December 31, 2005. The option right expired for SPE during the first quarter of 2006 and \$1.5 million was returned to Takeda and the Company recorded the other non-refundable \$1.5 million in contract revenue for the six months ended June 30, 2006 (unaudited). See Note 3 for a discussion of the revenue recognition policy for option payments received by the Company.

The agreement provides for cost sharing arrangements, whereby Takeda will fund all development costs up to \$30 million for the development of constipation and C-IBS indications. The Company will fund all costs in excess of \$30 million up to \$50 million, and Takeda and the Company will equally share all remaining development expenditures. The Company has an express contractual obligation to provide multiple services under this agreement, including periods after receipt of funding by Takeda. For the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2005, respectively, the Company has received and recognized revenue of \$1,482,337 and \$14,671,508 in reimbursement of research and development costs based on the proportional performance method in accordance with SAB 104. For the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 (unaudited), the Company has recognized revenue of \$7,748,432 and \$6,442,307 in reimbursement of research and development costs. The Company has also incurred \$1,482,337 and \$25,867,306 in research and development expenses relating to the development of constipation and C-IBS indications for the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2005, respectively. The Company has also incurred \$11,615,066 and \$7,503,169 in related research and development expenditures for the six months ended June 30, 2005 and 2006 (unaudited), respectively.

Also, the Company and Takeda will share equally all external costs of regulatory-required studies up to \$20 million, whereas Takeda will fund all remaining costs in excess of \$20 million related to the studies. In addition, for new indications and formulations, Takeda will fund all development costs including regulatory-required studies, the maximum of \$50 million and \$20 million, respectively, for each new indication and

## SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

### Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

formulation. The Company and Takeda will share equally all costs in excess of these amounts. There have not been any external costs of regulatory-required studies through June 30, 2006 (unaudited).

Upon commercialization, Takeda will pay on a quarterly basis royalties as a percentage of net revenues of the product. The Company has recorded royalty revenues of \$4,484,645 for the six months ended June 30, 2006 (unaudited).

On February 1, 2006, the Company entered into a Supplemental Agreement with Takeda which specifies certain activities to be performed by the Company and Takeda pursuant to the October 29, 2004 agreement. Under the terms of the supplemental agreement, Takeda will reimburse the Company for its future costs incurred for safety monitoring, certain costs associated with the Company's medical and scientific affairs, medical marketing activities, and certain sales activities attributable to the Company's sales representatives.

## 12. Stockholders' Equity

### *Capital Structure*

On July 7, 2003, the Company amended its certificate of incorporation to increase authorized shares of stock to 10,010,000 shares, \$0.01 par value per share, consisting of 5,000,000 shares designated as class A common stock, 5,000,000 shares designated as class B common stock and 10,000 shares designated as series A preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share.

On July 7, 2003, the Company's Board of Directors approved a one hundred-for-one stock split for both the class A common stock and the class B common stock for stockholders of record as that date. Under such amendment, the Company converted 380 shares of outstanding class A common stock into 38,000 shares of class A common stock, \$0.01 par value, and 35,813 shares of outstanding class B common stock into 3,581,300 shares of outstanding class B common stock, \$0.01 par value. All outstanding shares, including stock options, have been retroactively reflected in the accompanying Combined Financial Statements and Notes to Combined Financial Statements for all periods presented to reflect the stock split.

The class A common stock is entitled to one vote per share and, with respect to the election of Directors, votes as a separate class and is entitled to elect that number of Directors which constitutes ten percent of the total membership of the Board of Directors. The class B common stock is entitled to 10 votes per share and votes as a separate class on the remaining percentage of Board of Directors not voted on by the class A common stockholders. Each holder of record of class B common stock may, in such holder's sole discretion and at such holder's option, convert any whole number or all of such holder's shares of class B common stock into fully paid and non-assessable shares of class A common stock for each share of class B common stock surrendered for conversion. The class B common stock is not transferable, except upon conversion.

On March 18, 2005, R-Tech converted all shares of its class B common stock into 500,000 shares of class A common stock. As a result, the Company has 543,000 shares of class A common stock outstanding, \$0.01 par value, and 3,081,300 shares of outstanding class B common stock, \$0.01 par value, at December 31, 2005.

During the six months ended June 30, 2006, the Company sold 282,207 shares of class A common stock in a private transaction. As a result, the Company received approximately \$23.9 million in gross proceeds and incurred \$91,792 in offering costs, which were netted against the proceeds.

Each share of series A convertible preferred stock is convertible at the option of the holder into one hundred shares of class A common stock and has no dividend rights. Holders of series A convertible preferred stock have the same voting rights as holders of class A common stock based on the number of shares of class A common stock into which their shares are convertible. If, at any time, the Company effects a firm

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

commitment underwritten public offering of its stock, the series A convertible preferred stock will be automatically converted into shares of class A common stock.

SPE has only one class of stock. Under the terms of its articles of incorporation, SPE has 10,000 ordinary shares authorized at \$1.53 par value. Currently, there are 5,000 shares issued and outstanding.

SPL has only one class of stock. Under the terms of its articles of incorporation, SPL has 4,000 ordinary shares authorized at \$420.65 par value. Currently, there are 1,000 shares issued and outstanding.

***Stock Option Plan***

On February 15, 2001, the Company adopted a stock option plan (Plan) in order to provide common stock incentives to certain eligible employees, officers and directors, consultants and advisors of the Company. The Board of Directors administers the Plan and has sole discretion to grant options. The exercise price of each option granted under the Plan is determined by the Board of Directors and is to be no less than 100% of the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. Determinations of fair market value under the Plan will be made in accordance with methods and procedures established by the Board. On September 1, 2003, the Board of Directors amended the Plan to allow for a maximum of 1,000,000 shares of class A common stock to be issued under all awards, including incentive stock options under the Plan. At June 30, 2006, approximately 746,400 shares were available for future grants under the Plan.

On June 5, 2006, the Company's Board of Directors approved a 2006 Stock Option Plan and reserved 1,000,000 shares of class A common stock for issuance under that plan. In addition, the Board approved the Employee Stock Purchase Plan and reserved 500,000 shares of class A common stock for issuance under that plan. The Board also authorized the Company to begin pursuing a process for an initial public offering of its class A common stock.

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

A summary of the activity of the Company's stock option plan is presented below for the three years ended December 31, 2005 and for the six months ended June 30, 2006. All options relate to class A common stock:

	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Weighted Average Exercise Price</u>	<u>Aggregate Intrinsic Value</u>
Options outstanding, December 31, 2002	122,500	\$ 5.53	
Options granted	—	—	
Options forfeited	—	—	
Options outstanding, December 31, 2003	122,500	5.53	
Options granted	45,000	38.55	
Options forfeited	(4,125)	8.60	
Options outstanding, December 31, 2004	163,375	14.54	
Options exercised	(1,000)	1.86	
Options forfeited	(51,375)	34.26	
Options outstanding, December 31, 2005	111,000	5.53	
Options granted	82,600	85.00	
Options outstanding, June 30, 2006 (unaudited)	193,600	39.44	\$ 8,820,965
Options exercisable at December 31, 2005	111,000	5.53	
Options exercisable at June 30, 2006 (unaudited)	156,800	28.74	\$ 8,820,965

The weighted average grant date fair value of options granted during the six months ended June 30, 2006 was \$54.40 per share. As of June 30, 2006 (unaudited), approximately \$1.5 million of total unrecognized compensation costs, net of estimated forfeitures, related to non-vested awards is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 5.33 years.

The following table summarizes information about employee stock options outstanding and exercisable at December 31, 2005:

<u>Exercise Price</u>	<u>Outstanding</u>		<u>Exercisable</u>	
	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>Weighted Average Exercise Price</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>Weighted Average Exercise Price</u>
\$ 1.86	93,500	\$ 1.86	93,500	\$ 1.86
25.15	17,500	25.15	17,500	25.15
	<u>111,000</u>	5.53	<u>111,000</u>	5.53

As of December 31, 2005, these employee stock options are all vested and have a maximum term of 10 years. The weighted average remaining contractual life of options outstanding as of December 31, 2005 is 4.34 years.

In May 2005, the Company approved a modification to two employees' stock option awards. The modification was to accelerate the remaining unvested stock options so the shares could be immediately exercisable. According to FASB Interpretation No. 44, "Accounting for Certain Transactions Involving Stock Compensation" (FIN 44), the result of such a modification is to remeasure the stock options that were

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

modified. The remeasurement of the stock options resulted in an immediate charge of \$98,400, which was included in general and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2005.

During the year ended December 31, 2004, SPI's Board of Directors approved a cash payment of \$120,000 to settle stock option awards. Also, during the year ended December 31, 2005, SPI's Board of Directors approved a cash payment of \$180,000 to settle options that were granted and fully vested during 2004. According to FIN 44, the result of such transactions is to record the total compensation charge as the sum of (i) the intrinsic value of the award at the original measurement date for each award and (ii) the amount of cash paid to the employees that exceeds the lesser of the intrinsic value (if any) of the award at (1) the original measurement date or (2) immediately prior to the cash settlement. Because the options were not initially granted below fair value and no intrinsic value existed for the awards, the Company recorded compensation expenses of \$120,000 and \$180,000, which was included in general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2004 and 2005, respectively.

The Company granted certain stock options to non-employees in August 2005 and recorded a charge of \$3.4 million in conjunction with the grant which was recorded as a component of research and development expenses. The following table summarizes information about the non-employee stock options that were immediately exercisable at the grant date during August 2005:

Exercise Price	Outstanding (Non-employee)		Exercisable (Non-employee)	
	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$ 49.75	60,000	\$ 49.75	60,000	\$ 49.75

These non-employee stock options vested immediately and have a maximum term of 10 years. The weighted average remaining contractual life of options outstanding as of December 31, 2005 was 9.17 years.

**13. Income Taxes**

The provision for income taxes consists of the following as of December 31:

	2003	2004	2005 (Restated)
Current tax expense (benefit):			
Federal	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,504,922
State	—	—	261,250
Foreign	—	302,276	(294,009)
Total current expense	—	302,276	1,472,163
Deferred (benefit) expense:			
Federal	—	—	(862,500)
State	—	—	(117,198)
Foreign	—	(302,276)	295,876
Total deferred (benefit) expense	—	(302,276)	(683,822)
Total income tax expense	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 788,341

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

Deferred tax assets, net, consist of the following as of December 31:

	<u>2004</u>	<u>2005</u> <u>(Restated)</u>
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 13,927,587	\$ 481,913
Deferred revenue	3,225,292	14,727,925
General business credit carryforwards	3,263,350	3,252,453
Accrued expenses	723,226	523,939
Tax benefits on stock options	—	1,342,156
Other	17,721	—
Gross deferred tax assets	<u>21,157,176</u>	<u>20,328,386</u>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Property and equipment	(5,621)	(39,657)
Deferred licensing fee	—	(358,329)
Other	—	(24,139)
Gross deferred tax liabilities	<u>(5,621)</u>	<u>(422,125)</u>
Less: valuation allowance	(20,834,356)	(18,926,563)
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ 317,199</u>	<u>\$ 979,698</u>

As of December 31, 2004 and 2005, management did not believe it was more likely than not that certain of the deferred tax assets would be realized due to the uncertainty of the Company's ability to generate a sufficient level and proper mix of taxable income in the near term. Consequently, a valuation allowance of \$20.8 million and \$18.9 million has been recorded as of December 31, 2004 and 2005, respectively. The net deferred tax asset as of December 31, 2005 represents the expected realization of deferred tax assets associated with the carryback of anticipated taxable losses in future years. The valuation allowance decreased by approximately \$1.9 million from December 31, 2004 to December 31, 2005. This decrease was due to \$1.3 million of net deferred tax assets that were utilized and a \$600,000 reversal of the valuation allowance in 2005.

The provision for income taxes varies from the income taxes provided based on the federal statutory rate of 34% as follows for the three years ended December 31:

	<u>2003</u>	<u>2004</u>	<u>2005</u> <u>(Restated)</u>
Federal tax provision at statutory rate	34.0%	34.0%	34.0%
State taxes, net of federal tax benefit	—	5.0	1.5
General business credits	—	2.9	(23.7)
Changes in valuation allowance	(33.9)	(40.8)	(23.5)
Adjustment to net operating loss carryforward	—	—	16.3
Changes in other tax matters	(0.1)	(1.1)	6.3
Total	<u>0.0%</u>	<u>0.0%</u>	<u>10.9%</u>

The effective income tax rate on earnings from continuing operations was 10.9% in 2005 as compared to 0% in 2004 and 2003. The higher effective tax rate in 2005 is attributable to the Company's 2005 taxable income position in excess of net operating loss carryforwards and allowable tax credit offsets.

At December 31, 2004 and 2005, the Company had U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards (NOLs) of \$32.8 million and \$0, respectively, and foreign NOLs of \$1.7 million and \$1.4 million, respectively. The U.S. NOLs were fully utilized as of December 31, 2005, and the foreign NOLs begin to expire in December 2010. At December 31, 2004 and 2005, the Company had general business credits of \$3.3 million, which also may be available to offset future income tax liabilities and will expire if not utilized at various

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

dates beginning December 31, 2022. The realization of the benefits of the tax credits is dependent on sufficient taxable income in future years. Lack of earnings, a change in the ownership of the Company, or the application of the alternative minimum tax rules could adversely affect the Company's ability to utilize these tax credits.

**14. Segment Reporting**

The Company has determined that it has three reportable geographic segments based on the Company's method of internal reporting, which disaggregates business by geographic location. These segments are the United States, Europe and Japan. The Company evaluates performance of these segments based on income from operations. The reportable segments have historically derived their revenue from joint collaboration and strategic alliance agreements. Transactions between the segments consist primarily of loans and the provision of research and development services by the European and Japanese entities to the domestic entity. Following is a summary of financial information by reportable geographic segment.

	<u>United States</u>	<u>Europe</u>	<u>Japan</u>	<u>Intercompany Eliminations</u>	<u>Combined</u>
	(in thousands)				
<b>Six Months Ended</b>					
<b>June 30, 2006 (unaudited)</b>					
Milestone revenue	\$ 20,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 20,000
Reimbursement of research and development costs	6,850	—	—	—	6,850
Contract revenue	618	1,500	—	—	2,118
Contract revenue — related parties	105	—	29	—	134
Royalties	4,485	—	—	—	4,485
Co-promotion revenue	1,106	—	—	—	1,106
Total revenues	33,164	1,500	29	—	34,693
Depreciation and amortization	29	1	4	—	34
Other operating expenses	23,449	257	97	—	23,803
Income (loss) from operations	9,686	1,242	(72)	—	10,856
Interest income	967	—	—	—	967
Interest expense	(8)	(43)	(29)	—	(80)
Other non-operating income, net	34	34	194	—	262
Income before income taxes	<u>\$ 10,679</u>	<u>\$ 1,233</u>	<u>\$ 93</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 12,005</u>
Capital expenditures	<u>\$ 106</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 106</u>
<b>Six Months Ended</b>					
<b>June 30, 2005 (unaudited)</b>					
Milestone revenue	\$ 30,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 30,000
Reimbursement of research and development costs	7,748	—	—	—	7,748
Contract revenue	619	—	—	—	619
Contract revenue — related parties	—	—	40	—	40
Total revenues	38,367	—	40	—	38,407

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES**

**Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)**

	<u>United States</u>	<u>Europe</u>	<u>Japan</u> (in thousands)	<u>Intercompany Eliminations</u>	<u>Combined</u>
Depreciation and amortization	29	1	4	—	34
Other operating expenses	16,465	645	158	—	17,268
Income (loss) from operations	21,873	(646)	(122)	—	21,105
Interest income	268	1	68	(68)	269
Interest expense	(70)	(85)	(18)	68	(105)
Other non-operating income, net	—	139	118	—	257
Income (loss) before income taxes	\$ 22,071	\$ (591)	\$ 46	\$ —	\$ 21,526
Capital expenditures	\$ 30	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 30
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2005</b>					
Milestone revenue	\$ 30,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 30,000
Reimbursement of research and development costs	14,672	—	—	—	14,672
Contract revenue	1,237	—	1,000	—	2,237
Contract revenue — related parties	—	—	98	—	98
Total revenues	45,909	—	1,098	—	47,007
Depreciation and amortization	60	—	1	—	61
Other operating expenses (restated)	38,994	1,475	254	—	40,723
Income (loss) from operations (restated)	6,855	(1,475)	843	—	6,223
Interest income	941	3	136	(34)	1,046
Interest expense	(157)	(139)	(49)	34	(311)
Other non-operating income, net	—	174	81	—	255
Income (loss) before income taxes (restated)	\$ 7,639	\$ (1,437)	\$ 1,011	\$ —	\$ 7,213
Capital expenditures	\$ 39	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 39
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2004</b>					
Reimbursement of research and development costs	\$ 1,482	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,482
Contract revenue	275	—	—	—	275
Contract revenue — related parties	1,239	—	82	(413)	908
Total revenues	2,996	—	82	(413)	2,665
Depreciation and amortization	83	2	11	—	96
Other operating expenses	18,655	2,422	1,503	(412)	22,168
Loss from operations	(15,742)	(2,424)	(1,432)	(1)	(19,599)



SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and AFFILIATED COMPANIES

Notes to Combined Financial Statements — (Continued)

	<u>United States</u>	<u>Europe</u>	<u>Japan</u> (in thousands)	<u>Intercompany Eliminations</u>	<u>Combined</u>
Interest income	93	3	162	(162)	96
Interest expense	(260)	(43)	(33)	162	(174)
Other non-operating income (expenses), net	22	(164)	164	1	23
Loss before income taxes	<u>\$ (15,887)</u>	<u>\$ (2,628)</u>	<u>\$ (1,139)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (19,654)</u>
Capital expenditures	<u>\$ 14</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 4</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 18</u>
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2003</b>					
Contract revenue	<u>\$ 1,637</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,637</u>
Revenues — related parties	1,012	—	5,138	(3,662)	2,488
Total revenues	2,649	—	5,138	(3,662)	4,125
Depreciation and amortization	81	—	10	—	91
Other operating expenses	24,110	425	4,928	(3,662)	25,801
(Loss) income from operations	(21,542)	(425)	200	—	(21,767)
Interest income	145	1	104	(104)	146
Interest expense	(210)	(15)	(21)	104	(142)
Other non-operating income (expenses), net	—	4	(258)	—	(254)
(Loss) income before income taxes	<u>\$ (21,607)</u>	<u>\$ (435)</u>	<u>\$ 25</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (22,017)</u>
Capital expenditures	<u>\$ 66</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 19</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 85</u>
<b>June 30, 2006 (unaudited)</b>					
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 193</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 55</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 250</u>
Identifiable assets	<u>\$ 78,658</u>	<u>\$ 726</u>	<u>\$ 2,703</u>	<u>\$ (4,800)</u>	<u>\$ 77,287</u>
<b>December 31, 2005</b>					
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 116</u>	<u>\$ 3</u>	<u>\$ 58</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 177</u>
Identifiable assets (restated)	<u>\$ 46,294</u>	<u>\$ 1,363</u>	<u>\$ 2,576</u>	<u>\$ (1,320)</u>	<u>\$ 48,913</u>
<b>December 31, 2004</b>					
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 118</u>	<u>\$ 5</u>	<u>\$ 78</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 201</u>
Identifiable assets	<u>\$ 20,920</u>	<u>\$ 2,481</u>	<u>\$ 5,090</u>	<u>\$ (1,665)</u>	<u>\$ 26,826</u>



**Class A Common Stock**

Prospectus  
, 2006

---

**Banc of America Securities LLC**

**Deutsche Bank Securities**

**Leerink Swann & Company**

Until \_\_\_\_\_, 2006, all dealers that buy, sell or trade the class A common stock may be required to deliver a prospectus, regardless of whether they are participating in this offering. This is in addition to the dealers' obligations to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

---

---

**PART II**  
**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS**

**Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table indicates the expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this registration statement, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, all of which will be paid by us. All amounts are estimated except the Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee, the National Association of Securities Dealers Inc. filing fee and the NASDAQ listing fee.

	<u>Amount</u>
Securities and Exchange Commission registration fee	\$ 9,229
National Association of Securities Dealers Inc. fee	9,125
NASDAQ Stock Market listing fee	*
Accountants' fees and expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Blue Sky fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent's fees and expenses	*
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Miscellaneous	*
Total expenses	<u>\$ *</u>

\* To be filed by amendment.

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.**

Section 102 of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of its directors or its stockholders for monetary damages for a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached his or her duty of loyalty, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock repurchase in violation of Delaware corporate law or obtained an improper personal benefit. Our certificate of incorporation provides that no director shall be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability, except to the extent that the Delaware General Corporation Law prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that a corporation has the power to indemnify a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation and certain other persons serving at the request of the corporation in related capacities against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlements actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with an action, suit or proceeding to which he or she is or is threatened to be made a party by reason of such position, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, in any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful, except that, in the case of actions brought by or in the right of the corporation, no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or other adjudicating court determines that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all of the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnify for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that we will indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (other than an action by or in the right of us) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner,

employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (all such persons being referred to as an "Indemnitee"), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if such Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he or she had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Our certificate of incorporation provides that we will indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to an action or suit by or in the right of us to procure a judgment in our favor by reason of the fact that the Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, our director or officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at our request as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee or, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) and, to the extent permitted by law, amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, and any appeal therefrom, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests, except that no indemnification shall be made with respect to any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to us, unless a court determines that, despite such adjudication but in view of all of the circumstances, he or she is entitled to indemnification of such expenses. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that any Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, he or she will be indemnified by us against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection therewith. Expenses must be advanced to an Indemnitee under certain circumstances.

We maintain a general liability insurance policy which covers certain liabilities of directors and officers of our corporation arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers.

In any underwriting agreement we enter into in connection with the sale of class A common stock being registered hereby, the underwriters will agree to indemnify, under certain conditions, us, our directors, our officers and persons who control us with the meaning of the Securities Act, as amended, against certain liabilities.

#### **Item 15. *Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.***

Set forth below is information regarding shares of common stock issued, and options granted by us, within the past three years. Also included is the consideration, if any, received by us for such shares and options and information relating to the section of the Securities Act, or rule of the Securities and Exchange Commission, under which exemption from registration was claimed.

##### **(a) Issuances of Capital Stock**

From March 31, 2006 through April 12, 2006, we issued and sold 282,207 shares of our class A common stock at a purchase price per share of \$85.00 to nine accredited investors for an aggregate purchase price of \$24.0 million.

All of these issuances were made in reliance on the exemption provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act or Regulation D promulgated thereunder. The recipients of securities in each of the above-referenced transactions represented their intentions to acquire the securities for investment purposes only and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the instruments representing such securities issued in such transactions. All recipients either received adequate information about us or had, through their relationship with us, adequate access to such information.

##### **(b) Certain Grants and Exercises of Stock Options**

The sale and issuance of the securities described below were exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 701 promulgated under Section 3(b) of the Securities Act, as transactions

by an issuer not involving a public offering or transactions pursuant to compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701.

Pursuant to our stock plans, as of July 31, 2006, we have issued options to purchase an aggregate of 338,100 shares of class A common stock. Of these options:

- options to purchase 83,500 shares of class A common stock have been canceled or lapsed without being exercised;
- options to purchase 1,000 shares of class A common stock have been exercised; and
- options to purchase a total of 253,600 shares of class A common stock are currently outstanding, at a weighted average exercise price of \$41.88 per share.

**Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

**(a) Exhibits**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>
1.1***	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1*	Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, as amended
3.2	Form of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant to be effective upon closing of the offering
3.3*	Bylaws of the Registrant, as amended
3.4	Form of Restated Bylaws of the Registrant to be effective upon the closing of the offering
4.1***	Specimen Stock Certificate evidencing the shares of class A common stock
5.1***	Opinion of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP
10.1*	Amended and Restated 2001 Stock Incentive Plan
10.2	2006 Stock Incentive Plan
10.3	2006 Employee Stock Purchase Plan
10.4	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement for 2006 Stock Incentive Plan
10.5	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement for 2006 Stock Incentive Plan
10.6	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement for 2006 Stock Incentive Plan
10.7*	Non-employee Director Compensation Summary
10.8*	Employment Agreement, dated June 16, 2006, between the Registrant and Dr. Sachiko Kuno
10.9*	Employment Agreement, dated June 16, 2006, between the Registrant and Dr. Ryuji Ueno
10.10*	Form of Executive Employment Agreement
10.11*	Indemnification Agreement, dated May 26, 2004, between the Registrant and Dr. Sachiko Kuno
10.12*	Indemnification Agreement, dated May 26, 2004, between the Registrant and Dr. Ryuji Ueno
10.13*	Indemnification Agreement, dated May 26, 2004, between the Registrant and Mr. Michael Jeffries
10.14*	Indemnification Agreement, dated May 26, 2004, between the Registrant and Mr. Hidetoshi Mine
10.15	[Intentionally left blank]
10.16*	Form of Investor Rights Agreement
10.17*	Lease Agreement, dated September 16, 1998, between the Registrant and Plaza West Limited Partnership, successor in interest to Trizechahn Plaza West Limited Partnership, as amended
10.18*	Sublease Agreement, dated October 26, 2005, between the Registrant and First Potomac Realty Investment L.P.

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibit
10.19*	Amended and Restated Patent Access Agreement, dated June 30, 2006, among the Registrant, Sucampo Pharma Europe Ltd., Sucampo Pharma, Ltd. and Sucampo AG
10.20***	Exclusive Manufacturing and Supply Agreement, dated June 23, 2004, between the Registrant and R-Tech Ueno, Ltd., as amended on October 2, 2006
10.21**	Collaboration and License Agreement, dated October 29, 2004, between the Registrant and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited
10.22**	Agreement, dated October 29, 2004, among the Registrant, Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited and Sucampo AG
10.23**	Supply Agreement, dated October 29, 2004, among the Registrant, Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited and R-Tech Ueno, Ltd.
10.24**	Supply and Purchase Agreement, dated January 25, 2006, among the Registrant, Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited and R-Tech Ueno, Ltd.
10.25**	Supplemental Agreement, dated February 1, 2006, between the Registrant and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited
10.26**	Services Agreement, dated February 9, 2006, between the Registrant and Ventiv Commercial Services, LLC
10.27	Indemnification Agreement, dated September 7, 2006, between the Registrant and Mr. Timothy Maudlin
10.28	Indemnification Agreement, dated September 7, 2006, between the Registrant and Ms. Sue Molina
10.29***	Exclusive Manufacturing and Supply Agreement, dated June 24, 2005, between Sucampo Pharma Europe Ltd. and R-Tech Ueno, Ltd., as amended on October 2, 2006
10.30***	Exclusive Manufacturing and Supply Agreement, dated , 2006, between Sucampo Pharma Ltd. and R-Tech Ueno, Ltd.
10.31***	SPI-8811 and SPI-017 Exclusive Clinical Manufacturing and Supply Agreement, dated October 4, 2006, between the Registrant and R-Tech Ueno, Ltd.
21.1*	Subsidiaries of the Registrant
23.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
23.2***	Consent of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1*	Powers of Attorney
24.2*	Power of Attorney for Timothy Maudlin
24.3*	Power of Attorney for V. Sue Molina
99.1*	Consent of Leerink Swann & Co., Inc.

\* Previously filed.

\*\* Previously filed. Confidential treatment has been requested for portions of this exhibit.

\*\*\* To be filed by amendment.

**(b) Financial Statement Schedules**

None.

### **Item 17. Undertakings**

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the provisions described under Item 14 above, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant certifies that it has duly caused this amendment to registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Bethesda, Maryland on the 20th day of October, 2006.

SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ SACHIKO KUNO

---

Sachiko Kuno, Ph.D.

President and Chair of the Board of Directors



Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this amendment to registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities held on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<hr/> <i>/s/ SACHIKO KUNO</i> Sachiko Kuno, Ph.D.	President and Chair of the Board of Directors	October 20, 2006
<hr/> <i>/s/ RYUJI UENO</i> Ryuji Ueno, M.D., Ph.D., Ph.D.	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer), Chief Scientific Officer and Director	October 20, 2006
<hr/> <i>/s/ MARIAM E. MORRIS</i> Mariam Morris	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	October 20, 2006
<hr/> * Michael J. Jeffries	Director	October 20, 2006
<hr/> * Timothy I. Maudlin	Director	October 20, 2006
<hr/> * Hidetoshi Mine	Director	October 20, 2006
<hr/> * V. Sue Molina	Director	October 20, 2006
*By: <hr/> <i>/s/ SACHIKO KUNO</i> Sachiko Kuno, Ph.D. Attorney-in-Fact		

## EXHIBIT INDEX

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>
1.1***	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1*	Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, as amended
3.2	Form of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant to be effective upon closing of the offering
3.3*	Bylaws of the Registrant, as amended
3.4	Form of Restated Bylaws of the Registrant to be effective upon the closing of the offering
4.1***	Specimen Stock Certificate evidencing the shares of class A common stock
5.1***	Opinion of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP
10.1*	Amended and Restated 2001 Stock Incentive Plan
10.2	2006 Stock Incentive Plan
10.3	2006 Employee Stock Purchase Plan
10.4	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement for 2006 Stock Incentive Plan
10.5	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement for 2006 Stock Incentive Plan
10.6	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement for 2006 Stock Incentive Plan
10.7*	Non-employee Director Compensation Summary
10.8*	Employment Agreement, dated June 16, 2006, between the Registrant and Dr. Sachiko Kuno
10.9*	Employment Agreement, dated June 16, 2006, between the Registrant and Dr. Ryuji Ueno
10.10*	Form of Executive Employment Agreement
10.11*	Indemnification Agreement, dated May 26, 2004, between the Registrant and Dr. Sachiko Kuno
10.12*	Indemnification Agreement, dated May 26, 2004, between the Registrant and Dr. Ryuji Ueno
10.13*	Indemnification Agreement, dated May 26, 2004, between the Registrant and Mr. Michael Jeffries
10.14*	Indemnification Agreement, dated May 26, 2004, between the Registrant and Mr. Hidetoshi Mine
10.15	[Intentionally left blank]
10.16*	Form of Investor Rights Agreement
10.17*	Lease Agreement, dated September 16, 1998, between the Registrant and Plaza West Limited Partnership, successor in interest to Trizechahn Plaza West Limited Partnership, as amended
10.18*	Sublease Agreement, dated October 26, 2005, between the Registrant and First Potomac Realty Investment L.P.
10.19*	Amended and Restated Patent Access Agreement, dated June 30, 2006 among the Registrant, Sucampo Pharma Europe Ltd., Sucampo Pharma, Ltd. and Sucampo AG
10.20***	Exclusive Manufacturing and Supply Agreement, dated June 23, 2004, between the Registrant and R-Tech Ueno, Ltd., as amended on October 2, 2006
10.21**	Collaboration and License Agreement, dated October 29, 2004, between the Registrant and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited
10.22**	Agreement, dated October 29, 2004, among the Registrant, Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited and Sucampo AG
10.23**	Supply Agreement, dated October 29, 2004, among the Registrant, Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited and R-Tech Ueno, Ltd.
10.24**	Supply and Purchase Agreement, dated January 25, 2006, among the Registrant, Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited and R-Tech Ueno, Ltd.

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>
10.25**	Supplemental Agreement, dated February 1, 2006, between the Registrant and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited
10.26**	Services Agreement, dated February 9, 2006, between the Registrant and Ventiv Commercial Services, LLC
10.27	Indemnification Agreement, dated September 7, 2006, between the Registrant and Mr. Timothy Maudlin
10.28	Indemnification Agreement, dated September 7, 2006, between the Registrant and Ms. Sue Molina
10.29***	Exclusive Manufacturing and Supply Agreement, dated June 24, 2005, between Sucampo Pharma Europe Ltd. and R-Tech Ueno, Ltd., as amended on October 2, 2006
10.30***	Exclusive Manufacturing and Supply Agreement, dated _____, 2006, between Sucampo Pharma Ltd. and R-Tech Ueno, Ltd.
10.31***	SPI-8811 and SPI-017 Exclusive Clinical Manufacturing and Supply Agreement, dated October 4, 2006, between the Registrant and R-Tech Ueno, Ltd.
21.1*	Subsidiaries of the Registrant
23.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
23.2***	Consent of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1*	Powers of Attorney
24.2*	Power of Attorney for Timothy Maudlin
24.3*	Power of Attorney for V. Sue Molina
99.1*	Consent of Leerink Swann & Co., Inc.

\* Previously filed.

\*\* Previously filed. Confidential treatment has been requested for portions of this exhibit.

\*\*\* To be filed by amendment.

RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

OF

SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

(originally incorporated on December 5, 1996 under the name R-Tech Ueno (USA), Inc.)

FIRST: The name of the Corporation is Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (hereinafter referred to as the "Corporation").

SECOND: The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is 2711 Centerville Road, Suite 400, City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, Delaware 19808. The name of its registered agent at such address is Corporation Service Company.

THIRD: The nature of the business or purposes to be conducted or promoted by the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

FOURTH: The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 350,000,000 shares, consisting of (i) 270,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Class A Common Stock"), (ii) 75,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Class B Common Stock" and, together with the Class A Common Stock, the "Common Stock"), and (iii) 5,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Preferred Stock").

The following is a statement of the designations and the powers, privileges and rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof in respect of each class of capital stock of the Corporation.

A. COMMON STOCK.

1. Identical Rights. Except as otherwise set forth in this Section A, the rights and privileges of the Common Stock shall be identical.

2. Voting. The holders of the Common Stock shall vote as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders to which the holders of Common Stock are entitled to vote, except as may otherwise be required by this Certificate of Incorporation (which, as used herein, shall mean the restated certificate of incorporation of the Corporation, as amended from time to time, including the terms of any certificate of designations of any series of Preferred Stock) or by Delaware law; provided, however, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Certificate of Incorporation that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together as a class with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to this Certificate of

---

Incorporation. Each share of Class A Common Stock shall be entitled to one vote and each share of Class B Common Stock shall be entitled to ten votes. There shall be no cumulative voting.

The number of authorized shares of Class A Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing a majority of the votes entitled to be cast irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

3. Dividends and Distributions. Dividends and other distributions may be declared and paid on the Common Stock from funds lawfully available therefor as and when determined by the Board of Directors and subject to any preferential dividend or other rights of any then outstanding Preferred Stock. Without the affirmative vote of the holders of Class A Common Stock representing a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock, voting separately as a single class, and the affirmative vote of the holders of Class B Common Stock representing a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock, voting separately as a single class, the Corporation may not make any dividends or other distributions with respect to any class of Common Stock unless at the same time the Corporation makes a ratable dividend or distribution with respect to each outstanding share of Common Stock, regardless of class. For purposes of the preceding sentence, dividends or other distributions payable (i) in shares of a class of Common Stock; (ii) voting securities of the Corporation or of voting securities of any entity that is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Corporation (“Voting Securities”); or (iii) securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, Voting Securities (“Exchangeable Securities”) shall be deemed ratable if, and only if:

- (a) In the case of dividends or other distributions payable in shares of a class of Common Stock, (i) only shares of Class A Common Stock are distributed with respect to Class A Common Stock; (ii) only shares of Class B Common Stock are distributed with respect to Class B Common Stock; and (iii) the number of shares of Class A Common Stock payable on each share of Class A Common Stock pursuant to such dividend or other distribution is equal to the number of shares of Class B Common Stock payable on each share of Class B Common Stock pursuant to such dividend or other distribution;
- (b) In the case of dividends or other distributions payable in Voting Securities, either (x) such dividend or other distribution is identical and approved by the vote of the holders of Class B Common Stock representing a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock; or (y) (i) such Voting Securities are identical in all respects except as provided in subsections (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this Section A(3)(b) of Article FOURTH; (ii) the voting rights of such Voting Security paid to the holders of Class A Common Stock are substantially similar to those of the Class A Common Stock; (iii) the voting rights of such Voting Security paid to the holders of Class B Common Stock are substantially similar to those of the Class B Common Stock; (iv) such Voting Security paid to the holders of Class B Common Stock is convertible into the Voting Security paid to the holders of Class A Common Stock upon terms and conditions that are

substantially similar to the terms and conditions applicable to the conversion of Class B Common Stock into Class A Common Stock; and (v) the number of such Voting Securities payable on each share of Class A Common Stock pursuant to such dividend or other distribution is equal to the number of such Voting Securities payable on each share of Class B Common Stock pursuant to such dividend or other distribution; and

- (c) In the case of dividends or other distributions payable in Exchangeable Securities, either (x) such dividend or other distribution is identical and approved by the vote of the holders of Class B Common Stock representing a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock; or (y) (i) such Exchangeable Securities are identical in all respects except as provided in subsections (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this Section A(3)(c) of Article FOURTH; (ii) the voting rights of each Voting Security underlying the Exchangeable Security paid to the holders of Class A Common Stock are substantially similar to those of the Class A Common Stock; (iii) the voting rights of each Voting Security underlying the Exchangeable Security paid to the holders of Class B Common Stock are substantially similar to those of the Class B Common Stock; (iv) each Voting Security underlying the Exchangeable Security paid to the holders of Class B Common Stock is convertible into each Voting Security underlying the Exchangeable Security paid to the holders of Class A Common Stock upon terms and conditions that are substantially similar to the terms and conditions applicable to the conversion of Class B Common Stock into Class A Common Stock; and (v) the number of such Exchangeable Securities payable on each share of Class A Common Stock pursuant to such dividend or other distribution shall be equal to the number of such Exchangeable Securities payable on each share of Class B Common Stock pursuant to such dividend or other distribution.

4. Reclassifications. Without the affirmative vote of the holders of Class A Common Stock representing a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock, voting separately as a single class, and the affirmative vote of the holders of Class B Common Stock representing a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock, voting separately as a single class, neither the shares of Class A Common Stock nor the shares of Class B Common Stock may be subdivided, combined, reclassified or otherwise changed unless concurrently the shares of the other class of Common Stock are subdivided, combined, reclassified or otherwise changed in the same proportion and in the same manner. For purposes of the preceding sentence, any reclassification or other change of Class A Common Stock or Class B Common Stock into (i) Voting Securities or (ii) Exchangeable Securities shall be deemed undertaken in the same proportion and in the same manner as shares of the other class of Common Stock if, and only if:

- (a) In the case of a reclassification or other change into Voting Securities, either (x) such reclassification or other change is identical and approved by the vote of the holders of Class B Common Stock representing a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class B

Common Stock; or (y) (i) such Voting Securities are identical in all respects except as provided in subsections (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this Section A(4) (a) of Article FOURTH; (ii) the voting rights of the Voting Security to which the Class A Common Stock has been reclassified or otherwise changed are substantially similar to those of the Class A Common Stock; (iii) the voting rights of the Voting Security to which the Class B Common Stock has been reclassified or otherwise changed are substantially similar to those of the Class B Common Stock; (iv) such Voting Security to which the Class B Common Stock has been reclassified or otherwise changed is convertible into the Voting Security to which the Class A Common Stock has been reclassified or otherwise changed upon terms and conditions that are substantially similar to the terms and conditions applicable to the conversion of Class B Common Stock into Class A Common Stock; and (v) the number of such Voting Securities to which the Class A Common Stock has been reclassified or otherwise changed is equal to the number of such Voting Securities to which the Class B Common Stock has been reclassified or otherwise changed; and

- (b) In the case of a reclassification or other change into Exchangeable Securities, either (x) such reclassification or other change is identical and approved by the vote of the holders of Class B Common Stock representing a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock; or (y) (i) such Exchangeable Securities are identical in all respects except as provided in subsections (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this section A(4)(b) of Article FOURTH; (ii) the voting rights of each Voting Security underlying the Exchangeable Security to which the Class A Common Stock has been reclassified or otherwise changed are substantially similar to those of the Class A Common Stock; (iii) the voting rights of each Voting Security underlying the Exchangeable Security to which the Class B Common Stock has been reclassified or otherwise changed are substantially similar to those of the Class B Common Stock; (iv) each Voting Security underlying the Exchangeable Security to which the Class B Common Stock has been reclassified or otherwise changed is convertible into each Voting Security underlying the Exchangeable Security to which the Class A Common Stock has been reclassified or otherwise changed upon terms and conditions that are substantially similar to the terms and conditions applicable to the conversion of Class B Common Stock into Class A Common Stock; and (v) the number of such Exchangeable Securities to which the Class A Common Stock has been reclassified or otherwise changed is equal to the number of such Exchangeable Securities to which the Class B Common Stock has been reclassified or otherwise changed.

5. Liquidation. Upon the dissolution or liquidation of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, holders of Common Stock will be entitled to receive ratably all assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, subject to any preferential or other rights of any then outstanding Preferred Stock.

6. Conversion Rights.

- (a) *Voluntary Conversion.* Each share of Class B Common Stock is convertible into one share of Class A Common Stock at any time at the option of the holder. Such right shall be exercised by the surrender of the certificate or certificates representing the shares of Class B Common Stock to be converted to the Corporation at any time during normal business hours at the principal executive offices of the Corporation or at the offices of the Corporation's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"), accompanied by a written notice from the holder of such shares stating that such holder desires to convert such shares, or a stated number of the shares represented by such certificate of certificates, into an equal number of shares of Class A Common Stock, and, if so required by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent, by instruments of transfer in form satisfactory to the Corporation and the Transfer Agent, duly executed by such holder or such holder's duly authorized attorney, and transfer tax stamps or funds therefor, if required.
- (b) *Automatic Conversion.*
- (i) As used in this Section A.6(b) and in Article NINTH, the following terms have the following meanings:
- (1) "Automatic Conversion Date" shall mean:
- (A) the first date upon which one of the following events has occurred with respect to each Founder:
- (I) such Founder has died; or
- (II) such Founder has been judicially declared legally incompetent, or a conservator, receiver or custodian has been appointed to supervise, oversee or otherwise control the financial affairs of such Founder; or
- (III) such Founder has ceased to be affiliated with the Corporation as an employee, director or consultant; or
- (B) the first date upon which the number of outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock is less than 20% of the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock.
- (2) "Founder" shall mean each of Sachiko Kuno, Ph.D. and Ryuji Ueno, M.D., Ph.D., Ph.D., individually.



- (3) "Person" shall mean an individual, a partnership, a limited liability company, a corporation, an association, a joint stock company, a trust, a joint venture, an unincorporated organization or a governmental entity or any department, agency or political subdivision thereof.
- (4) "Permitted Transferee" shall mean a trust of which either or both Founders are the sole trustees or otherwise control all decisions regarding the voting of any shares of Class B Common Stock held by such trust, provided that such trust is established solely for the benefit of (A) either or both Founders, (B) either Founder's children, parents, uncles, aunts, siblings and descendants of such siblings or grandchildren and descendants of such grandchildren, (C) the estates of any of the foregoing individuals and/or (D) charitable, educational, scientific, religious or literary purposes.
- (5) "S&R" shall mean S&R Holdings, LLC, a limited liability company wholly owned by the Founders, which holds all of the outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock at the time of the filing of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation.
- (6) "Transfer" shall mean the sale, assignment, transfer, gift, pledge or hypothecation or other disposition, whether direct or indirect, whether voluntary or involuntary, of Class B Common Stock to any Person. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following shall not constitute a "Transfer": (A) the sale, assignment, transfer, pledge or hypothecation or other disposition in a bona fide financing transaction of any derivative instrument that derives its value from underlying shares of Class B Common Stock, (B) a transfer to any Permitted Transferee, provided that any subsequent failure of the transferee to remain a Permitted Transferee (for example, because neither Founder any longer controls all decisions regarding the voting of the shares of Class B Common Stock held by such transferee) shall be a "Transfer," (C) a transfer to either Founder individually, and (D) any pledge of shares of Class B Common Stock pursuant to the grant of a bona fide pledge of or security interest in such shares (the "Pledged Shares") as collateral security for indebtedness due to the pledgee, provided that a "Transfer" shall occur five business days (such date, the "Foreclosure Transfer Date") after a foreclosure or similar event (a "Foreclosure Event") by the pledgee with respect to the Pledged Shares unless, prior to the Foreclosure

Transfer Date, the Pledged Shares are returned to the pledgor (a “Return”), and further provided that, during the period of time between a Foreclosure Event and the earlier of a Return or the Foreclosure Transfer Date, irrespective of any other provisions of this Certificate of Incorporation, each Pledged Share shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be entitled to one vote. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, a “Transfer” shall be deemed to have occurred with respect to all shares of Class B Common Stock held by S&R at such time as either (I) the Founders together hold less than 50% of the voting interests or less than 50% of the economic interests in S&R or (II) the power to make any decisions regarding the voting or disposition of the shares of Class B Common Stock held by S&R is held by any Person other than a Founder.

- (ii) Immediately upon the occurrence of a Transfer of shares of Class B Common Stock, and without any action on the part of any stockholder whose shares are subject to automatic conversion hereunder, the Corporation or any other Person, such shares shall be deemed converted into the same number of shares of Class A Common Stock. From and after the time of the Transfer, any such certificates for the relevant shares of Class B Common Stock shall no longer represent shares of Class B Common Stock but instead shall represent shares of Class A Common Stock and the right to have registered in the name of the transferee or owner of such stock the shares of Class A Common Stock issuable to such transferee or owner as a result of such conversion. The Class A Common Stock issuable upon any such conversion shall be so registered and the certificates with respect to such stock shall be issued by the Corporation upon the surrender of the certificates that represent the relevant shares of Class B Common Stock immediately prior to the Transfer, duly endorsed to the Corporation or in blank or accompanied by proper instruments of transfer to the Corporation or in blank (such endorsements or instruments of transfer to be in form satisfactory to the Corporation).
- (iii) Immediately prior to the close of business on the Automatic Conversion Date, all outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock, if any, shall be converted automatically into a like number of shares of Class A Common Stock, without any action on the part of S&R, the Founders, Permitted Transferees, the Corporation or any other Person. From and after such time, any certificates for the relevant shares of Class B Common Stock shall no longer represent shares of Class B Common Stock but instead shall represent shares of Class A Common Stock and the right to have

registered in the name of the registered holder of such stock the shares of Class A Common Stock issuable to such holder as a result of such conversion. The Class A Common Stock issuable upon any such conversion shall be so registered and the certificates with respect to such stock shall be issued by the Corporation upon the surrender of the certificates that represent the relevant shares of Class B Common Stock immediately prior to the conversion.

7. Unconverted Shares. If less than all of the shares of Class B Common Stock evidenced by a certificate surrendered to the Corporation (in accordance with such procedures as the Board of Directors may determine) are converted, the Corporation shall execute and deliver to or upon the written order of the holder of such certificate a new certificate evidencing the number of shares of Class B Common Stock which are not converted without charge to the holder.

8. Reservation. The Corporation hereby reserves, and shall at all times reserve and keep available, out of its authorized and unissued shares of Class A Common Stock, for the purposes of effecting conversions, such number of duly authorized shares of Class A Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock. The Corporation covenants that all the shares of Class A Common Stock so issuable shall, when so issued, be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. The Corporation shall take all such action as may be necessary to ensure that all such shares of Class A Common Stock may be so issued without violation of any applicable law or regulation.

9. Merger. The affirmative vote of the holders of Class A Common Stock representing a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock, voting separately as a single class, and the affirmative vote of the holders of Class B Common Stock representing a majority of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock, voting separately as a single class, shall be required to approve any merger or consolidation of the Corporation (whether or not the Corporation is the surviving entity) unless, upon the merger or consolidation, holders of each class of Common Stock will be entitled to receive equal per share payments or distributions. Without limiting the circumstances in which the holders of each class of Common Stock may be deemed to have received equal per share payments or distributions, for purposes of the preceding sentence, holders of each class of Common Stock will be deemed to have received equal per share payments or distributions of (i) voting securities of the Corporation or any other entity ("Merger Voting Securities") or (ii) securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, Merger Voting Securities ("Merger Exchangeable Securities") if:

- (a) With respect to Merger Voting Securities, (i) the Merger Voting Securities paid to holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock are identical in all respects except as provided in subsections (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this Section A(9)(a) of Article FOURTH; (ii) the voting rights of the Merger Voting Security paid to the holders of Class A Common Stock are substantially similar to those of the Class A Common Stock; (iii) the voting rights of the Merger Voting Security paid to the holders of Class B Common Stock are substantially similar to those of the Class B Common

Stock; (iv) the Merger Voting Security paid to the holders of Class B Common Stock is convertible into the Merger Voting Security paid to the holders of Class A Common Stock upon terms and conditions that are substantially similar to the terms and conditions applicable to the conversion of Class B Common Stock into Class A Common Stock; and (v) the number of Merger Voting Securities paid on each share of Class A Common Stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation is equal to the number of Merger Voting Securities paid on each share of Class B Common Stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation; and

- (b) With respect to Merger Exchangeable Securities, (i) the Merger Exchangeable Securities paid to holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock are identical in all respects except as provided in subsections (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this Section A(9)(b) of Article FOURTH; (ii) the voting rights of each Merger Voting Security underlying the Merger Exchangeable Security paid to the holders of Class A Common Stock are substantially similar to those of the Class A Common Stock; (iii) the voting rights of each Merger Voting Security underlying the Merger Exchangeable Security paid to the holders of Class B Common Stock are substantially similar to those of the Class B Common Stock; (iv) each Merger Voting Security underlying the Merger Exchangeable Security paid to the holders of Class B Common Stock is convertible into each Merger Voting Security underlying the Merger Exchangeable Security paid to the holders of Class A Common Stock upon terms and conditions that are substantially similar to the terms and conditions applicable to the conversion of Class B Common Stock into Class A Common Stock; and (v) the number of Merger Exchangeable Securities paid on each share of Class A Common Stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation is equal to the number of Merger Exchangeable Securities paid on each share of Class B Common Stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation.

10. Issuance of Class B Common Stock. Following [\_\_\_], 2006 [date immediately prior to filing], the Corporation shall not issue or sell any shares of Class B Common Stock or any securities (including, without limitation, any rights, options, warrants or other securities) convertible, exchangeable or exercisable into shares of Class B Common Stock to any person or entity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Corporation may issue shares of Class B Common Stock in respect of stock splits, stock dividends, subdivisions, reclassifications or similar transactions with respect to the Class B Common Stock.

11. Determinations of "Substantially Similar". For purposes of Sections (A)(3), (A)(4), and (A)(9) of this Article FOURTH, the Board of Directors shall have the power and authority to make all determinations regarding whether or not a characteristic of a security is "substantially similar" to that of another security. All such determinations made by the Board of Directors in good faith shall be final, conclusive and binding.

12. Amendments to Section. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a

lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of Class A Common Stock representing at least 75% of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock, voting separately as a single class, and the affirmative vote of the holders of Class B Common Stock representing at least 75% of the voting power of the outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock, voting separately as a single class, shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Section A of this Article FOURTH.

**B. PREFERRED STOCK.**

Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series, each of such series to have such terms as stated or expressed herein and in the resolution or resolutions providing for the issue of such series adopted by the Board of Directors as hereinafter provided. Any shares of Preferred Stock which may be redeemed, purchased or acquired by the Corporation may be reissued except as otherwise provided by law.

Authority is hereby expressly granted to the Board of Directors from time to time to issue the Preferred Stock in one or more series, and in connection with the creation of any such series, by resolution or resolutions providing for the issuance of the shares thereof, to determine and fix the number of shares of such series and such voting powers, full or limited, or no voting powers, and such designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including without limitation thereof, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, as shall be stated and expressed in such resolutions, all to the full extent now or hereafter permitted by the General Corporation Law of Delaware. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the resolutions providing for issuance of any series of Preferred Stock may provide that such series shall be superior or rank equally or be junior to the Preferred Stock of any other series to the extent permitted by law.

The number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing a majority of the votes entitled to be cast irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

FIFTH: Except as otherwise provided herein, the Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute and this Certificate of Incorporation, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

SIXTH: In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred upon it by the laws of the State of Delaware, and subject to the terms of any series of Preferred Stock, the Board of Directors shall have the power to adopt, amend, alter or repeal the Corporation's Bylaws; provided, however, that until the Automatic Conversion Date, the Board of Directors shall not adopt, amend, alter or repeal the Corporation's Bylaws without, as to each such adoption, amendment, alteration, or repeal, the affirmative vote of the holders of Class B Common Stock representing a majority of the voting power of the outstanding Class B Common Stock. The affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present shall be required to adopt, amend, alter or repeal

the Corporation's Bylaws. The Corporation's Bylaws also may be adopted, amended, altered or repealed by the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing at least 75% of the voting power of all outstanding stock entitled to vote in any annual election of directors, in addition to any other vote required by this Certificate of Incorporation. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing at least 75% of the voting power of all outstanding stock entitled to vote in any annual election of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article SIXTH.

SEVENTH: Except to the extent that the General Corporation Law of Delaware prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty, no director of the Corporation shall be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability. No amendment to or repeal of this provision shall apply to or have any effect on the liability or alleged liability of any director of the Corporation for or with respect to any acts or omissions of such director occurring prior to such amendment or repeal.

EIGHTH: the Corporation shall provide indemnification and advancement of expenses as follows:

1. Actions, Suits and Proceedings Other than by or in the Right of the Corporation. The Corporation shall indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Corporation, as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plan) (all such persons being referred to hereafter as an "Indemnitee"), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.

2. Actions or Suits by or in the Right of the Corporation. The Corporation shall indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, a

director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Corporation, as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plan), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) and, to the extent permitted by law, amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, except that no indemnification shall be made under this Section 2 in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation, unless, and only to the extent, that the Court of Chancery of Delaware, or the court in which such action or suit was brought, shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of such liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses (including attorneys' fees) which the Court of Chancery of Delaware, or the court in which such action or suit was brought, shall deem proper.

3. Indemnification for Expenses of Successful Party. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Article, to the extent that an Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in Sections 1 and 2 of this Article EIGHTH, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, or on appeal from any such action, suit or proceeding, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection therewith. Without limiting the foregoing, if any action, suit or proceeding is disposed of, on the merits or otherwise (including a disposition without prejudice), without (i) the disposition being adverse to Indemnitee, (ii) an adjudication that Indemnitee was liable to the Corporation, (iii) a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by Indemnitee, (iv) an adjudication that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and (v) with respect to any criminal proceeding, an adjudication that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful, Indemnitee shall be considered for the purposes hereof to have been wholly successful with respect thereto.

4. Notification and Defense of Claim. As a condition precedent to an Indemnitee's right to be indemnified pursuant to Sections 1, 2 or 3 of this Article EIGHTH, or to receive advancement of expenses pursuant to Section 5 of this Article EIGHTH, such Indemnitee must notify the Corporation in writing as soon as practicable of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation involving such Indemnitee for which indemnity or advancement of expenses will or could be sought. With respect to any action, suit, proceeding or investigation of which the Corporation is so notified, the Corporation will be entitled to participate therein at its own expense and/or to assume the defense thereof at its own expense, with legal counsel reasonably acceptable to Indemnitee. After notice from the Corporation to Indemnitee of its election so to assume such defense, the Corporation shall not be liable to Indemnitee for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, other than as provided below in this Section 4. Indemnitee shall have the right to employ his or her own counsel in connection with such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, but the fees and expenses of such counsel incurred after notice from the Corporation of its assumption of the defense thereof shall be at the expense of Indemnitee unless

(i) the employment of counsel by Indemnitee has been authorized by the Corporation, (ii) counsel to Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest or position on any significant issue between the Corporation and Indemnitee in the conduct of the defense of such action, suit, proceeding or investigation or (iii) the Corporation shall not in fact have employed counsel to assume the defense of such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, in each of which cases the fees and expenses of counsel for Indemnitee shall be at the expense of the Corporation, except as otherwise expressly provided by this Article. The Corporation shall not be entitled, without the consent of Indemnitee, to assume the defense of any claim brought by or in the right of the Corporation or as to which counsel for Indemnitee shall have reasonably made the conclusion provided for in clause (ii) of the preceding sentence. The Corporation shall not be required to indemnify Indemnitee under this Article EIGHTH for any amounts paid in settlement of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation effected without its written consent. The Corporation shall not settle any action, suit, proceeding or investigation in any manner which would impose any penalty or limitation on Indemnitee without Indemnitee's written consent. Neither the Corporation nor Indemnitee will unreasonably withhold or delay its consent to any proposed settlement.

5. Advance of Expenses. Subject to the provisions of Sections 4 and 6 of this Article EIGHTH, any expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in defending an action, suit, proceeding or investigation or any appeal therefrom shall be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such matter; provided, however, that the payment of such expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in advance of the final disposition of such matter shall be made only upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay all amounts so advanced in the event that it shall ultimately be determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation as authorized in this Article; and further provided that no such advancement of expenses shall be made under this Article EIGHTH if it is determined (in the manner described in Section 6) that (i) Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, or (ii) with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. Such undertaking shall be accepted without reference to the financial ability of Indemnitee to make such repayment.

6. Procedure for Indemnification and Advance of Expenses. In order to obtain indemnification or advancement of expenses pursuant to Sections 1, 2, 3 or 5 of this Article EIGHTH, an Indemnitee shall submit to the Corporation a written request. Any such advancement of expenses shall be made promptly, and in any event within 30 days after receipt by the Corporation of the written request of Indemnitee, unless (i) the Corporation has assumed the defense pursuant to Section 4 of this Article EIGHTH (and none of the circumstances described in Section 4 of this Article EIGHTH that would nonetheless entitle the Indemnitee to indemnification or an advancement for the fees and expenses of separate counsel have occurred), or (ii) the Corporation determines within such 30 day period that Indemnitee did not meet the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Sections 1, 2 or 5 of this Article EIGHTH, as the case may be. Any such indemnification, unless ordered by a court, shall be made with respect to requests under Section 1 or 2 only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination by the Corporation that the indemnification of Indemnitee is proper because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 1 or 2, as the case may be. Such determination shall be made in each instance (a) by a majority vote of the directors of the



Corporation who are not at that time parties to the action, suit or proceeding in question (“disinterested directors”), whether or not a quorum, (b) by a committee of disinterested directors designated by majority vote of disinterested directors, whether or not a quorum, (c) if there are no disinterested directors, or if the disinterested directors so direct, by independent legal counsel (who may, to the extent permitted by law, be regular legal counsel to the Corporation) in a written opinion, or (d) by the stockholders of the Corporation.

7. Remedies. The right to indemnification or advancement of expenses as granted by this Article shall be enforceable by Indemnitee in any court of competent jurisdiction. Neither the failure of the Corporation to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Corporation pursuant to Section 6 of this Article EIGHTH that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct. Indemnitee’s expenses (including attorneys’ fees) reasonably incurred in connection with successfully establishing Indemnitee’s right to advancement of expenses or indemnification, in whole or in part, in any such proceeding shall also be indemnified by the Corporation.

8. Limitations. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article, except as set forth in Section 7 of this Article EIGHTH, the Corporation shall not indemnify or advance expenses to an Indemnitee pursuant to this Article EIGHTH in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such Indemnitee unless the initiation thereof was approved by the Board of Directors. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article, the Corporation shall not indemnify or advance expenses to an Indemnitee to the extent such Indemnitee is reimbursed or paid expenses from the proceeds of insurance, and in the event the Corporation makes any indemnification payments or advancement of expenses to an Indemnitee and such Indemnitee is subsequently reimbursed from the proceeds of insurance, such Indemnitee shall promptly refund indemnification payments or advancement of expenses to the Corporation to the extent of such insurance reimbursement.

9. Subsequent Amendment. No amendment, termination or repeal of this Article or of the relevant provisions of the General Corporation Law of Delaware or any other applicable laws shall affect or diminish in any way the rights of any Indemnitee to indemnification or advancement of expenses under the provisions hereof with respect to any action, suit, proceeding or investigation arising out of or relating to any actions, transactions or facts occurring prior to the final adoption of such amendment, termination or repeal.

10. Other Rights. The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by this Article shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which an Indemnitee seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any law (common or statutory), agreement or vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in Indemnitee’s official capacity and as to action in any other capacity while holding office for the Corporation, and shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director or officer, and shall inure to the benefit of the estate, heirs, executors and administrators of Indemnitee. Nothing contained in this Article shall be deemed to prohibit, and the Corporation is specifically authorized to enter into, agreements with officers and directors providing

indemnification and advancement rights and procedures different from those set forth in this Article. In addition, the Corporation may, to the extent authorized from time to time by its Board of Directors, grant indemnification and advancement rights to other employees or agents of the Corporation or other persons serving the Corporation and such rights may be equivalent to, or greater or less than, those set forth in this Article.

11. Partial Indemnification and Advance of Expenses. If an Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Article to indemnification or advancement of expenses by the Corporation for some or a portion of the expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines or amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any action, suit, proceeding or investigation and any appeal therefrom but not, however, for the total amount thereof, the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify or advance expenses to Indemnitee for the portion of such expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines or amounts paid in settlement to which Indemnitee is entitled.

12. Insurance. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plan) against any expense, liability or loss incurred by him in any such capacity, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the General Corporation Law of Delaware.

13. Savings Clause. If this Article or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each Indemnitee as to any expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement in connection with any action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, criminal or administrative, including an action by or in the right of the Corporation, to the fullest extent permitted by any applicable portion of this Article that shall not have been invalidated and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

14. Definitions. Terms used herein and defined in Section 145(h) and Section 145(i) of the General Corporation Law of Delaware shall have the respective meanings assigned to such terms in such Section 145(h) and Section 145(i).

NINTH: This Article is inserted for the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation.

1. General Powers. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors.

2. Number of Directors. Subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect additional directors under specified circumstances, the number of directors of the Corporation shall be established exclusively by the Board of Directors, and no decrease in the number of authorized directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director. Election of directors need not be by written ballot, except as and to the extent provided in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

3. Election of Directors Prior to the Automatic Conversion Date; Term of Office. Until the Automatic Conversion Date, subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, the holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock, voting together as a single class, shall be entitled to elect all of the members of the Board of Directors. Except as otherwise set forth in this Certificate of Incorporation, and subject to Section 4 of this Article NINTH, each director shall serve for a term ending on the date of the first annual meeting following the annual meeting at which such director was elected, provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, the term of each director shall continue until the election and qualification of his successor and be subject to his earlier death, resignation or removal.

4. Election of Directors After the Automatic Conversion Date; Staggered Board; Terms of Office. At the close of business on the Automatic Conversion Date, subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, the Board of Directors shall be immediately and automatically divided into three classes: Class I, Class II and Class III. Upon the filing of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors shall assign each director then in office prospectively to one of the classes. Thereafter, any new director nominee nominated by the Board of Directors for election at a meeting of the stockholders and each new director appointed by the Board of Directors to fill a vacancy shall be assigned by the Board of Directors prospectively to one of the classes at the time he is so nominated or appointed, likewise in a manner so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. At the close of business on the Automatic Conversion Date, the directors who had previously been prospectively assigned to each class shall, automatically and without further action, become members of their respective classes. Following the Automatic Conversion Date, subject to the rights of the holders of any series of Preferred Stock, each director shall serve for a term ending on the date of the third annual meeting following the annual meeting at which such director was elected; provided, however, that each director initially assigned to Class I on the Automatic Conversion Date shall serve for a term expiring at the Corporation's first annual meeting of stockholders held following the Automatic Conversion Date; each director initially assigned to Class II on the Automatic Conversion Date shall serve for a term expiring at the Corporation's second annual meeting of stockholders held following the Automatic Conversion Date; and each director initially assigned to Class III on the Automatic Conversion Date shall serve for a term expiring at the Corporation's third annual meeting of stockholders held following the Automatic Conversion Date; provided further that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the term of each director shall continue until the election and qualification of his successor and be subject to his earlier death, resignation or removal.

5. Quorum. The greater of (a) a majority of the directors at any time in office and (b) one-third of the number of directors fixed pursuant to Section 2 of this Article NINTH shall constitute a quorum. If at any meeting of the Board of Directors there shall be less than such a quorum, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting from time to time without further notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

6. Action at Meeting. Every act or decision done or made by a majority of the directors present at a meeting duly held at which a quorum is present shall be regarded as the act of the Board of Directors unless a greater number is required by law or by this Certificate of Incorporation.

7. Removal. On or prior to the Automatic Conversion Date, except as otherwise provided by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, any one or more or all of the directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing a majority of the votes which all stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors. Following the Automatic Conversion Date, subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock, directors of the Corporation may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing at least 75% of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors.

8. Vacancies. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock and except as required by law, any vacancy or newly created directorship in the Board of Directors, however occurring, shall be filled only by the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director and shall not be filled by the stockholders. A director elected to fill a vacancy shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen, subject to the election and qualification of a successor and to such director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

9. Stockholder Nominations and Introduction of Business, Etc. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for election of directors and other business to be brought by stockholders before a meeting of stockholders shall be given in the manner provided by the Bylaws of the Corporation.

10. Amendments to Article. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing at least 75% of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article NINTH.

TENTH: Stockholders of the Corporation may not take any action by written consent in lieu of a meeting; provided, however, that until the Automatic Conversion Date, any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent in writing, setting forth the action so taken, is signed by the holders of shares of capital stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote on such action were present and voted. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing at least 75% of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article TENTH.

ELEVENTH: Special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chairman of the Board or the President, but such special meetings may not be called by any other person or persons. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to matters

relating to the purpose or purposes stated in the notice of meeting. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing at least 75% of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article

TWELFTH:

1. Certain Acknowledgments. In recognition and anticipation of the facts that (i) the directors, officers and/or employees of Founders Affiliated Companies may serve as directors of the Corporation, (ii) Founders Affiliated Companies engage and may continue to engage in the same or similar activities or related lines of business as those in which Corporation Affiliated Companies, directly or indirectly, may engage and/or other business activities that overlap with or compete with those in which Corporation Affiliated Companies, directly or indirectly, may engage, and (iii) Corporation Affiliated Companies may engage in material business transactions with Founders Affiliated Companies and that the Corporation is expected to benefit therefrom, the provisions of this Article TWELFTH are set forth to regulate and define the conduct of certain affairs of the Corporation as they may involve the Founders and the powers, rights, duties and liabilities of the Corporation and its officers, directors and stockholders in connection therewith.

2. Competition and Corporate Opportunities. Except as may be otherwise provided in a written agreement between the Corporation and the Founders, Founders Affiliated Companies shall have no duty to refrain from engaging directly or indirectly in the same or similar business activities or lines of business as Corporation Affiliated Companies. Except with respect to an Express Opportunity, as defined in Article TWELFTH, Section 3 below, the Corporation renounces any interest or expectancy of Corporation Affiliated Companies in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, any potential transaction or matter which may be a corporate opportunity for both Founders Affiliated Companies and Corporation Affiliated Companies, and therefore the Founders, individually or together, shall have no duty to communicate or offer such corporate opportunity to the Corporation or any Corporation Affiliated Companies and shall not be liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for breach of any fiduciary duty as stockholders of the Corporation solely by reason of the fact that a Founders Affiliated Company pursues or acquires such corporate opportunity for itself, directs such corporate opportunity to another person, or does not communicate information regarding such corporate opportunity to the Corporation.

3. Allocation of Corporate Opportunities. Except as provided elsewhere in this Section 3, the Corporation hereby renounces any interest or expectancy of Corporation Affiliated Companies in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, any potential transaction or matter which may be a corporate opportunity for both Corporation Affiliated Companies, on the one hand, and Founders Affiliated Companies, on the other hand, about which a director of the Corporation who is also a director or officer of a Founders Affiliated Company acquires knowledge. Notwithstanding the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation does not renounce any interest or expectancy of Corporation Affiliated Companies in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, (i) any potential transaction or matter which may be a corporate

opportunity for both Corporation Affiliated Companies, on the one hand, and Founders Affiliated Companies, on the other hand, and about which a director of the Corporation who is also a director or officer of a Founders Affiliated Company acquires knowledge, if such opportunity is expressly offered to such person in writing solely in, and as a direct result of, his or her capacity as a director of the Corporation; or (ii) any potential transaction or matter which may be a corporate opportunity for both Corporation Affiliated Companies, on the one hand, and Founders Affiliated Companies, on the other hand, and which involves the discovery, development, commercialization, marketing, sale, license, sublicense or manufacture of prostone compounds, or any other activities directly relating thereto (either such transaction, an “Express Opportunity”).

Certain Matters Deemed Not Corporate Opportunities. In addition to and notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article TWELFTH, the Corporation renounces any interest or expectancy of Corporation Affiliated Companies in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, any business opportunity that the Corporation is not financially able or contractually permitted or legally able to undertake, or that is, from its nature, not in the line of business of the Corporation Affiliated Companies or is of no practical advantage to them or that is one in which Corporation Affiliated Companies have no interest or reasonable expectancy.

Certain Definitions. For purposes of this Article TWELFTH:

“Corporation Affiliated Companies” shall mean the Corporation and all corporations, limited liability companies, joint ventures, partnerships, trusts, associations and other entities in which the Corporation (1) beneficially owns, either directly or indirectly, more than 50% of (i) the total combined voting power of all classes of voting securities, (ii) the total combined equity interests or (iii) the capital or profit interests, in the case of a partnership, of such entity, or (2) otherwise has the power to vote, either directly or indirectly, sufficient securities to elect a majority of the board of directors or similar governing body of such entity.

“Founders” shall mean Sachiko Kuno, Ph.D. and Ryuji Ueno, M.D., Ph.D., Ph.D.

“Founders Affiliated Companies” shall mean all corporations, limited liability companies, joint ventures, partnerships, trusts, associations and other entities in which the Founders, individually or in the aggregate, (1) beneficially own, either directly or indirectly, more than 50% of (i) the total combined voting power of all classes of voting securities, (ii) the total combined equity interests or (iii) the capital or profit interests, in the case of a partnership, of such entity, or (2) otherwise have the power to vote, either directly or indirectly, sufficient securities to elect a majority of the board of directors or similar governing body of such entity, but shall not include the Corporation or any Corporation Affiliated Company.

Termination. The provisions of this Article TWELFTH shall terminate, expire and have no further force or effect after the Automatic Conversion Date; provided, however, that any such termination shall not terminate the effect of such provisions with respect to any transaction or agreement between a Corporation Affiliated Company thereof and a Founders Affiliated Company that was entered into before such time or any transaction entered into in the performance of such agreement, whether entered into before or after such time.

Amendment of this Article. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing at least 75% of the voting power of all outstanding stock entitled to vote in any annual election of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article TWELFTH. No amendment or addition to or alteration or repeal of this Article TWELFTH shall eliminate or impair the effect of this Article TWELFTH with respect to any transaction or agreement between a Corporation Affiliated Company and a Founders Affiliated Company that was entered into before such time or any transaction entered into in the performance of such agreement, whether entered into before or after such time.

Deemed Notice. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any shares of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice and to have consented to the provisions of this Article TWELFTH.

Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any particular provision, or part of any provision, of this Article TWELFTH shall not affect the other provisions or parts hereof, and this Article TWELFTH shall be construed in all respects as if such invalid or unenforceable provisions or parts were omitted.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which restates, integrates and amends the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation, and which has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, has been executed by its duly authorized officer this \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_, 2006.

SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: Sachiko Kuno, Ph.D.

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS  
OF  
SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

---



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE I STOCKHOLDERS	1
1.1 Place of Meetings	1
1.2 Annual Meeting	1
1.3 Special Meetings	1
1.4 Notice of Meetings	1
1.5 Voting List	1
1.6 Quorum	2
1.7 Adjournments	2
1.8 Voting and Proxies	2
1.9 Action at Meeting	2
1.10 Nomination of Directors	3
1.11 Notice of Business at Annual Meetings	5
1.12 Conduct of Meetings	7
1.13 Consent Solicitation	8
ARTICLE II DIRECTORS	9
2.1 General Powers	9
2.2 Number, Election and Qualification	9
2.3 Tenure	9
2.4 Quorum	9
2.5 Action at Meeting	10
2.6 Removal	10
2.7 Vacancies	10
2.8 Resignation	10
2.9 Regular Meetings	10
2.10 Special Meetings	10
2.11 Notice of Special Meetings	10
2.12 Meetings by Conference Communications Equipment	11
2.13 Action by Consent	11
2.14 Committees	11
2.15 Compensation of Directors	11
ARTICLE III OFFICERS	12
3.1 Titles	12
3.2 Election	12
3.3 Qualification	12
3.4 Tenure	12
3.5 Resignation and Removal	12
3.6 Vacancies	12
3.7 Chairman of the Board	12
3.8 President; Chief Executive Officer	13
3.9 Vice Presidents	13
3.10 Secretary and Assistant Secretaries	13

	<u>Page</u>
3.11 Treasurer and Assistant Treasurers	13
3.12 Salaries	14
ARTICLE IV CAPITAL STOCK	14
4.1 Issuance of Stock	14
4.2 Certificates of Stock	14
4.3 Transfers	14
4.4 Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates	15
4.5 Record Date	15
ARTICLE V GENERAL PROVISIONS	15
5.1 Fiscal Year	15
5.2 Corporate Seal	15
5.3 Waiver of Notice	15
5.4 Voting of Securities	16
5.5 Evidence of Authority	16
5.6 Certificate of Incorporation	16
5.7 Transactions with Interested Parties	16
5.8 Severability	17
5.9 Pronouns	17
ARTICLE VI AMENDMENTS	17

**ARTICLE I**  
**STOCKHOLDERS**

1.1 Place of Meetings. All meetings of stockholders shall be held at such place as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President or, if not so designated, at the principal office of the corporation.

1.2 Annual Meeting. The annual meeting of stockholders for the election of directors to succeed those whose terms expire and for the transaction of such other business as may properly be brought before the meeting shall be held on a date and at a time designated by the Board of Directors, or the Chairman of the Board, (which date shall not be a legal holiday in the place where the meeting is to be held). If no annual meeting is held in accordance with the foregoing provisions, a special meeting may be held in lieu of the annual meeting, and any action taken at that special meeting shall have the same effect as if it had been taken at the annual meeting, and in such case all references in these Bylaws to the annual meeting of the stockholders shall be deemed to refer to such special meeting.

1.3 Special Meetings. Special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President, but such special meetings may not be called by any other person or persons. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to matters relating to the purpose or purposes stated in the notice of meeting.

1.4 Notice of Meetings. Except as otherwise provided by law, notice of each meeting of stockholders, whether annual or special, shall be given not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting. Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given to stockholders, any notice shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to (in a manner consistent with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware) by the stockholder to whom the notice is given. The notices of all meetings shall state the place, date and time of the meeting and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting. The notice of a special meeting shall state, in addition, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. If notice is given by mail, such notice shall be deemed given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the corporation. If notice is given by electronic transmission, such notice shall be deemed given at the time specified in Section 232 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

1.5 Voting List. The Secretary shall prepare, at least 10 days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, for a period of at least 10 days prior to the meeting: (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary

---

business hours, at the principal place of business of the corporation. The list shall also be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present.

1.6 Quorum. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the holders of capital stock representing a majority in voting power of the shares of the capital stock of the corporation issued and outstanding and entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person, present by means of remote communication in a manner, if any, authorized by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. A quorum, once established at a meeting, shall not be broken by the withdrawal of enough votes to leave less than a quorum. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, where a separate vote by a class or classes or series or series is required, the holders of capital stock representing a majority of the voting power of the shares of such class or classes or series or series, present in person, present by means of remote communication in a manner, if any, authorized by the Board of Directors, in its sole discretion, or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote.

1.7 Adjournments. Any meeting of stockholders may be adjourned from time to time to any other time and to any other place at which a meeting of stockholders may be held under these Bylaws by the stockholders present or represented at the meeting and entitled to vote, although less than a quorum, or, if no stockholder is present, by any officer entitled to preside at or to act as secretary of such meeting. It shall not be necessary to notify any stockholder of any adjournment of 30 days or less if the time and place of the adjourned meeting, and the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting, are announced at the meeting at which adjournment is taken, unless after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting. At the adjourned meeting, the corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting.

1.8 Voting and Proxies. Each stockholder shall have one vote for each share of stock entitled to vote held of record by such stockholder and a proportionate vote for each fractional share so held, unless otherwise provided by law or the Certificate of Incorporation. Each stockholder of record entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders may vote in person (including by means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting) or may authorize another person or persons to vote for such stockholder by a proxy executed or transmitted in a manner permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware by the stockholder or such stockholder's authorized agent and delivered (including by electronic transmission) to the Secretary of the corporation. No such proxy shall be voted upon after three years from the date of its execution, unless the proxy expressly provides for a longer period.

1.9 Action at Meeting. When a quorum is present at any meeting, any matter other than the election of directors to be voted upon by the stockholders at such meeting shall be decided by the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing a majority in voting power of the shares of stock present or represented and voting affirmatively or negatively on such matter (or if a separate vote by a class or classes or series or series is required, then in the

case of each such class or classes or series or series, the holders of capital stock representing a majority in voting power of the shares of stock of such class or classes or series or series present or represented and voting affirmatively or negatively on such matter), except when a different vote is required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws. When a quorum is present at any meeting, any election by stockholders of directors shall be determined by a plurality of the votes cast by the stockholders entitled to vote on the election.

#### 1.10 Nomination of Directors.

(a) Except for (i) any directors entitled to be elected by the holders of preferred stock, (ii) any directors elected in accordance with Section 2.7 hereof by the Board of Directors to fill a vacancy or newly created directorship, or (iii) as otherwise required by applicable law or stock market regulation, only persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures in this Section 1.10 shall be eligible for election as directors. Nomination for election to the Board of Directors at a meeting of stockholders may be made (1) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors, or (2) by any stockholder of the corporation who (x) complies with the notice procedures set forth in Section 1.10(b), and (y) is a stockholder of record on the date of the giving of such notice and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting.

(b) To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be received in writing by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation as follows: (i) in the case of an election of directors at an annual meeting of stockholders, not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that (x) in the case of the first annual meeting of stockholders following the initial public offering for shares of Class A Common Stock; or (y) in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced by more than 20 days, or delayed by more than 60 days, from the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice must be so received not earlier than the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (A) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting and (B) the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of such annual meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of such annual meeting was made, whichever first occurs; or (ii) in the case of an election of directors at a special meeting of stockholders, provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors shall be elected at such meeting, not earlier than the 120th day prior to such special meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (x) the 90th day prior to such special meeting and (y) the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of such special meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of such special meeting was made, whichever first occurs. In no event shall the adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting (or the public announcement thereof) commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice.

The stockholder's notice to the Secretary shall set forth: (i) as to each proposed nominee (A) such person's name, age, business address and, if known, residence address, (B) such person's principal occupation or employment, (C) the class or series and number of shares of stock of the corporation which are beneficially owned by such person, and (D) any other information concerning such person that must be disclosed as to nominees in proxy solicitations pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the

“Exchange Act”); (ii) as to the stockholder giving the notice (A) such stockholder’s name and address, as they appear on the corporation’s books, (B) the class or series and number of shares of stock of the corporation which are owned, beneficially and of record, by such stockholder, (C) a description of all arrangements or understandings between such stockholder and each proposed nominee and any other person or persons (including their names) pursuant to which the nomination(s) are to be made by such stockholder, (D) a representation that such stockholder intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person(s) named in its notice, and (E) a representation whether the stockholder intends or is part of a group which intends (x) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of capital stock representing at least the percentage of voting power of all of the shares of capital stock of the corporation outstanding as of the record date of the annual meeting reasonably believed by such stockholder to be sufficient to elect the nominee or nominees proposed to be nominated by such stockholder, and/or (y) otherwise to solicit proxies from stockholders in support of such nomination; and (iii) as to the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is being made (A) such beneficial owner’s name and address, (B) the class or series and number of shares of stock of the corporation which are beneficially owned by such beneficial owner, (C) a description of all arrangements or understandings between such beneficial owner and each proposed nominee and any other person or persons (including their names) pursuant to which the nomination(s) are to be made, and (D) a representation whether the beneficial owner intends or is part of a group which intends (x) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of capital stock representing at least the percentage of voting power of all of the shares of capital stock of the corporation outstanding as of the record date of the annual meeting reasonably believed by such beneficial owner to be sufficient to elect the nominee or nominees proposed to be nominated by such stockholder, and/or (y) otherwise to solicit proxies from stockholders in support of such nomination. In addition, to be effective, the stockholder’s notice must be accompanied by the written consent of the proposed nominee to serve as a director if elected. The corporation may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as may reasonably be required to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as a director of the corporation. A stockholder shall not have complied with this Section 1.10(b) if the stockholder (or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is made) solicits or does not solicit, as the case may be, proxies in support of such stockholder’s nominee in contravention of the representations with respect thereto required by this Section 1.10.

(c) The chairman of any meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination was made in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.10 (including whether the stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is made solicited (or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies in support of such stockholder’s nominee in compliance with the representations with respect thereto required by this Section 1.10), and if the chairman should determine that a nomination was not made in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.10, the chairman shall so declare to the meeting and such nomination shall be disregarded.

(d) Except as otherwise required by law, nothing in this Section 1.10 shall obligate the corporation or the Board of Directors to include in any proxy statement or other stockholder communication distributed on behalf of the corporation or the Board of Directors information with respect to any nominee for director submitted by a stockholder.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 1.10, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the annual or special meeting of stockholders of the corporation to present a nomination, such nomination shall be disregarded, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the corporation. For purposes of this Section 1.10, to be considered a qualified representative of the stockholder, a person must be authorized by a written instrument executed by such stockholder or an electronic transmission delivered by such stockholder to act for such stockholder as proxy at the meeting of stockholders and such person must produce such written instrument or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the written instrument or electronic transmission, at the meeting of stockholders.

(f) For purposes of this Section 1.10, “public disclosure” shall include disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones New Service, Associated Press or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

#### 1.11 Notice of Business at Annual Meetings.

(a) At any annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. To be properly brought before an annual meeting, business must be (i) specified in the notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto) given by or at the direction of the Board of Directors, (ii) otherwise properly brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the Board of Directors, or (iii) properly brought before the meeting by a stockholder. For business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder, (1) if such business relates to the nomination of a person for election as a director of the corporation, the procedures in Section 1.10 must be complied with and (2) if such business relates to any other matter, the business must constitute a proper matter under Delaware law for stockholder action and the stockholder must (x) have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 1.11(b), and (y) be a stockholder of record on the date of the giving of such notice and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at such annual meeting.

(b) To be timely, a stockholder’s notice must be received in writing by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year’s annual meeting; provided, however, that (x) in the case of the first annual meeting of stockholders following the initial public offering for shares of Class A Common Stock; or (y) in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced by more than 20 days, or delayed by more than 60 days, from the first anniversary of the preceding year’s annual meeting, a stockholder’s notice must be so received not earlier than the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (i) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting, and (ii) the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of such annual meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of such annual meeting was made, whichever first occurs. In no event shall the adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting (or the public announcement thereof) commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder’s notice.

The stockholder's notice to the Secretary shall set forth as to each matter the stockholder proposes to bring before the annual meeting (i) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the annual meeting, the text relating to the business (including the text of any resolutions proposed for consideration and in the event that such business includes a proposal to amend the Bylaws, the language of the proposed amendment), and the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting, (ii) the name and address, as they appear on the corporation's books, of the stockholder proposing such business, and the name and address of the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made, (iii) the class or series and number of shares of stock of the corporation which are owned, of record and beneficially, by the stockholder and beneficial owner, if any, (iv) a description of all arrangements or understandings between such stockholder or such beneficial owner, if any, and any other person or persons (including their names) in connection with the proposal of such business by such stockholder and any material interest of the stockholder or such beneficial owner, if any, in such business, (v) a representation that such stockholder intends to appear in person or by proxy at the annual meeting to bring such business before the meeting, and (vi) a representation whether the stockholder or the beneficial owner, if any, intends or is part of a group which intends (x) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of capital stock representing at least the percentage of voting power of all of the corporation's capital stock outstanding as of the record date of the annual meeting required to approve or adopt the proposal, and/or (y) otherwise to solicit proxies from stockholders in support of such proposal. Notwithstanding anything in these Bylaws to the contrary, no business shall be conducted at any annual meeting of stockholders except in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 1.11. A stockholder shall not have complied with this Section 1.11(b) if the stockholder (or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is made) solicits or does not solicit, as the case may be, proxies in support of such stockholder's proposal in contravention of the representations with respect thereto required by this Section 1.11.

(c) The chairman of any meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether business was properly brought before the meeting in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.11 (including whether the stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made solicited (or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies in support of such stockholder's proposal in compliance with the representation with respect thereto required by this Section 1.11), and if the chairman should determine that business was not properly brought before the meeting in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.11, the chairman shall so declare to the meeting and such business shall not be brought before the meeting.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 1.11, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the annual meeting of stockholders of the corporation to present business, such business shall not be considered, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the corporation. For purposes of this Section 1.11, to be considered a qualified representative of the stockholder, a person must be authorized by a written instrument executed by the such stockholder or an electronic transmission delivered by such stockholder to act for such stockholder as a proxy at the meeting of stockholders and such person must produce such written instrument or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the written instrument or electronic transmission, at the meeting of stockholders.



(e) For purposes of this Section 1.11, “public disclosure” shall include disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones New Service, Associated Press or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

#### 1.12 Conduct of Meetings.

(a) Meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, if any, or in the Chairman’s absence by the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, or in the Vice Chairman’s absence by the Chief Executive Officer, or in the Chief Executive Officer’s absence, by the President, or in the President’s absence by a Vice President, or in the absence of all of the foregoing persons by a chairman designated by the Board of Directors, or in the absence of such designation by a chairman chosen by vote of the stockholders at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in the Secretary’s absence the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

(b) The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution such rules, regulations and procedures for the conduct of any meeting of stockholders of the corporation as it shall deem appropriate including, without limitation, such guidelines and procedures as it may deem appropriate regarding the participation by means of remote communication of stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules, regulations and procedures as adopted by the Board of Directors, the chairman of any meeting of stockholders shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairman, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or prescribed by the chairman of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (i) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (ii) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (iii) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders of record of the corporation, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as shall be determined; (iv) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (v) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

(c) The chairman of the meeting shall announce at the meeting when the polls for each matter to be voted upon at the meeting will be opened and closed. If no announcement is made, the polls shall be deemed to have opened when the meeting is convened and closed upon the final adjournment of the meeting. After the polls close, no ballots, proxies or votes or any revocations or changes thereto may be accepted.

(d) In advance of any meeting of stockholders, the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President shall appoint one or more inspectors of election to act at the meeting and make a written report thereof. One or more other persons may be designated as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. If no inspector or alternate is present, ready and willing to act at a meeting of stockholders, the

chairman of the meeting shall appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting. Unless otherwise required by law, inspectors may be officers, employees or agents of the corporation. Each inspector, before entering upon the discharge of such inspector's duties, shall take and sign an oath faithfully to execute the duties of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of such inspector's ability. The inspector shall have the duties prescribed by law and shall take charge of the polls and, when the vote is completed, shall make a certificate of the result of the vote taken and of such other facts as may be required by law.

#### 1.13 Consent Solicitation.

(a) Until the Automatic Conversion Date (as that term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation), any action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent in writing, setting forth the action so taken, is signed by the holders of outstanding shares of capital stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote on such action were present and voted.

(b) In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which date shall not be more than 10 days after the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors. Any stockholder of record seeking to have the stockholders authorize or take corporate action by written consent shall, by written notice to the Secretary, request the Board of Directors to fix a record date. The Board of Directors shall promptly, but in all events within 10 days after the date on which such a request is received, adopt a resolution fixing the record date (unless a record date has previously been fixed by the Board of Directors pursuant to the first sentence of this Section 1.13(b)). If no record date has been fixed by the Board of Directors pursuant to the first sentence of this Section 1.13(b) or otherwise within 10 days of the date on which such a written request is received, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, when no prior action by the Board of Directors is required by applicable law, shall be the first date after the expiration of such 10-day time period on which a signed written consent setting forth the action taken or proposed to be taken is delivered to the corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business or an officer or agent of the corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to the corporation's registered office shall be by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. If no record date has been fixed by the Board of Directors and prior action by the Board of Directors is required by law, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution taking such prior action.

In the event of the delivery, in the manner provided by this Section 1.13(b) and applicable law, to the corporation of a written consent or consents purporting to authorize or take corporate action and/or related revocations (such written consent or consents together with any related revocations is referred to in this section as a "Consent"), the Secretary shall provide for

the safekeeping of such Consent and shall immediately appoint duly qualified and independent inspectors to: (i) conduct promptly such reasonable ministerial review as such inspectors deem necessary or appropriate for the purpose of ascertaining the sufficiency and validity of such Consent and all matters incident thereto, including whether holders of shares having the requisite voting power to authorize or take the action specified in the Consent have given consent; and (ii) deliver to the Secretary a written report regarding the foregoing. For the purpose of permitting the inspector or inspectors to perform such review, no action by written consent and without a meeting shall be effective until such inspector or inspectors have completed their review, determined that the requisite number of valid and unrevoked consents delivered to the corporation in accordance with this Section 1.13(b) and applicable law have been obtained to authorize or take the action specified in the consents, and certified such determination for entry in the records of the corporation kept for the purpose of recording the proceedings of meetings of stockholders. If after such investigation and report the Secretary shall determine that the Consent is valid and that holders of shares having the requisite voting power to authorize or take the action specified in the Consent have given consent, that fact shall be certified on the records of the corporation kept for the purpose of recording the proceedings of meetings of stockholders, and the Consent shall be filed in such records, at which time the Consent shall become effective as stockholder action. Nothing contained in this Section 1.13(b) shall in any way be construed to suggest or imply that the Board of Directors or any stockholder shall not be entitled to contest the validity of any consent or revocation thereof, whether before or after such certification by the independent inspector or inspectors, or to take any other action (including, without limitation, the commencement, prosecution or defense of any litigation with respect thereto, and the seeking of injunctive relief in such litigation).

(c) Following the Automatic Conversion Date, stockholders of the Corporation may not take any action by written consent in lieu of a meeting.

## **ARTICLE II**

### **DIRECTORS**

2.1 General Powers. The business and affairs of the corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of a Board of Directors, who may exercise all of the powers of the corporation except as otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws. In the event of a vacancy on the Board of Directors, the remaining directors, except as otherwise provide by law, may exercise the powers of the full Board until the vacancy is filled.

2.2 Number, Election and Qualification. Except as otherwise provided by the Certificate of Incorporation and subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, the number of directors of the Corporation shall be established by the Board of Directors. Election of directors need not be by written ballot. Directors need not be stockholders of the corporation.

2.3 Tenure. Except as otherwise provided by the Certificate of Incorporation, each director shall hold office until the next annual meeting and until a successor is elected and qualified, or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

2.4 Quorum. The greater of (a) a majority of the directors at any time in office and (b) one-third of the number of directors fixed by the Board of Directors shall constitute a quorum. If at any meeting of the Board of Directors there shall be less than such a quorum, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting from time to time without further notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

2.5 Action at Meeting. Every act or decision done or made by a majority of the directors present at a meeting duly held at which a quorum is present shall be regarded as the act of the Board of Directors unless a greater number is required by law or by the Certificate of Incorporation.

2.6 Removal. On or prior to the Automatic Conversion Date, except as otherwise provided by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, any one or more or all of the directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing a majority of the votes which all stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors. Following the Automatic Conversion Date, subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock, directors of the Corporation may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of capital stock representing at least 75% of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors.

2.7 Vacancies. Except as otherwise provided by the Certificate of Incorporation, any vacancy on the Board of Directors, however occurring, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of the Board, may be filled by vote of a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. Except as otherwise provided by the Certificate of Incorporation, a director elected to fill a vacancy shall be elected for the unexpired term of such director's predecessor in office, and a director chosen to fill a position resulting from an increase in the number of directors shall hold office until the next annual meeting of stockholders and until a successor is elected and qualified, or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of authorized directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

2.8 Resignation. Any director may resign by delivering a resignation in writing or by electronic transmission to the corporation at its principal office or to the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary. Such resignation shall be effective upon receipt unless it is specified to be effective at some later time or upon the happening of some later event.

2.9 Regular Meetings. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held without notice at such time and place as shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors; provided that any director who is absent when such a determination is made shall be given notice of the determination. A regular meeting of the Board of Directors may be held without notice immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of stockholders.

2.10 Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time and place designated in a call by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, two or more directors, or by one director in the event that there is only a single director in office.

2.11 Notice of Special Meetings. Notice of any special meeting of directors shall be given to each director by the Secretary or by the officer or one of the directors calling the meeting. Notice shall be duly given to each director (a) in person or by telephone at least 24 hours in advance of the meeting, (b) by sending written notice via reputable overnight courier, teletype or electronic mail, or delivering written notice by hand, to such director's last known business, home or electronic mail address at least 48 hours in advance of the meeting, or (c) by sending written notice via first-class mail to such director's last known business or home address at least 72 hours in advance of the meeting. A notice or waiver of notice of a meeting of the Board of Directors need not specify the purposes of the meeting.

2.12 Meetings by Conference Communications Equipment. Directors may participate in meetings of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

2.13 Action by Consent. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent to the action in writing or by electronic transmission, and the written consents or electronic transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee.

2.14 Committees. The Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the corporation. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members of the committee present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors and subject to the provisions of law, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it. Each such committee shall keep minutes and make such reports as the Board of Directors may from time to time request. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise determine, any committee may make rules for the conduct of its business, but unless otherwise provided by the directors or in such rules, its business shall be conducted as nearly as possible in the same manner as is provided in these Bylaws for the Board of Directors. Except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, these Bylaws, or the resolution of the Board of Directors designating the committee, a committee may create one or more subcommittees, each subcommittee to consist of one or more members of the committee, and delegate to a subcommittee any or all of the powers and authority of the committee.

2.15 Compensation of Directors. Directors may be paid such compensation for their services and such reimbursement for expenses of attendance at meetings as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. No such payment shall preclude any director from

serving the corporation or any of its parent or subsidiary entities in any other capacity and receiving compensation for such service.

### **ARTICLE III**

#### **OFFICERS**

3.1 Titles. The officers of the corporation shall consist of a Chief Executive Officer, a President, a Secretary, a Treasurer and such other officers with such other titles as the Board of Directors may determine, including a Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, and one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Treasurers and Assistant Secretaries. The Board of Directors may appoint such other officers as it may deem appropriate.

3.2 Election. The Chief Executive Officer, President, Treasurer and Secretary shall be elected annually by the Board of Directors at its first meeting following the annual meeting of stockholders. Other officers may be appointed by the Board of Directors at such meeting or at any other meeting.

3.3 Qualification. No officer need be a stockholder. Any two or more offices may be held by the same person.

3.4 Tenure. Except as otherwise provided by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these Bylaws, each officer shall hold office until such officer's successor is elected and qualified, unless a different term is specified in the resolution electing or appointing such officer, or until such officer's earlier death, resignation or removal.

3.5 Resignation and Removal. Any officer may resign by delivering a written resignation to the corporation at its principal office or to the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary. Such resignation shall be effective upon receipt unless it is specified to be effective at some later time or upon the happening of some later event.

Any officer may be removed at any time, with or without cause, by vote of a majority of the directors then in office.

Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise determine, no officer who resigns or is removed shall have any right to any compensation as an officer for any period following such officer's resignation or removal, or any right to damages on account of such removal, whether such officer's compensation be by the month or by the year or otherwise, unless such compensation is expressly provided for in a duly authorized written agreement with the corporation.

3.6 Vacancies. The Board of Directors may fill any vacancy occurring in any office for any reason and may, in its discretion, leave unfilled for such period as it may determine any offices other than those of Chief Executive Officer, President, Treasurer and Secretary. Each such successor shall hold office for the unexpired term of such officer's predecessor and until a successor is elected and qualified, or until such officer's earlier death, resignation or removal.

3.7 Chairman of the Board. The Board of Directors may appoint from its members a Chairman of the Board, who need not be an employee or officer of the corporation. If the Board of Directors appoints a Chairman of the Board, such Chairman shall perform such duties and possess such powers as are assigned by the Board of Directors and, if the Chairman of the Board is also designated as the corporation's Chief Executive Officer, shall have the powers and duties of the Chief Executive Officer prescribed in Section 3.8 of these Bylaws. Unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and stockholders.

3.8 President; Chief Executive Officer. Unless the Board of Directors has designated the Chairman of the Board or another person as the corporation's Chief Executive Officer, the President shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the corporation. The Chief Executive Officer shall have general charge and supervision of the business of the Corporation subject to the direction of the Board of Directors. The President shall perform such other duties and shall have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer (if the President is not the Chief Executive Officer) may from time to time prescribe.

3.9 Vice Presidents. Any Vice President shall perform such duties and possess such powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time prescribe. In the event of the absence, inability or refusal to act of the Chief Executive Officer or the President (if the President is not the Chief Executive Officer), the Vice President (or if there shall be more than one, the Vice Presidents in the order determined by the Board of Directors) shall perform the duties of the Chief Executive Officer and when so performing such duties shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the Chief Executive Officer. The Board of Directors may assign to any Vice President the title of Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or any other title selected by the Board of Directors.

3.10 Secretary and Assistant Secretaries. The Secretary shall perform such duties and shall have such powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time prescribe. In addition, the Secretary shall perform such duties and have such powers as are incident to the office of the secretary, including without limitation the duty and power to give notices of all meetings of stockholders and special meetings of the Board of Directors, to attend all meetings of stockholders and the Board of Directors and keep a record of the proceedings, to maintain a stock ledger and prepare lists of stockholders and their addresses as required, to be custodian of corporate records and the corporate seal and to affix and attest to the same on documents.

Any Assistant Secretary shall perform such duties and possess such powers as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the Secretary may from time to time prescribe. In the event of the absence, inability or refusal to act of the Secretary, the Assistant Secretary (or if there shall be more than one, the Assistant Secretaries in the order determined by the Board of Directors) shall perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Secretary.

In the absence of the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary at any meeting of stockholders or directors, the chairman of the meeting shall designate a temporary secretary to keep a record of the meeting.

3.11 Treasurer and Assistant Treasurers. The Treasurer shall perform such duties and shall have such powers as may from time to time be assigned by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer. In addition, the Treasurer shall perform such duties and have such powers as are incident to the office of treasurer, including without limitation the duty and power to keep and be responsible for all funds and securities of the corporation, to deposit funds of the corporation in depositories selected in accordance with these Bylaws, to disburse such funds as ordered by the Board of Directors, to make proper accounts of such funds, and to render as required by the Board of Directors statements of all such transactions and of the financial condition of the corporation.

The Assistant Treasurers shall perform such duties and possess such powers as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the Treasurer may from time to time prescribe. In the event of the absence, inability or refusal to act of the Treasurer, the Assistant Treasurer (or if there shall be more than one, the Assistant Treasurers in the order determined by the Board of Directors) shall perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Treasurer.

3.12 Salaries. Officers of the corporation shall be entitled to such salaries, compensation or reimbursement as shall be fixed or allowed from time to time by the Board of Directors.

#### **ARTICLE IV CAPITAL STOCK**

4.1 Issuance of Stock. Unless otherwise voted by the stockholders and subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the whole or any part of any unissued balance of the authorized capital stock of the corporation or the whole or any part of any shares of the authorized capital stock of the corporation held in the corporation's treasury may be issued, sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of by vote of the Board of Directors in such manner, for such lawful consideration and on such terms as the Board of Directors may determine.

4.2 Certificates of Stock. Every holder of stock of the corporation shall be entitled to have a certificate, in such form as may be prescribed by law and by the Board of Directors, certifying the number and class of shares owned by such holder in the corporation, provided, however, that to the extent permitted by law, the Board of Directors may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of stock of the corporation shall be uncertificated shares. Each such certificate shall be signed by, or in the name of the corporation by, the Chairman or Vice Chairman, if any, of the Board of Directors, or the President or a Vice President, and the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer, or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the corporation. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile.

There shall be set forth on the face or back of each certificate representing shares of such class or series of stock of the corporation a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests a copy of the full text of the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.



4.3 Transfers. Except as otherwise established by Section 4.4 of these Bylaws or by rules and regulations adopted by the Board of Directors, and subject to applicable law, shares of stock may be transferred on the books of the corporation by the surrender to the corporation or its transfer agent of the certificate representing such shares properly endorsed or accompanied by a written assignment or power of attorney properly executed, and with such proof of authority or the authenticity of signature as the corporation or its transfer agent may reasonably require. Except as may be otherwise required by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these Bylaws, the corporation shall be entitled to treat the record holder of stock as shown on its books as the owner of such stock for all purposes, including the payment of dividends and the right to vote with respect to such stock, regardless of any transfer, pledge or other disposition of such stock until the shares have been transferred on the books of the corporation in accordance with the requirements of these Bylaws.

4.4 Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates. The corporation may issue a new certificate of stock in place of any previously issued certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors may prescribe, including the presentation of reasonable evidence of such loss, theft or destruction and the giving of such indemnity and posting of such bond as the Board of Directors may require for the protection of the corporation or any transfer agent or registrar.

4.5 Record Date. The Board of Directors may fix in advance a date as a record date for the determination of the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action. Such record date shall not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting, nor more than 60 days prior to any other action to which such record date relates.

If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day before the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day before the day on which the meeting is held. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating to such purpose.

A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

## ARTICLE V

### GENERAL PROVISIONS

5.1 Fiscal Year. Except as from time to time otherwise designated by the Board of Directors, the fiscal year of the corporation shall begin on the first day of January of each year and end on the last day of December in each year.

5.2 Corporate Seal. The corporate seal shall be in such form as shall be approved by the Board of Directors.

5.3 Waiver of Notice. Whenever notice is required to be given by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these Bylaws, a written waiver signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before, at or after the time stated in such notice, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

5.4 Voting of Securities. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise designate, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Treasurer may waive notice of, and act as, or appoint any person or persons to act as, proxy or attorney-in-fact for this corporation (with or without power of substitution) at, any meeting of stockholders or securityholders of any other entity, the securities of which may be held by this corporation.

5.5 Evidence of Authority. A certificate by the Secretary, or an Assistant Secretary, or a temporary Secretary, as to any action taken by the stockholders, directors, a committee or any officer or representative of the corporation shall as to all persons who rely on the certificate in good faith be conclusive evidence of such action.

5.6 Certificate of Incorporation. All references in these Bylaws to the Certificate of Incorporation shall be deemed to refer to the Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the corporation, as amended and in effect from time to time, including the terms of any certificate of designation of any series of Preferred Stock.

5.7 Transactions with Interested Parties. No contract or transaction between the corporation and one or more of the directors or officers, or between the corporation and any other corporation, partnership, association, or other organization in which one or more of the directors or officers are directors or officers, or have a financial interest, shall be void or voidable solely for this reason, or solely because the director or officer is present at or participates in the meeting of the Board of Directors or a committee of the Board of Directors at which the contract or transaction is authorized or solely because any such director's or officer's votes are counted for such purpose, if:

(a) The material facts as to the director's or officer's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the Board of Directors or the committee, and the Board or committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative votes of a majority of the disinterested directors, even though the disinterested directors be less than a quorum;

(b) The material facts as to the director's or officer's relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, and the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good faith by the vote of the stockholders; or

(c) The contract or transaction is fair as to the corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or ratified, by the Board of Directors, a committee of the Board of Directors, or the stockholders.

Common or interested directors may be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the Board of Directors or of a committee which authorizes the contract or transaction.

5.8 Severability. Any determination that any provision of these Bylaws is for any reason inapplicable, illegal or ineffective shall not affect or invalidate any other provision of these Bylaws.

5.9 Pronouns. All pronouns used in these Bylaws shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine or neuter, singular or plural, as the identity of the person or persons may require.

## **ARTICLE VI AMENDMENTS**

These Bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed, in whole or in part, or new Bylaws may be adopted by the Board of Directors or by the stockholders as provided in the Certificate of Incorporation.

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**2006 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

**RESTATED**

1. Purpose

The purpose of this 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan") of Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), is to advance the interests of the Company's stockholders by enhancing the Company's ability to attract, retain and motivate persons who are expected to make important contributions to the Company and by providing such persons with equity ownership opportunities and performance-based incentives that are intended to better align their interests with those of the Company's stockholders. Except where the context otherwise requires, the term "Company" shall include any of the Company's present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Code") and any other business venture (including, without limitation, joint venture or limited liability company) in which the Company has a controlling interest, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board").

2. Eligibility

All of the Company's employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisors are eligible to receive options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units and other stock-based awards (each, an "Award") under the Plan. Each person who receives an Award under the Plan is deemed a "Participant".

3. Administration and Delegation

(a) Administration by Board of Directors. The Plan will be administered by the Board. The Board shall have authority to grant Awards and to adopt, amend and repeal such administrative rules, guidelines and practices relating to the Plan as it shall deem advisable. The Board may correct any defect, supply any omission or reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or any Award in the manner and to the extent it shall deem expedient to carry the Plan into effect and it shall be the sole and final judge of such expediency. All decisions by the Board shall be made in the Board's sole discretion and shall be final and binding on all persons having or claiming any interest in the Plan or in any Award. No director or person acting pursuant to the authority delegated by the Board shall be liable for any action or determination relating to or under the Plan made in good faith.

(b) Appointment of Committees. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board may delegate any or all of its powers under the Plan to one or more committees or subcommittees of the Board (a "Committee"). All references in the Plan to the "Board" shall mean the Board or a Committee of the Board or the officers referred to in Section 3(c) to the

extent that the Board's powers or authority under the Plan have been delegated to such Committee or officers.

(c) Delegation to Officers. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board may delegate to one or more officers of the Company the power to grant Awards to employees or officers of the Company or any of its present or future subsidiary corporations and to exercise such other powers under the Plan as the Board may determine, provided that the Board shall fix the terms of the Awards to be granted by such officers (including the exercise price of such Awards, which may include a formula by which the exercise price will be determined) and the maximum number of shares subject to Awards that the officers may grant; provided further, however, that no officer shall be authorized to grant Awards to any "executive officer" of the Company (as defined by Rule 3b-7 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) or to any "officer" of the Company (as defined by Rule 16a-1 under the Exchange Act).

#### 4. Stock Available for Awards

(a) Number of Shares. Subject to adjustment under Section 9, Awards may be made under the Plan for up to the number of shares of Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company (the "Class A Common Stock") that is equal to the sum of:

(1) 1,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock; plus

(2) an annual increase to be added on the first day of each calendar year during the period beginning with January 1, 2007 and ending with January 1, 2016 equal to the lesser of (i) 5 % of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock and Class B common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company outstanding on such date, or (ii) an amount determined by the Board.

If any Award expires or is terminated, surrendered or canceled without having been fully exercised or is forfeited in whole or in part (including as the result of shares of Class A Common Stock subject to such Award being repurchased by the Company at the original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right) or results in any Class A Common Stock not being issued, the unused Class A Common Stock covered by such Award shall again be available for the grant of Awards under the Plan. Further, shares of Class A Common Stock tendered to the Company by a Participant to exercise an Award shall be added to the number of shares of Class A Common Stock available for the grant of Awards under the Plan. However, in the case of Incentive Stock Options (as hereinafter defined), the foregoing provisions shall be subject to any limitations under the Code. Shares issued under the Plan may consist in whole or in part of authorized but unissued shares or treasury shares.

(b) Per-Participant Limit. Subject to adjustment under Section 9, for Awards granted after the Class A Common Stock is registered under the Exchange Act, the maximum number of shares of Class A Common Stock with respect to which Awards may be granted to any Participant under the Plan shall be 500,000 per calendar year. For purposes of the foregoing

limit, the combination of an Option in tandem with an SAR (as each is hereafter defined) shall be treated as a single Award. The per-Participant limit described in this Section 4(b) shall be construed and applied consistently with Section 162(m) of the Code or any successor provision thereto, and the regulations thereunder (“Section 162(m)”).

## 5. Stock Options

(a) General. The Board may grant options to purchase Class A Common Stock (each, an “Option”) and determine the number of shares of Class A Common Stock to be covered by each Option, the exercise price of each Option and the conditions and limitations applicable to the exercise of each Option, including conditions relating to applicable federal or state securities laws, as it considers necessary or advisable. An Option which is not intended to be an Incentive Stock Option (as hereinafter defined) shall be designated a “Nonstatutory Stock Option”.

(b) Incentive Stock Options. An Option that the Board intends to be an “incentive stock option” as defined in Section 422 of the Code (an “Incentive Stock Option”) shall only be granted to employees of the Company, any of the Company’s present or future parent or subsidiary corporations as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Code, and any other entities the employees of which are eligible to receive Incentive Stock Options under the Code, and shall be subject to and shall be construed consistently with the requirements of Section 422 of the Code. The Company shall have no liability to a Participant, or any other party, if an Option (or any part thereof) that is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option is not an Incentive Stock Option or for any action taken by the Board pursuant to Section 10(f), including without limitation the conversion of an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

(c) Exercise Price. The Board shall establish the exercise price of each Option and specify such exercise price in the applicable option agreement.

(d) Duration of Options. Each Option shall be exercisable at such times and subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may specify in the applicable option agreement.

(e) Exercise of Option. Options may be exercised by delivery to the Company of a written notice of exercise signed by the proper person or by any other form of notice (including electronic notice) approved by the Board together with payment in full as specified in Section 5(f) for the number of shares for which the Option is exercised. Shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Option will be delivered by the Company following exercise either as soon as practicable or, subject to such conditions as the Board shall specify, on a deferred basis (with the Company’s obligation to be evidenced by an instrument providing for future delivery of the deferred shares at the time or times specified by the Board).

(f) Payment Upon Exercise. Class A Common Stock purchased upon the exercise of an Option granted under the Plan shall be paid for as follows:

- (1) in cash or by check, payable to the order of the Company;

(2) except as the Board may otherwise provide in an option agreement, by (i) delivery of an irrevocable and unconditional undertaking by a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company sufficient funds to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding or (ii) delivery by the Participant to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a creditworthy broker to deliver promptly to the Company cash or a check sufficient to pay the exercise price and any required tax withholding;

(3) when the Class A Common Stock is registered under the Exchange Act, by delivery of shares of Class A Common Stock owned by the Participant valued at their fair market value as determined by (or in a manner approved by) the Board ("Fair Market Value"), provided (i) such method of payment is then permitted under applicable law, (ii) such Class A Common Stock, if acquired directly from the Company, was owned by the Participant for such minimum period of time, if any, as may be established by the Board in its discretion and (iii) such Class A Common Stock is not subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements;

(4) by payment of such other lawful consideration as the Board may determine; or

(5) by any combination of the above permitted forms of payment.

(g) Substitute Options. In connection with a merger or consolidation of an entity with the Company or the acquisition by the Company of property or stock of an entity, the Board may grant Options in substitution for any options or other stock or stock-based awards granted by such entity or an affiliate thereof. Substitute Options may be granted on such terms as the Board deems appropriate in the circumstances, notwithstanding any limitations on Options contained in the other sections of this Section 5 or in Section 2. Substitute Options shall not count against the overall share limit set forth in Section 4(a), except as may be required by reason of Section 422 and related provisions of the Code.

## 6. Stock Appreciation Rights.

(a) General. A Stock Appreciation Right, or SAR, is an Award entitling the holder, upon exercise, to receive an amount of Class A Common Stock or cash or a combination thereof (such form to be determined by the Board) determined by reference to appreciation, from and after the date of grant, in the fair market value of a share of Class A Common Stock. The date as of which such appreciation or other measure is determined shall be the exercise date.

(b) Grants. Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted in tandem with, or independently of, Options granted under the Plan.

(1) Tandem Awards. When Stock Appreciation Rights are expressly granted in tandem with Options, (i) the Stock Appreciation Right will be exercisable only at such time or times, and to the extent, that the related Option is exercisable (except to the extent designated by the Board in connection with a Reorganization Event and will be exercisable in accordance with

the procedure required for exercise of the related Option; (ii) the Stock Appreciation Right will terminate and no longer be exercisable upon the termination or exercise of the related Option, except to the extent designated by the Board in connection with a Reorganization Event and except that a Stock Appreciation Right granted with respect to less than the full number of shares covered by an Option will not be reduced until the number of shares as to which the related Option has been exercised or has terminated exceeds the number of shares not covered by the Stock Appreciation Right; (iii) the Option will terminate and no longer be exercisable upon the exercise of the related Stock Appreciation Right; and (iv) the Stock Appreciation Right will be transferable only with the related Option.

(2) Independent SARs. A Stock Appreciation Right not expressly granted in tandem with an Option will become exercisable at such time or times, and on such conditions, as the Board may specify in the SAR Award.

(c) Exercise. Stock Appreciation Rights may be exercised by delivery to the Company of a written notice of exercise signed by the proper person or by any other form of notice (including electronic notice) approved by the Board, together with any other documents required by the Board.

#### 7. Restricted Stock; Restricted Stock Units.

(a) General. The Board may grant Awards entitling recipients to acquire shares of Class A Common Stock ("Restricted Stock"), subject to the right of the Company to repurchase all or part of such shares at their issue price or other stated or formula price (or to require forfeiture of such shares if issued at no cost) from the recipient in the event that conditions specified by the Board in the applicable Award are not satisfied prior to the end of the applicable restriction period or periods established by the Board for such Award. Instead of granting Awards for Restricted Stock, the Board may grant Awards entitling the recipient to receive shares of Class A Common Stock to be delivered at the time such shares of Class A Common Stock vest ("Restricted Stock Units") (Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units are each referred to herein as a "Restricted Stock Award").

(b) Terms and Conditions. The Board shall determine the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award, including the conditions for repurchase (or forfeiture) and the issue price, if any.

(c) Stock Certificates. Any stock certificates issued in respect of a Restricted Stock Award shall be registered in the name of the Participant and, unless otherwise determined by the Board, deposited by the Participant, together with a stock power endorsed in blank, with the Company (or its designee). At the expiration of the applicable restriction periods, the Company (or such designee) shall deliver the certificates no longer subject to such restrictions to the Participant or if the Participant has died, to the beneficiary designated, in a manner determined by the Board, by a Participant to receive amounts due or exercise rights of the Participant in the event of the Participant's death (the "Designated Beneficiary"). In the absence of an effective designation by a Participant, "Designated Beneficiary" shall mean the Participant's estate.



## 8. Other Stock-Based Awards

Other Awards of shares of Class A Common Stock, and other Awards that are valued in whole or in part by reference to, or are otherwise based on, shares of Class A Common Stock or other property, may be granted hereunder to Participants (“Other Stock Unit Awards”), including without limitation Awards entitling recipients to receive shares of Class A Common Stock to be delivered in the future. Such Other Stock Unit Awards shall also be available as a form of payment in the settlement of other Awards granted under the Plan or as payment in lieu of compensation to which a Participant is otherwise entitled. Other Stock Unit Awards may be paid in shares of Class A Common Stock or cash, as the Board shall determine. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board shall determine the conditions of each Other Stock Unit Award, including any purchase price applicable thereto.

## 9. Adjustments for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events.

(a) Changes in Capitalization. In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, reclassification of shares, spin-off or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any distribution to holders of Class A Common Stock other than an ordinary cash dividend, if the Board shall determine that, as the result of any such event, adjustments in this Plan and outstanding Awards would be appropriate to prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under this Plan, then the Board shall make such adjustments in this Plan and outstanding Awards as it may deem equitable, including adjustments to (i) the number and class of securities available under this Plan, (ii) the per-Participant limit set forth in Section 4(b), (iii) the number and class of securities and exercise price per share of each outstanding Option, (iv) the share- and per-share provisions of each Stock Appreciation Right, (v) the repurchase price per share subject to each outstanding Restricted Stock Award, and (vi) the share- and per-share-related provisions of each outstanding Other Stock Unit Award.

### (b) Reorganization Events

(1) Definition. A “Reorganization Event” shall mean: (a) any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity as a result of which all of the Class A Common Stock of the Company is converted into or exchanged for the right to receive cash, securities or other property or is cancelled, (b) any exchange of all of the Class A Common Stock of the Company for cash, securities or other property pursuant to a share exchange transaction or (c) any liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

(2) Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Awards Other than Restricted Stock Awards. In connection with a Reorganization Event, the Board shall take any one or more of the following actions as to all or any outstanding Awards on such terms as the Board determines: (i) provide that Awards shall be assumed, or substantially equivalent Awards shall be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), (ii) upon written notice to a Participant, provide that the Participant’s unexercised Options or other unexercised Awards shall become exercisable in full and will terminate immediately prior to the

consummation of such Reorganization Event unless exercised by the Participant within a specified period following the date of such notice, (iii) provide that outstanding Awards shall become realizable or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an Award shall lapse, in whole or in part prior to or upon such Reorganization Event, (iv) in the event of a Reorganization Event under the terms of which holders of Class A Common Stock will receive upon consummation thereof a cash payment for each share surrendered in the Reorganization Event (the "Acquisition Price"), make or provide for a cash payment to a Participant equal to (A) the Acquisition Price times the number of shares of Class A Common Stock subject to the Participant's Options or other Awards (to the extent the exercise price does not exceed the Acquisition Price) minus (B) the aggregate exercise price of all such outstanding Options or other Awards, in exchange for the termination of such Options or other Awards, (v) provide that, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, Awards shall convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (if applicable, net of the exercise price thereof) and (vi) any combination of the foregoing.

For purposes of clause (i) above, an Option shall be considered assumed if, following consummation of the Reorganization Event, the Option confers the right to purchase, for each share of Class A Common Stock subject to the Option immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event, the consideration (whether cash, securities or other property) received as a result of the Reorganization Event by holders of Class A Common Stock for each share of Class A Common Stock held immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock); provided, however, that if the consideration received as a result of the Reorganization Event is not solely common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), the Company may, with the consent of the acquiring or succeeding corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of Options to consist solely of common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof) equivalent in value (as determined by the Board) to the per share consideration received by holders of outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock as a result of the Reorganization Event.

To the extent all or any portion of an Option becomes exercisable solely as a result of clause (ii) above, the Board may provide that upon exercise of such Option the Participant shall receive shares subject to a right of repurchase by the Company or its successor at the Option exercise price; such repurchase right (x) shall lapse at the same rate as the Option would have become exercisable under its terms and (y) shall not apply to any shares subject to the Option that were exercisable under its terms without regard to clause (ii) above.

(3) Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Restricted Stock Awards. Upon the occurrence of a Reorganization Event other than a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, the repurchase and other rights of the Company under each outstanding Restricted Stock Award shall inure to the benefit of the Company's successor and shall apply to the cash, securities or other property which the Class A Common Stock was converted into or exchanged for pursuant to such Reorganization Event in the same manner and to the same extent as they applied to the Class A Common Stock subject to such Restricted Stock Award. Upon the occurrence of a Reorganization Event involving the liquidation or dissolution of the Company,

except to the extent specifically provided to the contrary in the instrument evidencing any Restricted Stock Award or any other agreement between a Participant and the Company, all restrictions and conditions on all Restricted Stock Awards then outstanding shall automatically be deemed terminated or satisfied.

#### 10. General Provisions Applicable to Awards

(a) Transferability of Awards. Except as the Board may otherwise determine or provide in an Award, Awards shall not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the person to whom they are granted, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution or, other than in the case of an Incentive Stock Option, pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order, and, during the life of the Participant, shall be exercisable only by the Participant. References to a Participant, to the extent relevant in the context, shall include references to authorized transferees.

(b) Documentation. Each Award shall be evidenced in such form (written, electronic or otherwise) as the Board shall determine. Each Award may contain terms and conditions in addition to those set forth in the Plan.

(c) Board Discretion. Except as otherwise provided by the Plan, each Award may be made alone or in addition or in relation to any other Award. The terms of each Award need not be identical, and the Board need not treat Participants uniformly.

(d) Termination of Status. The Board shall determine the effect on an Award of the disability, death, retirement, authorized leave of absence or other change in the employment or other status of a Participant and the extent to which, and the period during which, the Participant, or the Participant's legal representative, conservator, guardian or Designated Beneficiary, may exercise rights under the Award.

(e) Withholding. Each Participant shall pay to the Company, or make provision satisfactory to the Company for payment of, any taxes required by law to be withheld in connection with an Award to such Participant. Except as the Board may otherwise provide in an Award, for so long as the Class A Common Stock is registered under the Exchange Act, Participants may satisfy such tax obligations in whole or in part by delivery of shares of Class A Common Stock, including shares retained from the Award creating the tax obligation, valued at their Fair Market Value; provided, however, except as otherwise provided by the Board, that the total tax withholding where stock is being used to satisfy such tax obligations cannot exceed the Company's minimum statutory withholding obligations (based on minimum statutory withholding rates for federal and state tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to such supplemental taxable income). Shares surrendered to satisfy tax withholding requirements cannot be subject to any repurchase, forfeiture, unfulfilled vesting or other similar requirements. The Company may, to the extent permitted by law, deduct any such tax obligations from any payment of any kind otherwise due to a Participant.

(f) Amendment of Award. The Board may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding Award, including but not limited to, substituting therefor another Award of the same or a different type, changing the date of exercise or realization, and converting an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonstatutory Stock Option, provided that the Participant's consent to such action shall be required unless the Board determines that the action, taking into account any related action, would not materially and adversely affect the Participant.

(g) Conditions on Delivery of Stock. The Company will not be obligated to deliver any shares of Class A Common Stock pursuant to the Plan or to remove restrictions from shares previously delivered under the Plan until (i) all conditions of the Award have been met or removed to the satisfaction of the Company, (ii) in the opinion of the Company's counsel, all other legal matters in connection with the issuance and delivery of such shares have been satisfied, including any applicable securities laws and any applicable stock exchange or stock market rules and regulations, and (iii) the Participant has executed and delivered to the Company such representations or agreements as the Company may consider appropriate to satisfy the requirements of any applicable laws, rules or regulations.

(h) Acceleration. The Board may at any time provide that any Award shall become immediately exercisable in full or in part, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise realizable in full or in part, as the case may be.

#### 11. Miscellaneous

(a) No Right To Employment or Other Status. No person shall have any claim or right to be granted an Award, and the grant of an Award shall not be construed as giving a Participant the right to continued employment or any other relationship with the Company. The Company expressly reserves the right at any time to dismiss or otherwise terminate its relationship with a Participant free from any liability or claim under the Plan, except as expressly provided in the applicable Award.

(b) No Rights As Stockholder. Subject to the provisions of the applicable Award, no Participant or Designated Beneficiary shall have any rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Class A Common Stock to be distributed with respect to an Award until becoming the record holder of such shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Company effects a split of the Class A Common Stock by means of a stock dividend and the exercise price of and the number of shares subject to such Option are adjusted as of the date of the distribution of the dividend (rather than as of the record date for such dividend), then an optionee who exercises an Option between the record date and the distribution date for such stock dividend shall be entitled to receive, on the distribution date, the stock dividend with respect to the shares of Class A Common Stock acquired upon such Option exercise, notwithstanding the fact that such shares were not outstanding as of the close of business on the record date for such stock dividend.

(c) Effective Date and Term of Plan. The Plan shall become effective on the date on which it is adopted by the Board. No Awards shall be granted under the Plan after the completion of 10 years from the earlier of (i) the date on which the Plan was adopted by the

Board or (ii) the date the Plan was approved by the Company's stockholders, but Awards previously granted may extend beyond that date.

(d) Amendment of Plan. The Board may amend, suspend or terminate the Plan or any portion thereof at any time provided that no amendment requiring stockholder approval under any applicable legal, regulatory or listing requirement shall become effective until such stockholder approval is obtained.

(e) Authorization of Sub-Plans. The Board may from time to time establish one or more sub-plans under the Plan for purposes of satisfying applicable blue sky, securities or tax laws of various jurisdictions. The Board shall establish such sub-plans by adopting supplements to this Plan containing (i) such limitations on the Board's discretion under the Plan as the Board deems necessary or desirable or (ii) such additional terms and conditions not otherwise inconsistent with the Plan as the Board shall deem necessary or desirable. All supplements adopted by the Board shall be deemed to be part of the Plan, but each supplement shall apply only to Participants within the affected jurisdiction and the Company shall not be required to provide copies of any supplement to Participants in any jurisdiction which is not the subject of such supplement.

(f) Compliance with Code Section 409A. No Award shall provide for deferral of compensation that does not comply with Section 409A of the Code, unless the Board, at the time of grant, specifically provides that the Award is not intended to comply with Section 409A of the Code.

(g) Governing Law. The provisions of the Plan and all Awards made hereunder shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, excluding choice-of-law principles of the law of such state that would require the application of the laws of a jurisdiction other than such state.

Approved by the Board of Directors on June 5, 2006

Approved by the Stockholders on September 5, 2006

Section 9(a) amended by the Board of Directors on  
September 7, 2006

**SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**

**2006 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN**

The purpose of this Plan is to provide eligible employees of Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the “Company”) and certain of its subsidiaries with opportunities to purchase shares of the Company’s Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value (the “Common Stock”), commencing on the first January 1, April 1, July 1 or October 1 following the closing of the Company’s initial public offering (the “IPO”). Five hundred thousand (500,000) shares of Common Stock in the aggregate have been approved for this purpose. This Plan is intended to qualify as an “employee stock purchase plan” as defined in Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), and the regulations promulgated thereunder, and shall be interpreted consistent therewith.

1. Administration. The Plan will be administered by the Company’s Board of Directors (the “Board”) or by a committee appointed by the Board (the “Committee”). The Board or the Committee has authority to make rules and regulations for the administration of the Plan and its interpretation and decisions with regard thereto shall be final and conclusive.

2. Eligibility. All employees of the Company, including Directors who are employees, and all employees of any subsidiary of the Company (as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code) designated by the Board or the Committee from time to time (a “Designated Subsidiary”), are eligible to participate in any one or more of the offerings of Options (as defined in Section 9) to purchase Common Stock under the Plan provided that:

- (a) they are customarily employed by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary for more than 20 hours a week and for more than five months in a calendar year; and
- (b) they have been employed by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary for at least 90 days prior to enrolling in the Plan; and
- (c) they are employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary on the first day of the applicable Plan Period (as defined below).

No employee may be granted an option hereunder if such employee, immediately after the option is granted, owns 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of the stock of the Company or any subsidiary. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the attribution rules of Section 424(d) of the Code shall apply in determining the stock ownership of an employee, and all stock which the employee has a contractual right to purchase shall be treated as stock owned by the employee.

---

3. Offerings. The Company may make one or more offerings (“Offerings”) to employees to purchase stock under this Plan. Offerings will begin each January 1, April 1, July 1 or October 1, or the first business day thereafter (the “Offering Commencement Dates”). Each Offering Commencement Date will begin a three-month period (a “Plan Period”) during which payroll deductions will be made and held for the purchase of Common Stock at the end of the Plan Period. The Board or the Committee may, at its discretion, choose a different Plan Period of twelve (12) months or less for subsequent Offerings.

4. Participation. An employee eligible on the Offering Commencement Date of any Offering may participate in such Offering by completing and forwarding a payroll deduction authorization form to the employee’s appropriate payroll office at least 15 days prior to the applicable Offering Commencement Date. The form will authorize a regular payroll deduction from the Compensation received by the employee during the Plan Period. Unless an employee files a new form or withdraws from the Plan, his or her deductions and purchases will continue at the same rate for future Offerings under the Plan as long as the Plan remains in effect. The term “Compensation” means the amount of money reportable on the employee’s Federal Income Tax Withholding Statement, excluding overtime, shift premium, incentive or bonus awards, allowances and reimbursements for expenses such as relocation allowances for travel expenses, income or gains associated with the grant or vesting of restricted stock, income or gains on the exercise of Company stock options or stock appreciation rights, and similar items, whether or not shown on the employee’s Federal Income Tax Withholding Statement, but including, in the case of salespersons, sales commissions to the extent determined by the Board or the Committee.

5. Deductions. The Company will maintain payroll deduction accounts for all participating employees. With respect to any Offering made under this Plan, an employee may authorize a payroll deduction in any dollar amount up to a maximum of 10% of the Compensation he or she receives during the Plan Period or such shorter period during which deductions from payroll are made. The Board or the Committee may, at its discretion, designate a lower maximum contribution rate. Any change in Compensation during the Plan Period shall result in an automatic corresponding change in the dollar amount withheld.

6. Deduction Changes. An employee may decrease or discontinue his or her payroll deduction once during any Plan Period, by filing a new payroll deduction authorization form at any time prior to the close of business on the fifth business day before the last business day in a Plan Period. However, an employee may not increase his or her payroll deduction during a Plan Period. If an employee elects to discontinue his or her payroll deductions during a Plan Period, but does not elect to withdraw his or her funds pursuant to Section 8 hereof, funds deducted prior to his or her election to discontinue will be applied to the purchase of Common Stock on the Exercise Date (as defined below).

7. Interest. Interest will not be paid on any employee accounts, except to the extent that the Board or the Committee, in its sole discretion, elects to credit employee accounts with interest at such per annum rate as it may from time to time determine.

8. Withdrawal of Funds. An employee may at any time prior to the close of business on the last business day in a Plan Period and for any reason permanently draw out the balance accumulated in the employee's account and thereby withdraw from participation in an Offering. Partial withdrawals are not permitted. The employee may not begin participation again during the remainder of the Plan Period. The employee may participate in any subsequent Offering in accordance with terms and conditions established by the Board or the Committee.

9. Purchase of Shares.

(a) Number of Shares. On the Offering Commencement Date of each Plan Period, the Company will grant to each eligible employee who is then a participant in the Plan an option (an "Option") to purchase on the last business day of such Plan Period (the "Exercise Date") at the applicable purchase price (the "Option Price") the largest number of whole shares of Common Stock of the Company as does not exceed the employee's accumulated payroll deductions as of the Exercise Date divided by the Option Price for such Plan Period; provided, however, that no employee may be granted an Option which permits his or her rights to purchase Common Stock under this Plan and any other employee stock purchase plan (as defined in Section 423(b) of the Code) of the Company and its subsidiaries, to accrue at a rate which exceeds \$25,000 of the fair market value of such Common Stock for each calendar year in which the Option is outstanding at any time.

(b) Option Price. The Board or the Committee shall determine the Option Price for each Plan Period, including whether such Option Price shall be determined based on the lesser of (i) the closing price of the Common Stock on the first business day of the Plan Period or (ii) the Exercise Date, or shall be based solely on the closing price of the Common Stock on the Exercise Date; provided, however, that such Option Price shall be at least 85% of the applicable closing price. In the absence of a determination by the Board or the Committee, the Option Price will be 95% of the closing price of the Common Stock on the Exercise Date. The closing price shall be (a) the closing price on any national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed, (b) the closing price of the Common Stock on the Nasdaq National Market or (c) the average of the closing bid and asked prices in the over-the-counter-market, whichever is applicable, as published in The Wall Street Journal. If no sales of Common Stock were made on such a day, the price of the Common Stock for purposes of clauses (a) and (b) above shall be the reported price for the next preceding day on which sales were made.

(c) Exercise of Option. Each employee who continues to be a participant in the Plan on the Exercise Date shall be deemed to have exercised his or her Option at the Option Price on such date and shall be deemed to have purchased from the Company the number of



whole shares of Common Stock reserved for the purpose of the Plan that his or her accumulated payroll deductions on such date will pay for, but not in excess of the maximum number determined in the manner set forth above.

(d) Return of Unused Payroll Deductions. Any balance remaining in an employee's payroll deduction account at the end of a Plan Period will be automatically refunded to the employee.

10. Issuance of Certificates. Certificates representing shares of Common Stock purchased under the Plan may be issued only in the name of the employee, in the name of the employee and another person of legal age as joint tenants with rights of survivorship, or (in the Company's sole discretion) in the name of a brokerage firm, bank, or other nominee holder designated by the employee. The Company may, in its sole discretion and in compliance with applicable laws, authorize the use of book entry registration of shares in lieu of issuing stock certificates.

11. Rights on Retirement, Death or Termination of Employment. In the event of a participating employee's termination of employment prior to the last business day of a Plan Period, no payroll deduction shall be taken from any pay due and owing to an employee and the balance in the employee's account shall be paid to the employee or, in the event of the employee's death, (a) to a beneficiary previously designated in a revocable notice signed by the employee (with any spousal consent required under state law) or (b) in the absence of such a designated beneficiary, to the executor or administrator of the employee's estate or (c) if no such executor or administrator has been appointed to the knowledge of the Company, to such other person(s) as the Company may, in its discretion, designate. If, prior to the last business day of the Plan Period, the Designated Subsidiary by which an employee is employed shall cease to be a subsidiary of the Company, or if the employee is transferred to a subsidiary of the Company that is not a Designated Subsidiary, the employee shall be deemed to have terminated employment for the purposes of this Plan.

12. Optionees Not Stockholders. Neither the granting of an Option to an employee nor the deductions from his or her pay shall constitute such employee a stockholder of the shares of Common Stock covered by an Option under this Plan until such shares have been purchased by and issued to him.

13. Rights Not Transferable. Rights under this Plan are not transferable by a participating employee other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and are exercisable during the employee's lifetime only by the employee.

14. Application of Funds. All funds received or held by the Company under this Plan may be combined with other corporate funds and may be used for any corporate purpose.

15. Adjustment for Changes in Common Stock and Certain Other Events.

(a) Changes in Capitalization. In the event of any stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, combination of shares, reclassification of shares, spin-off or other similar change in capitalization or event, or any distribution to holders of Common Stock other than an ordinary cash dividend, (i) the number and class of securities available under this Plan, (ii) the share limitations set forth in Section 9, and (iii) the Option Price shall be appropriately adjusted to the extent determined by the Board or the Committee.

(b) Reorganization Events.

(1) Definition. A “Reorganization Event” shall mean: (a) any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity as a result of which all of the Common Stock of the Company is converted into or exchanged for the right to receive cash, securities or other property or is cancelled, (b) any exchange of all of the Common Stock of the Company for cash, securities or other property pursuant to a share exchange transaction or (c) any liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

(2) Consequences of a Reorganization Event on Options. In connection with a Reorganization Event, the Board or the Committee shall take any one or more of the following actions as to outstanding Options on such terms as the Board or the Committee determines: (i) provide that Options shall be assumed, or substantially equivalent Options shall be substituted, by the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), (ii) upon written notice to employees, provide that all outstanding Options will be terminated as of the effective date of the Reorganization Event and that all such outstanding Options will become exercisable to the extent of accumulated payroll deductions as of a date specified by the Board or the Committee in such notice, which date shall not be less than ten (10) days preceding the effective date of the Reorganization Event, (iii) upon written notice to employees, provide that all outstanding Options will be cancelled as of a date prior to the effective date of the Reorganization Event and that all accumulated payroll deductions will be returned to participating employees on such date, (iv) in the event of a Reorganization Event under the terms of which holders of Common Stock will receive upon consummation thereof a cash payment for each share surrendered in the Reorganization Event (the “Acquisition Price”), make or provide for a cash payment to an employee equal to (A) the Acquisition Price times the number of shares of Common Stock subject to the employee’s Option (to the extent the Option Price does not exceed the Acquisition Price) minus (B) the aggregate Option Price of such Option, in exchange for the termination of such Option, (v) provide that, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution of the Company, Options shall convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds (net of the Option Price thereof) and (vi) any combination of the foregoing.

For purposes of clause (i) above, an Option shall be considered assumed if, following consummation of the Reorganization Event, the Option confers the right to purchase,

for each share of Common Stock subject to the Option immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event, the consideration (whether cash, securities or other property) received as a result of the Reorganization Event by holders of Common Stock for each share of Common Stock held immediately prior to the consummation of the Reorganization Event (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock); provided, however, that if the consideration received as a result of the Reorganization Event is not solely common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof), the Company may, with the consent of the acquiring or succeeding corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of Options to consist solely of common stock of the acquiring or succeeding corporation (or an affiliate thereof) equivalent in value (as determined by the Board) to the per share consideration received by holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock as a result of the Reorganization Event.

16. Amendment of the Plan. The Board may at any time, and from time to time, amend this Plan in any respect, except that (a) if the approval of any such amendment by the shareholders of the Company is required by Section 423 of the Code, such amendment shall not be effected without such approval, and (b) in no event may any amendment be made which would cause the Plan to fail to comply with Section 423 of the Code.

17. Insufficient Shares. In the event that the total number of shares of Common Stock specified in elections to be purchased under any Offering plus the number of shares purchased under previous Offerings under this Plan exceeds the maximum number of shares issuable under this Plan, the Board or the Committee will allot the shares then available on a pro-rata basis.

18. Termination of the Plan. This Plan may be terminated at any time by the Board. Upon termination of this Plan all amounts in the accounts of participating employees shall be promptly refunded.

19. Governmental Regulations. The Company's obligation to sell and deliver Common Stock under this Plan is subject to listing on a national stock exchange or quotation on the Nasdaq National Market (to the extent the Common Stock is then so listed or quoted) and the approval of all governmental authorities required in connection with the authorization, issuance or sale of such stock.

20. Governing Law. The Plan shall be governed by Delaware law except to the extent that such law is preempted by federal law.

21. Issuance of Shares. Shares may be issued upon exercise of an Option from authorized but unissued Common Stock, from shares held in the treasury of the Company, or from any other proper source.

22. Notification upon Sale of Shares. Each employee agrees, by entering the Plan, to promptly give the Company notice of any disposition of shares purchased under the Plan where such disposition occurs within two years after the date of grant of the Option pursuant to which such shares were purchased.

23. Withholding. Each employee shall, no later than the date of the event creating the tax liability, make provision satisfactory to the Board for payment of any taxes required by law to be withheld in connection with any transaction related to Options granted to or shares acquired by such employee pursuant to the Plan. The Company may, to the extent permitted by law, deduct any such taxes from any payment of any kind otherwise due to an employee.

24. Effective Date and Approval of Shareholders. The Plan shall take effect on the closing of the IPO, subject to approval by the shareholders of the Company as required by Section 423 of the Code, which approval must occur within twelve months of the adoption of the Plan by the Board.

Adopted by the Board of Directors on June 5, 2006

Approved by the stockholders on September 5, 2006

SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Incentive Stock Option Agreement  
Granted Under 2006 Stock Incentive Plan

1. Grant of Option.

This agreement evidences the grant by Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), on \_\_\_\_\_, 200\_\_\_\_ (the "Grant Date") to \_\_\_\_\_, an employee of the Company (the "Participant"), of an option to purchase, in whole or in part, on the terms provided herein and in the Company's 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares (the "Shares") of Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company ("Common Stock") at \$\_\_\_\_\_ per Share. Unless earlier terminated, this option shall expire at 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ (the "Final Exercise Date").

It is intended that the option evidenced by this agreement shall be an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Code"). Except as otherwise indicated by the context, the term "Participant", as used in this option, shall be deemed to include any person who acquires the right to exercise this option validly under its terms.

2. Vesting Schedule.

This option will become exercisable ("vest") as to [insert vesting provisions].

The right of exercise shall be cumulative so that to the extent the option is not exercised in any period to the maximum extent permissible it shall continue to be exercisable, in whole or in part, with respect to all Shares for which it is vested until the earlier of the Final Exercise Date or the termination of this option under Section 3 hereof or the Plan.

3. Exercise of Option.

(a) Form of Exercise. Each election to exercise this option shall be in writing, signed by the Participant, and received by the Company at its principal office, accompanied by this agreement, and payment in full in the manner provided in the Plan. The Participant may purchase less than the number of shares covered hereby, provided that no partial exercise of this option may be for any fractional share.

(b) Continuous Relationship with the Company Required. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3, this option may not be exercised unless the Participant, at the time he or she exercises this option, is, and has been at all times since the Grant Date, an employee or officer of, or consultant or advisor to, the Company or any parent or subsidiary of the Company as defined in Section 424(e) or (f) of the Code (an "Eligible Participant").

(c) Termination of Relationship with the Company. If the Participant ceases to be an Eligible Participant for any reason, then, except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) below, the right to exercise this option shall terminate three months after such cessation (but in no event

---

after the Final Exercise Date), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise this option on the date of such cessation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant, prior to the Final Exercise Date, violates the non-competition or confidentiality provisions of any employment contract, confidentiality and nondisclosure agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon written notice to the Participant from the Company describing such violation.

(d) Exercise Period Upon Death or Disability. If the Participant dies or becomes disabled (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code) prior to the Final Exercise Date while he or she is an Eligible Participant and the Company has not terminated such relationship for "cause" as specified in paragraph (e) below, this option shall be exercisable, within the period of one year following the date of death or disability of the Participant, by the Participant (or in the case of death by an authorized transferee), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that this option was exercisable by the Participant on the date of his or her death or disability, and further provided that this option shall not be exercisable after the Final Exercise Date.

(e) Termination for Cause. If, prior to the Final Exercise Date, the Participant's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause (as defined below), the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon the effective date of such termination of employment. If, prior to the Final Exercise Date, the Participant is given notice by the Company of the termination of his or her employment by the Company for Cause, and the effective date of such employment termination is subsequent to the date of delivery of such notice, the right to exercise this option shall be suspended from the time of the delivery of such notice until the earlier of (i) such time as it is determined or otherwise agreed that the Participant's employment shall not be terminated for Cause as provided in such notice or (ii) the effective date of such termination of employment (in which case the right to exercise this option shall, pursuant to the preceding sentence, terminate upon the effective date of such termination of employment). If the Participant is party to an employment or severance agreement with the Company that contains a definition of "cause" for termination of employment, "Cause" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. Otherwise, "Cause" shall mean willful misconduct by the Participant or willful failure by the Participant to perform his or her responsibilities to the Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Participant and the Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. The Participant shall be considered to have been discharged for Cause if the Company determines, within 30 days after the Participant's resignation, that discharge for cause was warranted.

#### 4. Agreement in Connection with Public Offering.

The Participant agrees, in connection with any underwritten public offering of the Company's securities pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act, (i) not to sell, make short sale of, loan, grant any options for the purchase of, or otherwise dispose of any shares of Common Stock held by the Participant (other than those shares included in the offering) without the prior written consent of the Company or the underwriters managing such initial

underwritten public offering of the Company's securities for a period of 90 days from the effective date of such registration statement, and (ii) to execute any agreement reflecting clause (i) above as may be requested by the Company or the managing underwriters at the time of such offering.

5. Tax Matters.

(a) Withholding. No Shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of this option unless and until the Participant pays to the Company, or makes provision satisfactory to the Company for payment of, any federal, state or local withholding taxes required by law to be withheld in respect of this option.

(b) Disqualifying Disposition. If the Participant disposes of Shares acquired upon exercise of this option within two years from the Grant Date or one year after such Shares were acquired pursuant to exercise of this option, the Participant shall notify the Company in writing of such disposition.

6. Nontransferability of Option.

This option may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the Participant, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and, during the lifetime of the Participant, this option shall be exercisable only by the Participant.

7. Provisions of the Plan.

This option is subject to the provisions of the Plan, a copy of which is furnished to the Participant with this option.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this option to be executed under its corporate seal by its duly authorized officer. This option shall take effect as a sealed instrument.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_



PARTICIPANT'S ACCEPTANCE

The undersigned hereby accepts the foregoing option and agrees to the terms and conditions thereof. The undersigned hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Company's 2006 Stock Incentive Plan.

PARTICIPANT:

\_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement  
Granted Under 2006 Stock Incentive Plan

1. Grant of Option.

This agreement evidences the grant by Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), on \_\_\_\_\_, 200\_\_\_\_ (the "Grant Date") to \_\_\_\_\_, an [employee], [consultant], [director] of the Company (the "Participant"), of an option to purchase, in whole or in part, on the terms provided herein and in the Company's 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), a total of \_\_\_\_\_ shares (the "Shares") of Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company ("Common Stock") at \$\_\_\_\_\_ per Share. Unless earlier terminated, this option shall expire at 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ (the "Final Exercise Date").

It is intended that the option evidenced by this agreement shall not be an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Code"). Except as otherwise indicated by the context, the term "Participant", as used in this option, shall be deemed to include any person who acquires the right to exercise this option validly under its terms.

2. Vesting Schedule.

This option will become exercisable ("vest") as to [insert vesting provisions].

The right of exercise shall be cumulative so that to the extent the option is not exercised in any period to the maximum extent permissible it shall continue to be exercisable, in whole or in part, with respect to all Shares for which it is vested until the earlier of the Final Exercise Date or the termination of this option under Section 3 hereof or the Plan.

3. Exercise of Option.

(a) Form of Exercise. Each election to exercise this option shall be in writing, signed by the Participant, and received by the Company at its principal office, accompanied by this agreement, and payment in full in the manner provided in the Plan. The Participant may purchase less than the number of shares covered hereby, provided that no partial exercise of this option may be for any fractional share.

(b) Continuous Relationship with the Company Required. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3, this option may not be exercised unless the Participant, at the time he or she exercises this option, is, and has been at all times since the Grant Date, an employee or officer of, or consultant or advisor to, the Company or any other entity the employees, officers, directors, consultants, or advisors of which are eligible to receive option grants under the Plan (an "Eligible Participant").

---

(c) Termination of Relationship with the Company. If the Participant ceases to be an Eligible Participant for any reason, then, except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) below, the right to exercise this option shall terminate three months after such cessation (but in no event after the Final Exercise Date), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise this option on the date of such cessation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant, prior to the Final Exercise Date, violates the non-competition or confidentiality provisions of any employment contract, confidentiality and nondisclosure agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon written notice to the Participant from the Company describing such violation.

(d) Exercise Period Upon Death or Disability. If the Participant dies or becomes disabled (within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code) prior to the Final Exercise Date while he or she is an Eligible Participant and the Company has not terminated such relationship for “cause” as specified in paragraph (e) below, this option shall be exercisable, within the period of one year following the date of death or disability of the Participant, by the Participant (or in the case of death by an authorized transferee), provided that this option shall be exercisable only to the extent that this option was exercisable by the Participant on the date of his or her death or disability, and further provided that this option shall not be exercisable after the Final Exercise Date.

(e) Termination for Cause. If, prior to the Final Exercise Date, the Participant’s employment or other relationship with the Company is terminated by the Company for Cause (as defined below), the right to exercise this option shall terminate immediately upon the effective date of such termination of employment or other relationship. If, prior to the Final Exercise Date, the Participant is given notice by the Company of the termination of his or her employment or other relationship by the Company for Cause, and the effective date of such employment or other termination is subsequent to the date of the delivery of such notice, the right to exercise this option shall be suspended from the time of the delivery of such notice until the earlier of (i) such time as it is determined or otherwise agreed that the Participant’s employment or other relationship shall not be terminated for Cause as provided in such notice or (ii) the effective date of such termination of employment or other relationship (in which case the right to exercise this option shall, pursuant to the preceding sentence, terminate immediately upon the effective date of such termination of employment or other relationship). If the Participant is party to an employment, consulting or severance agreement with the Company that contains a definition of “cause” for termination of employment or other relationship, “Cause” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in such agreement. Otherwise, “Cause” shall mean willful misconduct by the Participant or willful failure by the Participant to perform his or her responsibilities to the Company (including, without limitation, breach by the Participant of any provision of any employment, consulting, advisory, nondisclosure, non-competition or other similar agreement between the Participant and the Company), as determined by the Company, which determination shall be conclusive. The Participant shall be considered to have been discharged for “Cause” if the Company determines, within 30 days after the Participant’s resignation, that discharge for cause was warranted.

4. Agreement in Connection with Public Offering.

The Participant agrees, in connection with any underwritten public offering of the Company's securities pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act, (i) not to sell, make short sale of, loan, grant any options for the purchase of, or otherwise dispose of any shares of Common Stock held by the Participant (other than those shares included in the offering) without the prior written consent of the Company or the underwriters managing such initial underwritten public offering of the Company's securities for a period of 90 days from the effective date of such registration statement, and (ii) to execute any agreement reflecting clause (i) above as may be requested by the Company or the managing underwriters at the time of such offering.

5. Withholding.

No Shares will be issued pursuant to the exercise of this option unless and until the Participant pays to the Company, or makes provision satisfactory to the Company for payment of, any federal, state or local withholding taxes required by law to be withheld in respect of this option.

6. Nontransferability of Option.

This option may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the Participant, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and, during the lifetime of the Participant, this option shall be exercisable only by the Participant.

7. Provisions of the Plan.

This option is subject to the provisions of the Plan, a copy of which is furnished to the Participant with this option.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this option to be executed under its corporate seal by its duly authorized officer. This option shall take effect as a sealed instrument.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

PARTICIPANT'S ACCEPTANCE

The undersigned hereby accepts the foregoing option and agrees to the terms and conditions thereof. The undersigned hereby acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Company's 2006 Stock Incentive Plan.

PARTICIPANT:

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Restricted Stock Agreement  
Granted Under 2006 Stock Incentive Plan

AGREEMENT made this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 200\_\_\_\_\_, between Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Participant").

For valuable consideration, receipt of which is acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Purchase of Shares.

The Company shall issue and sell to the Participant, and the Participant shall purchase from the Company, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and in the Company's 2006 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Plan"), \_\_\_\_\_ shares (the "Shares") of Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value, of the Company ("Common Stock"), at a purchase price of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per share. The aggregate purchase price for the Shares shall be paid by the Participant by check payable to the order of the Company or such other method as may be acceptable to the Company. Upon receipt by the Company of payment for the Shares, the Company shall issue to the Participant one or more certificates in the name of the Participant for that number of Shares purchased by the Participant. The Participant agrees that the Shares shall be subject to the purchase options set forth in Section 2 of this Agreement and the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 4 of this Agreement.

2. Purchase Option.

(a) In the event that the Participant ceases to be employed by the Company for any reason or no reason, with or without cause, prior to \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_, the Company shall have the right and option (the "Purchase Option") to purchase from the Participant, for a sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per share (the "Option Price"), some or all of the Unvested Shares (as defined below).

"Unvested Shares" means [insert vesting provisions].

(b) [In the event that the Participant's employment with the Company is terminated by reason of death or disability, the number of the Shares for which the Purchase Option becomes exercisable shall be \_\_\_\_\_ percent (\_\_\_\_\_% ) of the number of Unvested Shares for which the Purchase Option would otherwise become exercisable. For this purpose, "disability" shall mean the inability of the Participant, due to a medical reason, to carry out his duties as an employee of the Company for a period of six consecutive months.]

(c) If the Participant is employed by a parent or subsidiary of the Company, any references in this Agreement to employment with the Company or termination of employment by or with the Company shall instead be deemed to refer to such parent or subsidiary.

---

### 3. Exercise of Purchase Option and Closing.

(a) The Company may exercise the Purchase Option by delivering or mailing to the Participant (or his estate), within 90 days after the termination of the employment of the Participant with the Company, a written notice of exercise of the Purchase Option. Such notice shall specify the number of Shares to be purchased. If and to the extent the Purchase Option is not so exercised by the giving of such a notice within such 90-day period, the Purchase Option shall automatically expire and terminate effective upon the expiration of such 90-day period.

(b) Within 10 days after delivery to the Participant of the Company's notice of the exercise of the Purchase Option pursuant to subsection (a) above, the Participant (or his estate) shall, pursuant to the provisions of the Joint Escrow Instructions referred to in Section 6 below, tender to the Company at its principal offices the certificate or certificates representing the Shares which the Company has elected to purchase in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, duly endorsed in blank or with duly endorsed stock powers attached thereto, all in form suitable for the transfer of such Shares to the Company. Promptly following its receipt of such certificate or certificates, the Company shall pay to the Participant the aggregate Option Price for such Shares (provided that any delay in making such payment shall not invalidate the Company's exercise of the Purchase Option with respect to such Shares).

(c) After the time at which any Shares are required to be delivered to the Company for transfer to the Company pursuant to subsection (b) above, the Company shall not pay any dividend to the Participant on account of such Shares or permit the Participant to exercise any of the privileges or rights of a stockholder with respect to such Shares, but shall, in so far as permitted by law, treat the Company as the owner of such Shares.

(d) The Option Price may be payable, at the option of the Company, in cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding indebtedness of the Participant to the Company or in cash (by check) or both.

(e) The Company shall not purchase any fraction of a Share upon exercise of the Purchase Option, and any fraction of a Share resulting from a computation made pursuant to Section 2 of this Agreement shall be rounded to the nearest whole Share (with any one-half Share being rounded upward).

(f) The Company may assign its Purchase Option to one or more persons or entities.

### 4. Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) The Participant shall not sell, assign, transfer, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of, by operation of law or otherwise (collectively "transfer") any Shares, or any interest therein, that are subject to the Purchase Option, except that the Participant may transfer such Shares (i) to or for the benefit of any spouse, children, parents, uncles, aunts, siblings, grandchildren and any other relatives approved by the Board of Directors (collectively, "Approved Relatives") or to a trust established solely for the benefit of the Participant and/or



Approved Relatives, provided that such Shares shall remain subject to this Agreement (including without limitation the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 4 and the Purchase Option) and such permitted transferee shall, as a condition to such transfer, deliver to the Company a written instrument confirming that such transferee shall be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement or (ii) as part of the sale of all or substantially all of the shares of capital stock of the Company (including pursuant to a merger or consolidation), provided that, in accordance with the Plan, the securities or other property received by the Participant in connection with such transaction shall remain subject to this Agreement.

(b) The Participant shall not transfer any Shares, or any interest therein, that are no longer subject to the Purchase Option.

5. Agreement in Connection with Public Offering.

The Participant agrees, in connection with any underwritten public offering of the Company's securities pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act, (i) not to sell, make short sale of, loan, grant any options for the purchase of, or otherwise dispose of any shares of Common Stock held by the Participant (other than those shares included in the offering) without the prior written consent of the Company or the underwriters managing such initial underwritten public offering of the Company's securities for a period of 90 days from the effective date of such registration statement, and (ii) to execute any agreement reflecting clause (i) above as may be requested by the Company or the managing underwriters at the time of such offering.

6. Escrow.

The Participant shall, upon the execution of this Agreement, execute Joint Escrow Instructions in the form attached to this Agreement as Exhibit A. The Joint Escrow Instructions shall be delivered to the Secretary of the Company, as escrow agent thereunder. The Participant shall deliver to such escrow agent a stock assignment duly endorsed in blank, in the form attached to this Agreement as Exhibit B, and hereby instructs the Company to deliver to such escrow agent, on behalf of the Participant, the certificate(s) evidencing the Shares issued hereunder. Such materials shall be held by such escrow agent pursuant to the terms of such Joint Escrow Instructions.

7. Restrictive Legends.

All certificates representing Shares shall have affixed thereto legends in substantially the following form, in addition to any other legends that may be required under federal or state securities laws:

"The shares of stock represented by this certificate are subject to restrictions on transfer and an option to purchase set forth in a certain Restricted Stock Agreement between the corporation and the registered owner of these shares (or his predecessor in interest),

and such Agreement is available for inspection without charge at the office of the Secretary of the corporation.”

“The shares represented by this certificate have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and may not be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of in the absence of an effective registration statement under such Act or an opinion of counsel satisfactory to the corporation to the effect that such registration is not required.”

**8. Provisions of the Plan.**

(a) This Agreement is subject to the provisions of the Plan, a copy of which is furnished to the Participant with this Agreement.

(b) As provided in the Plan, upon the occurrence of a Reorganization Event (as defined in the Plan), the repurchase and other rights of the Company hereunder shall inure to the benefit of the Company’s successor and shall apply to the cash, securities or other property which the Shares were converted into or exchanged for pursuant to such Reorganization Event in the same manner and to the same extent as they applied to the Shares under this Agreement. If, in connection with a Reorganization Event, a portion of the cash, securities and/or other property received upon the conversion or exchange of the Shares is to be placed into escrow to secure indemnification or similar obligations, the mix between the vested and unvested portion of such cash, securities and/or other property that is placed into escrow shall be the same as the mix between the vested and unvested portion of such cash, securities and/or other property that is not subject to escrow.

**9. Investment Representations.**

The Participant represents, warrants and covenants as follows:

(a) The Participant is purchasing the Shares for his own account for investment only, and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution of the Shares in violation of the Securities Act, or any rule or regulation under the Securities Act.

(b) The Participant has had such opportunity as he has deemed adequate to obtain from representatives of the Company such information as is necessary to permit him to evaluate the merits and risks of his investment in the Company.

(c) The Participant has sufficient experience in business, financial and investment matters to be able to evaluate the risks involved in the purchase of the Shares and to make an informed investment decision with respect to such purchase.

(d) The Participant can afford a complete loss of the value of the Shares and is able to bear the economic risk of holding such Shares for an indefinite period.

(e) The Participant understands that (i) the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act and are “restricted securities” within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act; (ii) the Shares cannot be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of unless they are subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from registration is then available; (iii) in any event, the exemption from registration under Rule 144 will not be available for at least one year and even then will not be available unless a public market then exists for the Common Stock, adequate information concerning the Company is then available to the public, and other terms and conditions of Rule 144 are complied with; and (iv) there is now no registration statement on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission with respect to any stock of the Company and the Company has no obligation or current intention to register the Shares under the Securities Act.

10. Withholding Taxes; Section 83(b) Election.

(a) The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company has the right to deduct from payments of any kind otherwise due to the Participant any federal, state or local taxes of any kind required by law to be withheld with respect to the purchase of the Shares by the Participant or the lapse of the Purchase Option.

(b) The Participant has reviewed with the Participant’s own tax advisors the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Participant is relying solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents. The Participant understands that the Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for the Participant’s own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Participant understands that it may be beneficial in many circumstances to elect to be taxed at the time the Shares are purchased rather than when and as the Company’s Purchase Option expires by filing an election under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with the I.R.S. within 30 days from the date of purchase.

THE PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT IS SOLELY THE PARTICIPANT’S RESPONSIBILITY AND NOT THE COMPANY’S TO FILE TIMELY THE ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(b), EVEN IF THE PARTICIPANT REQUESTS THE COMPANY OR ITS REPRESENTATIVES TO MAKE THIS FILING ON THE PARTICIPANT’S BEHALF.

11. Miscellaneous.

(a) No Rights to Employment. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that the vesting of the Shares pursuant to Section 2 hereof is earned only by continuing service as an employee at the will of the Company (not through the act of being hired or purchasing shares hereunder). The Participant further acknowledges and agrees that the transactions contemplated hereunder and the vesting schedule set forth herein do not constitute an express or implied promise of continued engagement as an employee or consultant for the vesting period, for any period, or at all.

(b) Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, and each other provision of this Agreement shall be severable and enforceable to the extent permitted by law.

(c) Waiver. Any provision for the benefit of the Company contained in this Agreement may be waived, either generally or in any particular instance, by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(d) Binding Effect. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and the Participant and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns, subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in Section 4 of this Agreement.

(e) Notice. All notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and deemed effectively given upon personal delivery or five days after deposit in the United States Post Office, by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the other party hereto at the address shown beneath his or its respective signature to this Agreement, or at such other address or addresses as either party shall designate to the other in accordance with this Section 11(e).

(f) Pronouns. Whenever the context may require, any pronouns used in this Agreement shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine or neuter forms, and the singular form of nouns and pronouns shall include the plural, and vice versa.

(g) Entire Agreement. This Agreement and the Plan constitute the entire agreement between the parties, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, relating to the subject matter of this Agreement.

(h) Amendment. This Agreement may be amended or modified only by a written instrument executed by both the Company and the Participant.

(i) Governing Law. This Agreement shall be construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware without regard to any applicable conflicts of laws.

(j) Participant's Acknowledgments. The Participant acknowledges that he or she: (i) has read this Agreement; (ii) has been represented in the preparation, negotiation, and execution of this Agreement by legal counsel of the Participant's own choice or has voluntarily declined to seek such counsel; (iii) understands the terms and consequences of this Agreement; (iv) is fully aware of the legal and binding effect of this Agreement; and (v) understands that the law firm of WilmerHale, is acting as counsel to the Company in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Agreement, and is not acting as counsel for the Participant.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Name of Participant]

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Exhibit A

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Joint Escrow Instructions

\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary  
Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
4733 Bethesda Avenue, Suite 450  
Bethesda, Maryland 20814

Dear Sir:

As Escrow Agent for Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its successors in interest under the Restricted Stock Agreement (the "Agreement") of even date herewith, to which a copy of these Joint Escrow Instructions is attached (the "Company"), and the undersigned person ("Holder"), you are hereby authorized and directed to hold the documents delivered to you pursuant to the terms of the Agreement in accordance with the following instructions:

1. Appointment. Holder irrevocably authorizes the Company to deposit with you any certificates evidencing Shares (as defined in the Agreement) to be held by you hereunder and any additions and substitutions to said Shares. For purposes of these Joint Escrow Instructions, "Shares" shall be deemed to include any additional or substitute property. Holder does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint you as his attorney-in-fact and agent for the term of this escrow to execute with respect to such Shares all documents necessary or appropriate to make such Shares negotiable and to complete any transaction herein contemplated. Subject to the provisions of this Section 1 and the terms of the Agreement, Holder shall exercise all rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company while the Shares are held by you.

2. Closing of Purchase.

(a) Upon any purchase by the Company of the Shares pursuant to the Agreement, the Company shall give to Holder and you a written notice specifying the number of Shares to be purchased, the purchase price for the Shares, as determined pursuant to the Agreement, and the time for a closing hereunder (the "Closing") at the principal office of the Company. Holder and the Company hereby irrevocably authorize and direct you to close the transaction contemplated by such notice in accordance with the terms of said notice.

(b) At the Closing, you are directed (i) to date the stock assignment form or forms necessary for the transfer of the Shares, (ii) to fill in on such form or forms the number of

Shares being transferred, and (iii) to deliver the same, together with the certificate or certificates evidencing the Shares to be transferred, to the Company against the simultaneous delivery to you of the purchase price for the Shares being purchased pursuant to the Agreement.

3. Withdrawal. The Holder shall have the right to withdraw from this escrow any Shares as to which the Purchase Option (as defined in the Agreement) has terminated or expired.

4. Duties of Escrow Agent.

(a) Your duties hereunder may be altered, amended, modified or revoked only by a writing signed by all of the parties hereto.

(b) You shall be obligated only for the performance of such duties as are specifically set forth herein and may rely and shall be protected in relying or refraining from acting on any instrument reasonably believed by you to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. You shall not be personally liable for any act you may do or omit to do hereunder as Escrow Agent or as attorney-in-fact of Holder while acting in good faith and in the exercise of your own good judgment, and any act done or omitted by you pursuant to the advice of your own attorneys shall be conclusive evidence of such good faith.

(c) You are hereby expressly authorized to disregard any and all warnings given by any of the parties hereto or by any other person or entity, excepting only orders or process of courts of law, and are hereby expressly authorized to comply with and obey orders, judgments or decrees of any court. If you are uncertain of any actions to be taken or instructions to be followed, you may refuse to act in the absence of an order, judgment or decrees of a court. In case you obey or comply with any such order, judgment or decree of any court, you shall not be liable to any of the parties hereto or to any other person or entity, by reason of such compliance, notwithstanding any such order, judgment or decree being subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside, vacated or found to have been entered without jurisdiction.

(d) You shall not be liable in any respect on account of the identity, authority or rights of the parties executing or delivering or purporting to execute or deliver the Agreement or any documents or papers deposited or called for hereunder.

(e) You shall be entitled to employ such legal counsel and other experts as you may deem necessary properly to advise you in connection with your obligations hereunder and may rely upon the advice of such counsel.

(f) Your rights and responsibilities as Escrow Agent hereunder shall terminate if (i) you cease to be Secretary of the Company or (ii) you resign by written notice to each party. In the event of a termination under clause (i), your successor as Secretary shall become Escrow Agent hereunder; in the event of a termination under clause (ii), the Company shall appoint a successor Escrow Agent hereunder.

(g) If you reasonably require other or further instruments in connection with these Joint Escrow Instructions or obligations in respect hereto, the necessary parties hereto shall join in furnishing such instruments.

(h) It is understood and agreed that if you believe a dispute has arisen with respect to the delivery and/or ownership or right of possession of the securities held by you hereunder, you are authorized and directed to retain in your possession without liability to anyone all or any part of said securities until such dispute shall have been settled either by mutual written agreement of the parties concerned or by a final order, decree or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction after the time for appeal has expired and no appeal has been perfected, but you shall be under no duty whatsoever to institute or defend any such proceedings.

(i) These Joint Escrow Instructions set forth your sole duties with respect to any and all matters pertinent hereto and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into these Joint Escrow Instructions against you.

(j) The Company shall indemnify you and hold you harmless against any and all damages, losses, liabilities, costs, and expenses, including attorneys' fees and disbursements, (including without limitation the fees of counsel retained pursuant to Section 4(e) above, for anything done or omitted to be done by you as Escrow Agent in connection with this Agreement or the performance of your duties hereunder, except such as shall result from your gross negligence or willful misconduct.

5. Notice. Any notice required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery or upon deposit in the United States Post Office, by registered or certified mail with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to each of the other parties thereunto entitled at the following addresses, or at such other addresses as a party may designate by ten days' advance written notice to each of the other parties hereto.

COMPANY: Notices to the Company shall be sent to the address set forth in the salutation hereto, Attn: President

HOLDER: Notices to Holder shall be sent to the address set forth below Holder's signature below.

ESCROW AGENT: Notices to the Escrow Agent shall be sent to the address set forth in the salutation hereto.

6. Miscellaneous.

(a) By signing these Joint Escrow Instructions, you become a party hereto only for the purpose of said Joint Escrow Instructions, and you do not become a party to the Agreement.



(b) This instrument shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

Very truly yours,

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

HOLDER: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Date Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

ESCROW AGENT:

\_\_\_\_\_

Exhibit B

(STOCK ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM CERTIFICATE)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, I hereby sell, assign and transfer unto \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_\_) shares of Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "Corporation") standing in my name on the books of the Corporation represented by Certificate(s) Number \_\_\_\_\_ herewith, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint \_\_\_\_\_ attorney to transfer the said stock on the books of the Corporation with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

IN PRESENCE OF

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

NOTICE: The signature(s) to this assignment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the certificate, in every particular, without alteration, enlargement, or any change whatever and must be guaranteed by a commercial bank, trust company or member firm of the Boston, New York or Midwest Stock Exchange.

**INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT**

**INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT** (this "*Agreement*") dated as of **September 7, 2006** by and between Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "*Company*"), a Delaware corporation, and Tim Maudlin ("*Indemnitee*");

**WHEREAS**, competent persons are reluctant to serve a corporation as a director or in another capacity unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or adequate indemnification against inordinate risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of corporations;

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Directors of the Company has determined that the ability to attract and retain such persons is in the best interests of the Company's stockholders and that the Company should act to assure such persons that there will be increased certainty of such protection in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified; and

**WHEREAS**, Indemnitee is willing to serve, continue to serve and to take on additional service for or on behalf of the Company on the condition that Indemnitee be so indemnified;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises, the mutual agreements herein set forth below and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. **Definitions.** For purposes of this Agreement the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

(a) "*Board*" shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company.

(b) "*Change of Control*" shall mean any of the following events:

(i) Unless approved by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of those members of the Board who are in office immediately prior to the event(s) and who are not employees of the Company:

(A) the merger or consolidation of the Company with, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to, any person or entity or group of associated persons or entities; or

(B) the acquisition of direct or indirect beneficial ownership in the aggregate of securities of the Company representing twenty percent (20%) or more of the total combined voting power of the Company's then

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

---

issued and outstanding securities by any person or entity, or group of associated persons or entities acting in concert, not affiliated (within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933) with the Company as of the date of this Agreement; or

(C) approval by the stockholders of the Company of any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(ii) A change in the composition of the Board at any time during any consecutive 24-month period such that the “Continuing Directors” cease for any reason to constitute at least a seventy percent (70%) majority of the Board. For purposes of this clause (ii), “Continuing Directors” means those members of the Board who either:

(A) were members of the Board at the beginning of such consecutive 24-month period; or

(B) were elected by, or on the nomination or recommendation of, at least a two-thirds majority (consisting of at least five directors) of the then-existing Board.

(c) “*Corporate Status*” describes the status of a person who is or was a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise which such person is or was serving at the express written request of the Company.

(d) “*Disinterested Director*” means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(e) “*Enterprise*” shall mean the Company and any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee is or was serving at the express written request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary.

(f) “*Expenses*” shall include all reasonable attorneys’ fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in a Proceeding.

(g) “*Good Faith*” shall mean Indemnitee having acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, having had no reasonable cause to believe Indemnitee’s conduct was unlawful.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(h) “*Independent Counsel*” means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term “*Independent Counsel*” shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement.

(i) “*Proceeding*” includes any action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, other than one initiated by Indemnitee. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, a “*Proceeding*” shall not be deemed to have been initiated by Indemnitee where Indemnitee seeks pursuant to Section 9 of this Agreement to enforce Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement.

2. Term of Agreement. This Agreement shall continue until and terminate upon the later of: (a) 10 years after the date that Indemnitee has ceased to serve as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise which Indemnitee served at the express written request of the Company or (b) the final termination of all pending Proceedings in respect of which Indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement of expenses hereunder and of any proceeding commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 9 of this Agreement relating thereto. In addition, no legal action shall be brought and no cause of action shall be asserted by or in the right of the Company against Indemnitee, Indemnitee’s estate, spouse, heirs, executors or personal or legal representatives after the expiration of five (5) years from the date of accrual of such cause of action, and any claim or cause of action of the Company shall be extinguished and deemed released unless asserted by the timely filing of a legal action within such five (5) year period; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that if any shorter period of limitations is otherwise applicable to any such cause of action, such shorter period shall govern.

3. Services by Indemnitee, Notice of Proceedings.

(a) Services. Indemnitee agrees to serve as a director of the Company. Indemnitee may at any time and for any reason resign from such position (subject to any other contractual obligation or any obligation imposed by operation of law).

(b) Notice of Proceeding. Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter that may be subject to indemnification or advancement of Expenses covered hereunder.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

#### 4. Indemnification.

(a) In General. In connection with any Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify and advance Expenses to Indemnitee as provided in this Agreement and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law in effect on the date hereof and to such greater extent as applicable law may thereafter from time to time permit.

(b) Proceedings Other Than Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section 4(b) if, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to any Proceeding, other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be indemnified against Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlements actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in Good Faith including without limitation, any and all losses, claims, damages, expenses and liabilities, joint or several (including any investigation, legal and other expenses incurred in connection with, and any amount paid in settlement of, any action, suit, proceeding or any claim asserted) under the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act of 1934") or other federal or state statutory law or regulation, at common law or otherwise or which relate directly or indirectly to the registration, purchase, sale or ownership of any securities of the Company or to any fiduciary obligation owed with respect thereto or as a direct or indirect result of any Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein made by any stockholder of the Company against Indemnitee and arising out of or related to any round of financing of the Company (including but not limited to Proceedings or any claims, issues or matters therein regarding non-participation, or non-pro rata participation, in such round by such stockholder), or made by a third party against Indemnitee based on any misstatement or omission of a material fact by the Company in violation of any duty of disclosure imposed on the Company by federal or state securities or common laws.

(c) Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section 4(c) if, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, Indemnitee is or is threatened to be made a party to any Proceeding brought by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Indemnitee shall be indemnified against Expenses, judgments, penalties and amounts paid in settlement, actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with such Proceeding if Indemnitee acted in Good Faith. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no such indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter in such Proceeding as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Company if applicable law prohibits such indemnification; *provided, however*, that, if applicable law so permits, indemnification shall nevertheless be made by the Company in such event if and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or the court in which such Proceeding shall have been brought or is pending, shall determine.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(d) Indemnification of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, a party to and is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in any Proceeding, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the maximum extent permitted by law against all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement, actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the maximum extent permitted by law, against all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement, actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter. For purposes of this Section 4(d) and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter, so long as there has been no finding (either adjudicated or pursuant to Section 6) that Indemnitee did not act in Good Faith.

(e) Indemnification for Expenses of a Witness. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, a witness in any Proceeding, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith.

(f) Assumption of Defense and Settlement. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, with respect to any such Proceeding as to which the Indemnitee gives notice to the Company of the commencement thereof:

(1) the Company will be entitled to participate therein at its own expense;

(2) the Company, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, shall be entitled to assume the defense thereof, with counsel satisfactory to the Indemnitee. If the Company assumes the defense of the Indemnitee, it shall notify the Indemnitee, and after the Indemnitee receives such notice, the Company shall not be liable to the Indemnitee under this Agreement for any Expenses incurred by the Indemnitee after the date such notice was received. The Indemnitee shall be entitled to employ Indemnitee's own counsel at Indemnitee's own expense. Nevertheless, the Company shall pay for Indemnitee's own counsel if (1) the Company agrees to do the same, (2) the Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest between the Company and the Indemnitee regarding the defense of such action, or (3) the Company shall not in fact have employed counsel to assume the defense of the Proceeding. The Company shall not be entitled to assume the defense of any Proceeding brought by or on behalf of the Company or as to which the Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest between the Company and the Indemnitee regarding the defense of such Proceeding; and

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(3) the Company shall not be liable to the Indemnitee under this Agreement for any amounts paid in settlement of any Proceeding unless the Company consents to such settlement. The Company shall not settle any Proceeding in any manner that would impose any penalty or limitation on the Indemnitee without the Indemnitee's written consent. Neither the Company nor the Indemnitee will unreasonably withhold their consent to any proposed settlement.

(g) Contribution.

(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if the indemnification provided for in this Section 4 for any reason is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unavailable to Indemnitee in respect of any losses, claims, damages, expenses or liabilities referred to therein, then the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by Indemnitee as a result of such losses, claims, damages, expenses or liabilities

(A) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee; or

(B) if the allocation provided by clause (A) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (A) above but also the relative fault of the Company and Indemnitee in connection with the action or inaction which resulted in such losses, claims, damages, expenses or liabilities, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

(2) In connection with the registration of the Company's securities, the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions that the net proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company and Indemnitee, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the applicable prospectus, bear to the aggregate public offering price of the securities so offered. The relative fault of the Company and Indemnitee shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or Indemnitee and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and Indemnitee agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 4(g) were determined by pro rata or per capita allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter



(3) In connection with the registration of the Company's securities, in no event shall Indemnitee be required to contribute any amount under this Section 4(g) in excess of the lesser of:

(A) that proportion of the total of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities indemnified against equal to the proportion of the total securities sold under such registration statement which is being sold by Indemnitee; or

(B) the proceeds received by Indemnitee from its sale of securities under such registration statement.

(4) Persons found guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act of 1933) shall only be entitled to contribution from any person who was found guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

#### 5. Exceptions

Any other provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement:

(a) Claims Under Section 16(b). To indemnify Indemnitee for expenses and the payment of profits arising from the purchase and sale by Indemnitee of securities in violation of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act of 1934 or any similar successor statute; or

(b) Unlawful Indemnification. To indemnify Indemnitee if a final decision by a court having jurisdiction in the matter shall determine that such indemnification is not lawful.

6. Advancement of Expenses. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in Section 7, the Company shall advance all reasonable Expenses which, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, were incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding, within 20 days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements from Indemnitee requesting such advance or advances, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall be preceded or accompanied by an undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay any Expenses if it shall ultimately be determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses. Any advance and undertakings to repay pursuant to this Section 6 shall be unsecured and interest free.

#### 7. Procedures for Determination of Entitlement to Indemnification

(a) Initial Request. To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification. The Secretary of the Company shall promptly advise the Board in writing that Indemnitee has requested indemnification.

(b) Method of Determination. A determination (if required by applicable law) with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification shall be made as follows:

(1) if a Change in Control has occurred, unless Indemnitee shall request in writing that such determination be made in accordance with clause (2) of this Section 7(b), the determination shall be made by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee;

(2) if a Change of Control has not occurred, the determination shall be made by the Board by a majority vote of Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum. In the event that there are no Disinterested Directors or if such Disinterested Directors so direct, the determination shall be made by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee.

(c) Selection, Payment, Discharge, of Independent Counsel. In the event the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 7(b) of this Agreement, the Independent Counsel shall be selected, paid and discharged in the following manner:

(1) If a Change of Control has not occurred, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board, and the Company shall give written notice to Indemnitee advising Indemnitee of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected.

(2) If a Change of Control has occurred, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by Indemnitee (unless Indemnitee shall request that such selection be made by the Board, in which event clause (1) of this Section 7(c) shall apply), and Indemnitee shall give written notice to the Company advising it of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected.

(3) Following the initial selection described in clauses (1) and (2) of this Section 7(c), Indemnitee or the Company, as the case may be, may, within seven days after such written notice of selection has been given, deliver to the other party a written objection to such selection. Such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If such written objection is made, the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until a court has determined that such objection is without merit.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(4) Either the Company or Indemnitee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction if the parties have been unable to agree on the selection of Independent Counsel within 20 days after submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 7(a) of this Agreement. Such petition may request a determination whether an objection to the party's selection is without merit and/or seek the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the Court or by such other person as the Court shall designate. A person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 7(b) of this Agreement.

(5) The Company shall pay any and all reasonable fees and expenses of Independent Counsel incurred by such Independent Counsel in connection with acting pursuant to this Agreement, and the Company shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses incident to the procedures of this Section 7(c), regardless of the manner in which such Independent Counsel was selected or appointed.

(6) Upon the due commencement of any judicial proceeding or arbitration pursuant to Section 9(c) of this Agreement, Independent Counsel shall be discharged and relieved of any further responsibility in such capacity (subject to the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing).

(d) Cooperation. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making the determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

(e) Payment. If it is determined that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, payment to Indemnitee shall be made within 10 days after such determination.

#### 8. Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.

(a) Burden of Proof. In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination shall presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement if Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with Section 7(a), and the Company shall have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in connection with the making by any person, persons or entity of any determination contrary to that presumption.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(b) Effect of Other Proceedings. The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in Good Faith.

(c) Reliance as Safe Harbor. For purposes of any determination of Good Faith, Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in Good Faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Enterprise, including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the officers of the Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Enterprise. The provisions of this Section 8(c) shall not be deemed to be exclusive or to limit in any way the other circumstances in which the Indemnitee may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in this Agreement.

(d) Actions of Others. The knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, agent or employee of the Enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement.

#### 9. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) Application. This Section 9 shall apply in the event of a Dispute. For purposes of this article, "Dispute" shall mean any of the following events:

- (1) a determination is made pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement;
- (2) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement;
- (3) if the determination of entitlement to be made pursuant to Section 7(b) of this Agreement is to be made by the Board and the Board has not made such determination within 60 days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification;
- (4) if the determination of entitlement to be made pursuant to Section 7(b) of this Agreement is to be made by Independent Counsel and Independent Counsel has not made such determination within 90 days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification;
- (5) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to Section 4(e) of this Agreement within 10 days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor; or

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(6) payment of indemnification is not made within 10 days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification or such determination is deemed to have been made pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement.

(b) Adjudication. In the event of a Dispute, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication in an appropriate court in the State of Delaware, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, of Indemnitee's entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of Expenses. Alternatively, Indemnitee, at Indemnitee's option, may seek an award in arbitration to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the rules of the American Arbitration Association. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication or an award in arbitration within 180 days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this Section 9(b). The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication or award in arbitration.

(c) De Novo Review. In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 9 shall be conducted in all respects as a *de novo* trial, or arbitration, on the merits, and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of that adverse determination. In any such proceeding or arbitration, the Company shall have the burden of proving that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses, as the case may be.

(d) Company Bound. If a determination shall have been made or deemed to have been made pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding or arbitration absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading in connection with the request for indemnification or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

(e) Procedures Valid. The Company shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 9 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Company is bound by all of the provisions of this Agreement.

(f) Expenses of Adjudication. In the event that Indemnitee, pursuant to this Section 9, seeks a judicial adjudication of or an award in arbitration to enforce Indemnitee's rights under, or to recover damages for breach of, this Agreement, Indemnitee shall be entitled to recover from the Company, and shall be indemnified by the Company against, any and all expenses (of the types described in the definition of Expenses in this Agreement) actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in such adjudication or arbitration, but only if Indemnitee prevails therein. If it shall be determined in such adjudication or arbitration that Indemnitee is entitled to receive part

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

but not all of the indemnification or advancement of expenses sought, the expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with such adjudication or arbitration shall be appropriately prorated.

10. Non-exclusivity, Insurance, Subrogation.

(a) Non-Exclusivity. The rights of indemnification and to receive advancement of Expenses as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration, rescission or replacement of this Agreement or any provision hereof shall be effective as to Indemnitee with respect to any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in Indemnitee's Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration, rescission or replacement.

(b) Insurance. The Company may maintain an insurance policy or policies against liability arising out of this Agreement or otherwise.

(c) Subrogation. In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

(d) No Duplicative Payment. The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.

11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

(a) Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire understanding between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes any prior understandings, agreements or representations, written or oral, relating to the subject matter hereof.

(b) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, each of which will be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and any party hereto may execute this Agreement by signing any such counterpart.

(c) Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable under any applicable law or rule, the validity, legality and enforceability of the other provision of this Agreement will not be affected or impaired thereby.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(d) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective heirs, personal representatives and successors and assigns.

(e) Modification, Amendment, Waiver or Termination. No provision of this Agreement may be modified, amended, waived or terminated except by an instrument in writing signed by the parties to this Agreement. No course of dealing between the parties will modify, amend, waive or terminate any provision of this Agreement or any rights or obligations of any party under or by reason of this Agreement.

(f) Notices. All notices, consents, requests, instructions, approvals or other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and delivered by personal delivery, overnight courier, mail, electronic facsimile or e-mail addressed to the receiving party at the address set forth herein. All such communications shall be effective when received.

If to the Company:

Sachiko Kuno, PhD  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
c/o Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
4733 Bethesda Avenue  
Suite 450  
Bethesda, MD 20814

If to the Indemnitee:

Mr. Tim Maudlin  
18739 Vogel Farm Trail  
Eden Prairie, Minnesota 55347-4181

Any party may change the address set forth above by notice to each other party given as provided herein.

(g) Headings. The headings and any table of contents contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

(h) Governing Law. **ALL MATTERS RELATING TO THE INTERPRETATION, CONSTRUCTION, VALIDITY AND ENFORCEMENT OF THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO ANY CHOICE OF LAW PROVISIONS THEREOF.**

(i) Third-Party Benefit. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any other person any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of any nature whatsoever.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(j) Jurisdiction and Venue. **THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE ENFORCED IN ANY FEDERAL COURT OR STATE COURT SITTING IN DELAWARE, AND EACH PARTY CONSENTS TO THE JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ANY SUCH COURT AND WAIVES ANY ARGUMENT THAT VENUE IN SUCH FORUM IS NOT CONVENIENT. IF ANY PARTY COMMENCES ANY ACTION UNDER ANY TORT OR CONTRACT THEORY ARISING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY FROM THE RELATIONSHIP CREATED BY THIS AGREEMENT IN ANOTHER JURISDICTION OR VENUE, ANY OTHER PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT SHALL HAVE THE OPTION OF TRANSFERRING THE CASE TO THE ABOVE-DESCRIBED VENUE OR JURISDICTION OR, IF SUCH TRANSFER CANNOT BE ACCOMPLISHED, TO HAVE SUCH CASE DISMISSED WITHOUT PREJUDICE.**

(k) Remedies. The parties agree that money damages may not be an adequate remedy for any breach of the provisions of this Agreement and that any party may, in its discretion, apply to any court of law or equity of competent jurisdiction for specific performance and injunctive relief in order to enforce or prevent any violations this Agreement, and any party against whom such proceeding is brought hereby waives the claim or defense that such party has an adequate remedy at law and agrees not to raise the defense that the other party has an adequate remedy at law.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK]

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter



**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date set forth in the first paragraph.

SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Sachiko Kuno

Name: Sachiko Kuno

Its: President & CEO

Tim Maudlin

/s/ Tim Maudlin

Indemnitee

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

**INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT**

**INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT** (this "*Agreement*") dated as of **September 7, 2006** by and between Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (the "*Company*"), a Delaware corporation, and Sue Molina ("*Indemnitee*");

**WHEREAS**, competent persons are reluctant to serve a corporation as a director or in another capacity unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or adequate indemnification against inordinate risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of corporations;

**WHEREAS**, the Board of Directors of the Company has determined that the ability to attract and retain such persons is in the best interests of the Company's stockholders and that the Company should act to assure such persons that there will be increased certainty of such protection in the future; and

**WHEREAS**, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified; and

**WHEREAS**, Indemnitee is willing to serve, continue to serve and to take on additional service for or on behalf of the Company on the condition that Indemnitee be so indemnified;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises, the mutual agreements herein set forth below and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

1. **Definitions.** For purposes of this Agreement the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

(a) "*Board*" shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company.

(b) "*Change of Control*" shall mean any of the following events:

(i) Unless approved by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of those members of the Board who are in office immediately prior to the event(s) and who are not employees of the Company:

(A) the merger or consolidation of the Company with, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to, any person or entity or group of associated persons or entities; or

(B) the acquisition of direct or indirect beneficial ownership in the aggregate of securities of the Company representing twenty percent (20%) or more of the total combined voting power of the Company's then

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

---

issued and outstanding securities by any person or entity, or group of associated persons or entities acting in concert, not affiliated (within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933) with the Company as of the date of this Agreement; or

(C) approval by the stockholders of the Company of any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or

(ii) A change in the composition of the Board at any time during any consecutive 24-month period such that the “Continuing Directors” cease for any reason to constitute at least a seventy percent (70%) majority of the Board. For purposes of this clause (ii), “Continuing Directors” means those members of the Board who either:

(A) were members of the Board at the beginning of such consecutive 24-month period; or

(B) were elected by, or on the nomination or recommendation of, at least a two-thirds majority (consisting of at least five directors) of the then-existing Board.

(c) “*Corporate Status*” describes the status of a person who is or was a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise which such person is or was serving at the express written request of the Company.

(d) “*Disinterested Director*” means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(e) “*Enterprise*” shall mean the Company and any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee is or was serving at the express written request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary.

(f) “*Expenses*” shall include all reasonable attorneys’ fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in a Proceeding.

(g) “*Good Faith*” shall mean Indemnitee having acted in good faith and in a manner Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, having had no reasonable cause to believe Indemnitee’s conduct was unlawful.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(h) “*Independent Counsel*” means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term “*Independent Counsel*” shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement.

(i) “*Proceeding*” includes any action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, other than one initiated by Indemnitee. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, a “*Proceeding*” shall not be deemed to have been initiated by Indemnitee where Indemnitee seeks pursuant to Section 9 of this Agreement to enforce Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement.

2. Term of Agreement. This Agreement shall continue until and terminate upon the later of: (a) 10 years after the date that Indemnitee has ceased to serve as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise which Indemnitee served at the express written request of the Company or (b) the final termination of all pending Proceedings in respect of which Indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement of expenses hereunder and of any proceeding commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 9 of this Agreement relating thereto. In addition, no legal action shall be brought and no cause of action shall be asserted by or in the right of the Company against Indemnitee, Indemnitee’s estate, spouse, heirs, executors or personal or legal representatives after the expiration of five (5) years from the date of accrual of such cause of action, and any claim or cause of action of the Company shall be extinguished and deemed released unless asserted by the timely filing of a legal action within such five (5) year period; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that if any shorter period of limitations is otherwise applicable to any such cause of action, such shorter period shall govern.

3. Services by Indemnitee, Notice of Proceedings.

(a) Services. Indemnitee agrees to serve as a director of the Company. Indemnitee may at any time and for any reason resign from such position (subject to any other contractual obligation or any obligation imposed by operation of law).

(b) Notice of Proceeding. Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter that may be subject to indemnification or advancement of Expenses covered hereunder.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

#### 4. Indemnification.

(a) In General. In connection with any Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify and advance Expenses to Indemnitee as provided in this Agreement and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law in effect on the date hereof and to such greater extent as applicable law may thereafter from time to time permit.

(b) Proceedings Other Than Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section 4(b) if, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to any Proceeding, other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be indemnified against Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlements actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in Good Faith including without limitation, any and all losses, claims, damages, expenses and liabilities, joint or several (including any investigation, legal and other expenses incurred in connection with, and any amount paid in settlement of, any action, suit, proceeding or any claim asserted) under the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act of 1934") or other federal or state statutory law or regulation, at common law or otherwise or which relate directly or indirectly to the registration, purchase, sale or ownership of any securities of the Company or to any fiduciary obligation owed with respect thereto or as a direct or indirect result of any Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein made by any stockholder of the Company against Indemnitee and arising out of or related to any round of financing of the Company (including but not limited to Proceedings or any claims, issues or matters therein regarding non-participation, or non-pro rata participation, in such round by such stockholder), or made by a third party against Indemnitee based on any misstatement or omission of a material fact by the Company in violation of any duty of disclosure imposed on the Company by federal or state securities or common laws.

(c) Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this Section 4(c) if, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, Indemnitee is or is threatened to be made a party to any Proceeding brought by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Indemnitee shall be indemnified against Expenses, judgments, penalties and amounts paid in settlement, actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with such Proceeding if Indemnitee acted in Good Faith. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no such indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter in such Proceeding as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Company if applicable law prohibits such indemnification; *provided, however*, that, if applicable law so permits, indemnification shall nevertheless be made by the Company in such event if and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or the court in which such Proceeding shall have been brought or is pending, shall determine.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(d) Indemnification of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, a party to and is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in any Proceeding, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the maximum extent permitted by law against all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement, actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the maximum extent permitted by law, against all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement, actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter. For purposes of this Section 4(d) and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter, so long as there has been no finding (either adjudicated or pursuant to Section 6) that Indemnitee did not act in Good Faith.

(e) Indemnification for Expenses of a Witness. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, a witness in any Proceeding, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith.

(f) Assumption of Defense and Settlement. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, with respect to any such Proceeding as to which the Indemnitee gives notice to the Company of the commencement thereof:

(1) the Company will be entitled to participate therein at its own expense;

(2) the Company, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly notified, shall be entitled to assume the defense thereof, with counsel satisfactory to the Indemnitee. If the Company assumes the defense of the Indemnitee, it shall notify the Indemnitee, and after the Indemnitee receives such notice, the Company shall not be liable to the Indemnitee under this Agreement for any Expenses incurred by the Indemnitee after the date such notice was received. The Indemnitee shall be entitled to employ Indemnitee's own counsel at Indemnitee's own expense. Nevertheless, the Company shall pay for Indemnitee's own counsel if (1) the Company agrees to do the same, (2) the Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest between the Company and the Indemnitee regarding the defense of such action, or (3) the Company shall not in fact have employed counsel to assume the defense of the Proceeding. The Company shall not be entitled to assume the defense of any Proceeding brought by or on behalf of the Company or as to which the Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest between the Company and the Indemnitee regarding the defense of such Proceeding; and

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(3) the Company shall not be liable to the Indemnitee under this Agreement for any amounts paid in settlement of any Proceeding unless the Company consents to such settlement. The Company shall not settle any Proceeding in any manner that would impose any penalty or limitation on the Indemnitee without the Indemnitee's written consent. Neither the Company nor the Indemnitee will unreasonably withhold their consent to any proposed settlement.

(g) Contribution.

(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if the indemnification provided for in this Section 4 for any reason is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unavailable to Indemnitee in respect of any losses, claims, damages, expenses or liabilities referred to therein, then the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee thereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by Indemnitee as a result of such losses, claims, damages, expenses or liabilities

(A) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee; or

(B) if the allocation provided by clause (A) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (A) above but also the relative fault of the Company and Indemnitee in connection with the action or inaction which resulted in such losses, claims, damages, expenses or liabilities, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

(2) In connection with the registration of the Company's securities, the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions that the net proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by the Company and Indemnitee, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover page of the applicable prospectus, bear to the aggregate public offering price of the securities so offered. The relative fault of the Company and Indemnitee shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or Indemnitee and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and Indemnitee agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 4(g) were determined by pro rata or per capita allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(3) In connection with the registration of the Company's securities, in no event shall Indemnitee be required to contribute any amount under this Section 4(g) in excess of the lesser of:

(A) that proportion of the total of such losses, claims, damages or liabilities indemnified against equal to the proportion of the total securities sold under such registration statement which is being sold by Indemnitee; or

(B) the proceeds received by Indemnitee from its sale of securities under such registration statement.

(4) Persons found guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act of 1933) shall only be entitled to contribution from any person who was found guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

#### 5. Exceptions

Any other provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement:

(a) Claims Under Section 16(b). To indemnify Indemnitee for expenses and the payment of profits arising from the purchase and sale by Indemnitee of securities in violation of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act of 1934 or any similar successor statute; or

(b) Unlawful Indemnification. To indemnify Indemnitee if a final decision by a court having jurisdiction in the matter shall determine that such indemnification is not lawful.

6. Advancement of Expenses. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in Section 7, the Company shall advance all reasonable Expenses which, by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status, were incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding, within 20 days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements from Indemnitee requesting such advance or advances, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall be preceded or accompanied by an undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay any Expenses if it shall ultimately be determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses. Any advance and undertakings to repay pursuant to this Section 6 shall be unsecured and interest free.

#### 7. Procedures for Determination of Entitlement to Indemnification

(a) Initial Request. To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter



indemnification. The Secretary of the Company shall promptly advise the Board in writing that Indemnitee has requested indemnification.

(b) Method of Determination. A determination (if required by applicable law) with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification shall be made as follows:

(1) if a Change in Control has occurred, unless Indemnitee shall request in writing that such determination be made in accordance with clause (2) of this Section 7(b), the determination shall be made by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee;

(2) if a Change of Control has not occurred, the determination shall be made by the Board by a majority vote of Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum. In the event that there are no Disinterested Directors or if such Disinterested Directors so direct, the determination shall be made by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee.

(c) Selection, Payment, Discharge, of Independent Counsel. In the event the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 7(b) of this Agreement, the Independent Counsel shall be selected, paid and discharged in the following manner:

(1) If a Change of Control has not occurred, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board, and the Company shall give written notice to Indemnitee advising Indemnitee of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected.

(2) If a Change of Control has occurred, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by Indemnitee (unless Indemnitee shall request that such selection be made by the Board, in which event clause (1) of this Section 7(c) shall apply), and Indemnitee shall give written notice to the Company advising it of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected.

(3) Following the initial selection described in clauses (1) and (2) of this Section 7(c), Indemnitee or the Company, as the case may be, may, within seven days after such written notice of selection has been given, deliver to the other party a written objection to such selection. Such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If such written objection is made, the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until a court has determined that such objection is without merit.

(4) Either the Company or Indemnitee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction if the parties have been unable to agree on the selection of

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

Independent Counsel within 20 days after submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 7(a) of this Agreement. Such petition may request a determination whether an objection to the party's selection is without merit and/or seek the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the Court or by such other person as the Court shall designate. A person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 7(b) of this Agreement.

(5) The Company shall pay any and all reasonable fees and expenses of Independent Counsel incurred by such Independent Counsel in connection with acting pursuant to this Agreement, and the Company shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses incident to the procedures of this Section 7(c), regardless of the manner in which such Independent Counsel was selected or appointed.

(6) Upon the due commencement of any judicial proceeding or arbitration pursuant to Section 9(c) of this Agreement, Independent Counsel shall be discharged and relieved of any further responsibility in such capacity (subject to the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing).

(d) Cooperation. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making the determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

(e) Payment. If it is determined that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, payment to Indemnitee shall be made within 10 days after such determination.

#### 8. Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.

(a) Burden of Proof. In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination shall presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement if Indemnitee has submitted a request for indemnification in accordance with Section 7(a), and the Company shall have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption in connection with the making by any person, persons or entity of any determination contrary to that presumption.

(b) Effect of Other Proceedings. The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in Good Faith.

(c) Reliance as Safe Harbor. For purposes of any determination of Good Faith, Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in Good Faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Enterprise, including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the officers of the Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Enterprise. The provisions of this Section 8(c) shall not be deemed to be exclusive or to limit in any way the other circumstances in which the Indemnitee may be deemed to have met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in this Agreement.

(d) Actions of Others. The knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, agent or employee of the Enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement.

#### 9. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) Application. This Section 9 shall apply in the event of a Dispute. For purposes of this article, "Dispute" shall mean any of the following events:

- (1) a determination is made pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement;
- (2) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement;
- (3) if the determination of entitlement to be made pursuant to Section 7(b) of this Agreement is to be made by the Board and the Board has not made such determination within 60 days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification;
- (4) if the determination of entitlement to be made pursuant to Section 7(b) of this Agreement is to be made by Independent Counsel and Independent Counsel has not made such determination within 90 days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification;
- (5) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to Section 4(e) of this Agreement within 10 days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor; or
- (6) payment of indemnification is not made within 10 days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification or such determination is deemed to have been made pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

(b) Adjudication. In the event of a Dispute, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication in an appropriate court in the State of Delaware, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, of Indemnitee's entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of Expenses. Alternatively, Indemnitee, at Indemnitee's option, may seek an award in arbitration to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the rules of the American Arbitration Association. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication or an award in arbitration within 180 days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this Section 9(b). The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication or award in arbitration.

(c) De Novo Review. In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 9 shall be conducted in all respects as a *de novo* trial, or arbitration, on the merits, and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of that adverse determination. In any such proceeding or arbitration, the Company shall have the burden of proving that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses, as the case may be.

(d) Company Bound. If a determination shall have been made or deemed to have been made pursuant to Section 7 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding or arbitration absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statement not materially misleading in connection with the request for indemnification or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

(e) Procedures Valid. The Company shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 9 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Company is bound by all of the provisions of this Agreement.

(f) Expenses of Adjudication. In the event that Indemnitee, pursuant to this Section 9, seeks a judicial adjudication of or an award in arbitration to enforce Indemnitee's rights under, or to recover damages for breach of, this Agreement, Indemnitee shall be entitled to recover from the Company, and shall be indemnified by the Company against, any and all expenses (of the types described in the definition of Expenses in this Agreement) actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in such adjudication or arbitration, but only if Indemnitee prevails therein. If it shall be determined in such adjudication or arbitration that Indemnitee is entitled to receive part but not all of the indemnification or advancement of expenses sought, the expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with such adjudication or arbitration shall be appropriately prorated.

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

10. Non-exclusivity, Insurance, Subrogation.

(a) Non-Exclusivity. The rights of indemnification and to receive advancement of Expenses as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration, rescission or replacement of this Agreement or any provision hereof shall be effective as to Indemnitee with respect to any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in Indemnitee's Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration, rescission or replacement.

(b) Insurance. The Company may maintain an insurance policy or policies against liability arising out of this Agreement or otherwise.

(c) Subrogation. In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee, who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

(d) No Duplicative Payment. The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.

11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

(a) Entire Agreement. This Agreement contains the entire understanding between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes any prior understandings, agreements or representations, written or oral, relating to the subject matter hereof.

(b) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, each of which will be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and any party hereto may execute this Agreement by signing any such counterpart.

(c) Severability. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable under any applicable law or rule, the validity, legality and enforceability of the other provision of this Agreement will not be affected or impaired thereby.

(d) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective heirs, personal representatives and successors and assigns.

(e) Modification, Amendment, Waiver or Termination. No provision of this Agreement may be modified, amended, waived or terminated except by an instrument in writing signed by the parties to this Agreement. No course of dealing between the parties will modify, amend, waive or terminate any provision of this Agreement or any rights or obligations of any party under or by reason of this Agreement.

(f) Notices. All notices, consents, requests, instructions, approvals or other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and delivered by personal delivery, overnight courier, mail, electronic facsimile or e-mail addressed to the receiving party at the address set forth herein. All such communications shall be effective when received.

If to the Company:

Sachiko Kuno, PhD  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
c/o Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
4733 Bethesda Avenue  
Suite 450  
Bethesda, MD 20814

If to the Indemnitee:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

&nb sp; \_\_\_\_\_

Any party may change the address set forth above by notice to each other party given as provided herein.

(g) Headings. The headings and any table of contents contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

(h) Governing Law. **ALL MATTERS RELATING TO THE INTERPRETATION, CONSTRUCTION, VALIDITY AND ENFORCEMENT OF THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE, WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO ANY CHOICE OF LAW PROVISIONS THEREOF.**

(i) Third-Party Benefit. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any other person any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities of any nature whatsoever.

(j) Jurisdiction and Venue. **THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE ENFORCED IN ANY FEDERAL COURT OR STATE COURT SITTING IN DELAWARE,**

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

**AND EACH PARTY CONSENTS TO THE JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ANY SUCH COURT AND WAIVES ANY ARGUMENT THAT VENUE IN SUCH FORUM IS NOT CONVENIENT. IF ANY PARTY COMMENCES ANY ACTION UNDER ANY TORT OR CONTRACT THEORY ARISING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY FROM THE RELATIONSHIP CREATED BY THIS AGREEMENT IN ANOTHER JURISDICTION OR VENUE, ANY OTHER PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT SHALL HAVE THE OPTION OF TRANSFERRING THE CASE TO THE ABOVE-DESCRIBED VENUE OR JURISDICTION OR, IF SUCH TRANSFER CANNOT BE ACCOMPLISHED, TO HAVE SUCH CASE DISMISSED WITHOUT PREJUDICE.**

(k) Remedies. The parties agree that money damages may not be an adequate remedy for any breach of the provisions of this Agreement and that any party may, in its discretion, apply to any court of law or equity of competent jurisdiction for specific performance and injunctive relief in order to enforce or prevent any violations this Agreement, and any party against whom such proceeding is brought hereby waives the claim or defense that such party has an adequate remedy at law and agrees not to raise the defense that the other party has an adequate remedy at law.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK]

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date set forth in the first paragraph.

SUCAMPO PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

By: /s/ Sachiko Kuno

Name: Sachiko Kuno

Its: President & CEO

INSERT NAME OF DIRECTOR

/s/ V. Sue Molina

Indemnitee

Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Director Indemnification Letter



**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We hereby consent to the use in this Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated October 20, 2006 relating to the combined financial statements of Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and its affiliated companies (Sucampo Pharma Europe, Ltd. and Sucampo Pharma, Ltd.), which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the references to us under the headings "Experts" and "Selected Combined Financial Data" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Baltimore, Maryland  
October 20, 2006

October 20, 2006

**Brent B. Siler**

+1 202 663 6224 (t)

+1 202 663 6363 (f)

brent.siler@wilmerhale.com

BY EDGAR AND HAND DELIVERY

Jeffrey P. Riedler  
Assistant Director  
U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission  
100 F Street N.E.  
Washington, D.C. 20549

Re: Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Amendment No. 2 to Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed October 20, 2006  
File No. 333-135133

Dear Mr. Riedler:

On behalf of Sucampo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ("Sucampo" or the "Company"), this letter responds to the comments in your letter dated August 18, 2006 to Sachiko Kuno, the President and Chief Executive Officer of Sucampo, regarding the filing of Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement"). Sucampo is filing Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement ("Amendment No. 2") today.

**General**

1. Please revise your disclosure throughout to provide updated financial statements and related financial information through June 30, 2006.

**RESPONSE:**

The Company has included updated financial statements and revised the related disclosures throughout the prospectus.

2. We note your response to our prior comment 8 and reissue that comment in part. We understand that the risk factor on page 20 discusses the risks associated with Takeda's termination rights. Please, however, provide us an analysis of the importance to your business of the future approval of AMITIZA for the treatment of irritable bowel syndrome.

**RESPONSE:**

Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, 1875 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006  
Baltimore Beijing Berlin Boston Brussels London Munich New York Northern Virginia Oxford Palo Alto Waltham Washington

---

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission

October 20, 2006

Page 2

The Company believes that a failure to receive FDA approval of AMITIZA to treat irritable bowel syndrome with constipation would have three primary adverse effects on the Company and its business:

- If Takeda and the Company failed to agree upon an alternative development and commercialization strategy, Takeda could choose to terminate its agreement. This could lead to lower revenue from the sale of AMITIZA for the existing approved indication, chronic idiopathic constipation, until the Company could find a replacement marketing organization or develop its own. This consequence is disclosed in the risk factor captioned “We depend significantly on our collaboration with Takeda . . .” on page 19 of the prospectus.
- If the Company applied for, but failed to receive, FDA approval for AMITIZA for this indication, Takeda would no longer be obligated to pay the Company up to \$60.0 million of additional milestone payments upon the Company’s achievement of future regulatory milestones relating to AMITIZA and up to \$50.0 million of commercialization milestones payable upon the achievement of targets for annual net sales of AMITIZA. The Company has added disclosure on page 19 of the prospectus to amplify the consequence of a failure to receive FDA approval of AMITIZA to treat irritable bowel syndrome with constipation.
- The Company would not be able to generate product revenue from sales of AMITIZA for this indication, which would make it more difficult for the Company to achieve profitability. This consequence is disclosed in the risk factor captioned “If we are unable to successfully commercialize our first product, AMITIZA, for the treatment of ... other indications for which we are developing this drug ...” on page 7 of the prospectus. The Company has added disclosure to this risk factor to clarify that irritable bowel syndrome with constipation is one of the indications to which this risk factor relates.

The Company acknowledges the importance of each of these potential adverse effects and believes it has adequately disclosed them in the prospectus. The Company does not, however, believe that its future success is “substantially dependent” upon the approval of AMITIZA to treat irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. The Company already has an approved product that is being marketed and is generating product revenue. The Company also has in its development pipeline a variety of additional indications for this existing product, such as opioid-induced bowel dysfunction and treatment of chronic idiopathic constipation in pediatric patients, as well as a portfolio of additional products. Furthermore, the Company has a strategy to seek marketing approval for its products in additional international markets. The Company’s current capital resources, together with the proceeds of this offering, would be sufficient to permit it to pursue its most important development plans. Accordingly, while the failure to obtain approval

---

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission  
October 20, 2006  
Page 3

of AMITIZA to treat irritable bowel syndrome with constipation would likely have adverse effects on the Company and its business, the Company does not believe that this circumstance would prevent the Company from being successful.

**Summary, pages 1-7**

3. We note your response to our prior comment 10 and reissue that comment in part. Please revise your disclosure to clarify that your planned Phase IIb clinical trial for cystic fibrosis in 2007 is different than the Phase IIa clinical trial already completed and that it is for the treatment of gastrointestinal disorders associated with cystic fibrosis.

**RESPONSE:**

The Company has revised the disclosure on page 2 of the prospectus in response to this comment.

4. We note your response to our prior comment 11 and reissue that comment in part. Please revise your disclosure on pages 106 and 107 regarding the Sucampo Group Reorganization to describe its purpose, who proposed it and why the reorganization will not take place unless the firm commitment offering is consummated. In addition, please also disclose on page 3 in your summary where you discuss the reorganization whether the underwriting agreement requires the consummation of the reorganization as a condition to closing the offering.

**RESPONSE:**

The Company advises you that the proposed reorganization of the Sucampo Group was completed on September 28, 2006 upon the Company's acquisition of all of the capital stock of its two affiliated operating companies Sucampo Pharma Europe Ltd. and Sucampo Pharma Ltd. The Company has revised the disclosure on pages 3, 107 and 108 of the prospectus to reflect the completion of the reorganization and to add disclosure regarding the purposes of the reorganization in response to the staff's comment.

**Risk Factors, pages 8-29**

**We rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials . . . , page 21**

5. We note your response to our prior comment 24 and reissue that comment in part. Please disclose the number of parties that you engage to conduct your clinical trials.
-

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission  
October 20, 2006  
Page 4

**RESPONSE:**

The Company has revised the disclosure on page 21 of the prospectus in response to this comment.

**Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, (MD&A), page 38**

**Stock-Based Compensation, page 44**

6. We are considering your response to prior comment 33 and may have further comments when you include the offering price in your registration statement.

**RESPONSE:**

The Company acknowledges your comment.

Additionally, please note that the Company had responded on August 11, 2006 to prior comment 33 that the expense related to non-employee stock options was \$1,318,602. The Company's response should have indicated that the expense was \$2,163,189, as this amount was recorded in the 2005 combined financial statements. The Company has subsequently determined that the reported amount of expense in the 2005 combined financial statements should have been \$3,443,026 and has restated the combined financial statements to correct for this error.

**Research and Development Expenses, page 48**

7. With further regard to your response to our comment 34, please disclose the explanation provided in your response for why it is impractical to break out historical research and development expenses by project.
-

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission  
October 20, 2006  
Page 5

**RESPONSE:**

The Company has revised the disclosure on page 48 of the prospectus in response to this comment.

**Commitments and Contingencies, page 57**

8. Please revise the total obligation of your “notes payable — related parties” within the table of contractual obligations, as \$4,602 no longer equals the addition of your 2006 and 2007 obligation.

**RESPONSE:**

The Company has revised the disclosure on page 57 of the prospectus in response to this comment.

**SPI-8811, pages 74-77**

9. With respect to the 2003 Phase II clinical trial for cystic fibrosis for which the results were inconclusive, please revise your disclosure to clarify if this clinical trial was for the treatment of the disease or for specific disorders associated with the disease. In that regard, we note that your planned Phase IIb clinical trial for cystic fibrosis in 2007 is for the treatment of gastrointestinal disorders associated with cystic fibrosis.

**RESPONSE:**

The Company has revised the disclosure on page 78 of the prospectus in response to this comment.

**Marketing and Sales, pages 79-80**

10. We note your response to our prior comment 43 and reissue that comment in part. With respect to your agreement with Ventiv, please revise your disclosure to disclose any material amounts payable to Ventiv. Your disclosure may describe material amounts payable in the aggregate or annually. Please note that material information is not appropriate for confidential treatment.
-

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission  
October 20, 2006  
Page 6

**RESPONSE:**

The Company has revised the disclosure on page 81 of the prospectus in response to this comment.

**Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions, pages 106-111**

11. We note your response to our prior comment 44 and your belief that the conditions to the completion of the Sucampo Group reorganization are not material. Please supplementally provide us a description of those conditions and any other the circumstances under which the reorganization may be terminated as well as your analysis regarding materiality.

**RESPONSE:**

As noted in the Company's response to comment 4, the proposed reorganization of the Sucampo Group was completed on September 28, 2006. Accordingly, the conditions to completion of the reorganization as well as any termination rights with respect thereto are no longer applicable. The Company has revised the disclosure on pages 107 and 108 of the prospectus to reflect completion of the reorganization.

**Underwriting, pages 122-127**

12. We note your response to our prior comment 48 and your reference to fees paid in the past. Please supplementally provide us information regarding the timing and amount of such fees.

**RESPONSE:**

Details of the Company's payments to Leerink Swann & Co. Inc. are provided supplementally in a separate letter, for which the Company has requested confidential treatment. Banc of America Securities LLC ("BoA") has advised that it has not received any payments from the Company. Affiliates of BoA receive the following payments from the Company: (i) normal service charges associated with its corporate bank accounts, and (ii) principal and interest in connection with an equipment lease, the balance of which is approximately \$60,000.

---

**Financial Statements**

**Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Revenue Recognition, page F-9**

13. We acknowledge your response to our comment 50. Please further elaborate why it is appropriate to defer the \$30 million received as reimbursement payments from Takeda. Management stipulated that it had a constructive obligation to continue the studies and clinical trials while funding the subsequent \$20 million in costs. Please tell us your basis for determining this “constructive obligation.” Additionally, please tell us, based upon the specific provisions of the development agreement with Takeda, the ramifications to the company if research and development activities ceased subsequent to receipt of the \$30 million that would support management’s position that a continuing obligation exists.

**RESPONSE:**

Our response dated August 11, 2006 indicated that, subsequent to receipt of the initial \$30 million from Takeda, the Company had a “constructive obligation” to continue the studies and clinical trials while funding the subsequent \$20 million in costs. After reassessing the initial response, the Company believes that it was incorrect to state that there was a constructive obligation to continue services after receipt of the \$30 million. Instead, in accordance with the terms of the joint collaboration and development agreement with Takeda (the “Agreement”), the Company believes it has an express contractual obligation to continue providing services after the receipt of the \$30 million — not a constructive obligation.

The contractual obligations of the Company to continue to provide services are contained in Section 4.2 of the Agreement, captioned “Parties’ Responsibilities”:

- Section 4.2(a) provides that both parties “agree to collaborate diligently in the Development of the Product and to use their Best Efforts to Develop and bring the Product to market for the Initial Indications.” The Initial Indications are defined in the Agreement to include all gastroenterology indications, including chronic idiopathic constipation and irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. The terms “Develop” and “Development” are defined to include all activities necessary to obtain any regulatory approvals required in order to market and sell the Product. This section clearly creates an obligation on the part of the Company to continue its development efforts regardless of when the Takeda funding obligation is satisfied.
-



U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission

October 20, 2006

Page 8

- Likewise, Section 4.2(b) provides that the Company “shall conduct all Development work necessary for an NDA submission in the [United States or Canada] for [chronic idiopathic constipation and irritable bowel syndrome with constipation]. . .” This Section goes on to specify the funding obligations of each party, providing that Takeda would fund the first \$30 million, the Company would fund the next \$20 million, and both parties would share equally any amounts in excess of \$50 million. This Section clearly contemplates that the Company is required to continue its development efforts notwithstanding that the Takeda funding obligation is complete, and to continue those obligations until an NDA filing is made.
- Section 4.2(b) also provides that the Company “shall use its Best Efforts to . . . make an NDA filing for [irritable bowel syndrome with constipation] in the first (1<sup>st</sup>) quarter of calendar year 2007 . . . ”

These sections of the Agreement indicate the Company had an express contractual obligation to use its best efforts to develop and bring a product to market for the initial two indications — chronic idiopathic constipation and irritable bowel syndrome with constipation. They also indicate that this obligation continued regardless of when Takeda’s \$30 million funding obligation was satisfied.

In addition, Article 15 of the Agreement outlines how disputes are to be handled, including litigation and arbitration processes for a material breach of the Agreement. The Company believes failure to use its best efforts to conduct all development work necessary for an NDA submission in the United States and Canada for chronic idiopathic constipation and irritable bowel syndrome with constipation would result in a material breach and believes Takeda could seek remedies, such as repayment of the \$30 million paid by Takeda, in the event of non-performance by the Company.

There is no discussion within the Agreement that the \$30 million of payments from Takeda is non-refundable. In comparison, all other elements related to funding from Takeda within the Agreement are described as being non-refundable upon receipt of the payments. Negative ramifications, such as potential litigation and repayments of the \$30 million to Takeda, in the event of a breach in the contract also support the Company’s position that it has an express contractual obligation to continue providing services after the receipt of the \$30 million from Takeda.

Because there is an express contractual obligation to complete the development efforts and make an NDA filing both for chronic idiopathic constipation and for irritable bowel syndrome with constipation, the revenue deferral period for the \$30 million received from Takeda is through the estimated date of the NDA filing for the final indication, irritable bowel syndrome with

---

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission  
October 20, 2006  
Page 9

constipation, which also is when the express contractual obligation is complete. As of March 31, 2006, management estimated the NDA would be completed and filed by December 31, 2006.

A liability is defined by FASB Concepts Statement No. 6, *Elements of Financial Statements* (“CON 6”) as “probable future sacrifices of economic benefits arising from present obligations of a particular entity to transfer assets or provide services to other entities in the future as a result of past transactions or events.” The Agreement requires the Company to continue providing services after receipt of the initial \$30 million and, thus, supports the Company’s revenue recognition deferral policy.

Management believes that the Company’s revenue recognition policy is in accordance with SAB 104, *Revenue Recognition*, after focusing on the “delivery and performance” criteria, which indicates that the substantial continuing involvement on the part of the Company after the receipt of the \$30 million represents a performance obligation in the eyes of its customer through the end of the development period.

In response to this comment, the Company has expanded its revenue recognition policy in Notes 2 and 10 of the combined financial statements on pages F-11 and F-26, respectively, of the prospectus to explain that an express contractual obligation exists to continue providing services after the receipt of funding by Takeda.

\* \* \* \* \*

As noted above, the Company’s responses to the staff’s comments are reflected in Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement, which is being filed concurrently herewith.

As requested by the staff, the Company acknowledges that:

- should the Commission or the staff, acting pursuant to delegated authority, declare the filing effective, it does not foreclose the Commission from taking any action with respect to the filing;
  - the action of the Commission or the staff, acting pursuant to delegated authority, in declaring the filing effective, does not relieve the Company from its full responsibility for the adequacy and accuracy of the disclosure in the filing; and
  - the Company may not assert this action as a defense in any proceeding initiated by the Commission or any person under the federal securities laws of the United States.
-

U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission  
October 20, 2006  
Page 10

\* \* \* \* \*

If you have any questions or comments on the application, please contact either me at (202) 663-6224 or Bryant Morris at (202) 663-6058.

Respectfully,

/S/ Brent B. Siler

Brent B. Siler

cc: Ms. Sonia Barros  
Ms. Christine Allen  
Mr. Kevin Woody  
Securities and Exchange Commission  
Sachiko Kuno, Ph.D  
Ms. Mariam Morris  
Jeffrey D. Karpf, Esq.